



3 1833 01736 1434

GENEALOGY DEPARTMENT

GENEALOGY
977.7
AN7A
1897-1899

THIRD SERIES.

VOL. III. NO. I.

APRIL, 1897.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY.



PUBLISHED BY THE

HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA.

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR. SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS.

DES MOINES, IOWA.

82 6948.3

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
FORT WAYNE, INDIANA

ANNALS OF IOWA.

CONTENTS FOR APRIL, 1897.

Miscellaneous.

Prof. Samuel Calvin (Portrait) Frontispiece.	
Pleistocene Iowa (Three Illustrations)	1
SAMUEL CALVIN.	
The Battle of Pleasant Hill (Portrait)	23
A. J. BARKLEY.	
A Historic Reunion (Portrait)	32
JUDGES GEO. G. WRIGHT AND FRANCIS SPRINGER.	
The Honorable Alfred Hebard	47
DR. WILLIAM SALTER.	
An Iowa Missionary Patriarch (Portrait)	53
DR. GEO. F. MAGOUN.	
Lead and Zinc Mining in Iowa (Illustration)	63
PROF. A. G. LEONARD.	

Editorial Department.

Earlier History	67
The Reunion of 1882	69
The Battle of Pleasant Hill	71
A Valuable Writing (Illustration)	73
The Boston Massacre (selection)	74
Correspondence (Letter from W. B. Street)	74
Notable Deaths	75

X726918



*Yours very truly,
Samuel Calvin.*

PROF. SAMUEL CALVIN, STATE GEOLOGIST OF IOWA.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

VOL. III. No. 1.

DES MOINES, IOWA, APRIL, 1897.

THIRD SERIES.

PLEISTOCENE IOWA.

BY SAMUEL CALVIN.

The Pleistocene is a term applied by geologists to the latest division of geologic time. It includes the present; and it reaches back beyond the present to the beginning of a special series of events, which, marking a decisive epoch in geologic history, have brought about the present relations of land and sea, the conditions of climate, the peculiarities of soil, the specialization and distribution of living forms, and in general all the phenomena that distinguish the modern from the geologically ancient world. No part of the geologic record is at the present time receiving more attention from students of world history than that which belongs to the Pleistocene; and in no part of the world are certain chapters of the Pleistocene record clearer, or fraught with greater interest, than in our own fair Iowa.

Before the beginning of the Pleistocene, Iowa had been subject to numerous vicissitudes of climate; for long eras it had lain beneath sea level and so received its load of limestone, sandstone and shaly sediments; at other times it was part of the nascent continent; in common with other parts of the globe it had undergone numerous gradual, but complete changes in its animal and plant life. The pre-Pleistocene history of Iowa was varied; but it was on the whole progressive; and eventually the region became fairly established as a part of the dry land.

That portion of geologic time which immediately preceded the Pleistocene is generally known as the Tertiary; but with

many geologists the term Tertiary is now discarded, and the time which has usually been assigned to it is divided into two periods known respectively as the Eocene and Neocene.

During the Neocene Iowa was a fair and sunny land, clad in forests of tropical species, and revelling in all tropical luxuriance. Birds of gay plumage flitted back and forth in the open glades; savage beasts related to the lion and the tiger sought the shadowy recesses; herbivorous animals not very different from the elk, the camel, the rhinoceros and the horse, found pasturage in the grassy savannas, while troops of monkeys swinging from branch to branch, and from tree top to tree top stirred the woodland echoes with noisy exclamations.

Now it is against this background of genial climate and abounding tropical life that we are to project the picture of the early Pleistocene in Iowa. Some cause or causes, at present not well understood, brought all the happy conditions of the Neocene to an end and introduced a series of changes whereby the climate and conditions that now obtain in central Greenland were established over some of the most favored areas of Europe and North America. Iowa was involved in the general change, and, together with all adjacent regions, was buried under persistent accumulations of snow and ice. Two things stand out distinctly in this part of the history. The change from Neocene to Pleistocene was attended by a very great depression of temperature; it was followed by centuries of unparalleled precipitation of snow.

Many attempts have been made to assign a cause for the stupendous climatic changes recorded in the Pleistocene deposits of Europe and America, but no explanation of the facts, so far offered, has met with anything like general acceptance. Dana, Croll, Geike, Wallace, Upham, and a host of others, have each sought to find a cause, either in upward movements of the earth's crust, in changes of oceanic currents, in increased eccentricity of the earth's orbit, or in some other event, or combination of events, assumed to have been concurrent with the oncoming of glacial conditions. But it must be said that unanimity of opinion has not yet been reached

even among those best qualified to express themselves on this subject. One fact, however, remains patent. Whatever may have been the cause, or combination of causes, desolation, dreary and arctic, overtook Neocene field and forest.

There is abundant evidence that the beginning of Pleistocene conditions was coincident with elevation of some portions of the crust within the areas subsequently covered with glacial ice. According to the best observers the crustal movements varied from a few hundred to three or four thousand feet, but it may be remarked that this amount of elevation would, of itself, produce no very marked effect upon the climate. The region about Denver and the high plateaus of Montana, Wyoming, Colorado and Utah have even now a greater elevation than was probably reached by any part of the glaciated areas in eastern North America or western Europe, yet the climate of the regions named is not as rigorous as that of the New England coast or the Upper Mississippi valley. The most important factor in the production of glaciers is copious precipitation of snow, and any cause that resulted in the inordinate piling up of snows during the severe winters of the northern United States and Canada would bring about perennial glaciation even without the aid of crustal elevation.

Not at once, but apparently some time after the movements of elevation that marked the transition from Neocene to Pleistocene, glaciers formed on a scale comparable to the great ice fields of the Antarctic continent, over the northern highlands both of Europe and America. The centers of accumulation in the case of all the North American glaciers have not been definitely located, but from some centers north and northwest of Iowa streams of glacier ice descended with slow grinding movement until, with the exception of a small area in the northeast, they overran the entire state and covered it with an ice sheet hundreds and even thousands of feet in thickness. The conditions that prevailed in Iowa, during the Neocene may approximately be duplicated in the forests of southern Florida, or probably better in Central America; to find examples of conditions that culminated and prevailed

here during the early Pleistocene we shall have to look to the inhospitable shores of Greenland. Southward to the middle of Missouri the glaciers extended before they encountered a climate sufficiently mild to produce complete melting of the onwardly flowing ice. All eastern Nebraska and northeastern Kansas lay beneath the same mantle of ice and snow. The eastern part of the Dakotas was similarly submerged. North of Iowa the ice prevailed in full force for many hundreds of miles, but its northern limits are not definitely known. To the eastward a practically continuous ice sheet spread away in cold monotonous desolation until its ragged edge was broken into icebergs by the waves of the wintry Atlantic.

The transformation from tropical to glacial conditions in Iowa was, however, not necessarily abrupt. It may indeed have extended over thousands of years. The elevation of the land that marked the transition from Neocene to Pleistocene was slow. Even admitting that this elevation was a cooperating cause of glaciation, a long time elapsed before a stage favorable to the development of glaciers was reached. Then after glaciers accumulated at the points of maximum precipitation of snow, the ice spread slowly. It progressively occupied larger and larger areas until the utmost limit of the glacial movement was reached. The principal centers of accumulation from which ice streams flowed into Iowa were some six hundred or seven hundred miles away, and glaciers must have flowed or been progressively developed over all the intervening space before the first ice invasion of the state could have taken place.

There is, however, some positive evidence that a long time elapsed between the close of the Neocene and the coming on of glacial conditions in Iowa. During the Neocene the state stood lower with reference to sea level than it does at present. The effect of erosion under long continued stable conditions of the crust had cut the surface down to base level. The streams were no longer capable of eroding their channels. The divides had been brought down practically to the level of the flood plains. The country was low, flat,

ill drained, and marshy. The sluggish streams may even have felt the influence of the tides, for the Gulf of Mexico extended up beyond the mouth of the Ohio. Pysiographers would say that this part of the valley of the Mississippi was reduced to a pene-plain.

The elevation that marked the close of the Neocene introduced new conditions. The streams were quickened into new life. They began anew the work of scouring and cutting their channels. As the elevation of the land increased the surface was carved into a series of ever deepening, V-shaped river valleys separated by broad, flat-topped divides. In this way stream channels were cut through system after system of limestone and shales, to depths ranging from three hundred to six hundred feet. And all this was done in an interval between the close of the Neocene and the approach of the glaciers that finally buried Iowa under a sea of ice. For when the first great Pleistocene ice sheet had fully taken possession of the state, stream cutting was brought to an end. The channels already made became choked with glacial detritus; and when the ice retreated it left an evenly spread mantle of drift that effectually concealed most of the preglacial hills and valleys. The ancient topography would probably have remained for a long time a mere matter of conjecture had not the exigencies of the past few years compelled the boring of numberless deep wells in all parts of the state; and the records of these wells are locating for us once more the drift filled channels and affording an accurate measure of their depth. By such means it is known that at Fort Madison, Iowa, there is a buried channel of the Mississippi river, wider and deeper than the present channel, and walled on either side by rocky cliffs, 250 feet in height. The old channel was filled with glacial drift; but when the ice retreated and the drainage waters of the great valley were collected into a new Mississippi, the stream failed at this point to find the old bed in which its preglacial work had been done, and so has since been cutting for itself a new channel east of the old one. Borings near Lone Tree reveal the presence of an old valley of the Iowa river cut to a depth of 200 feet below the

level of the modern stream. The bottom of a buried river bed near Washington, Iowa, is more than 300 feet below the level of ledges of Burlington limestone that crop out at the surface not far away. The glaciers, by planing off the hill tops and filling up the valleys, reduced wide areas to the same grade, so that we now drive our plows and build our railroads over gorges and precipices without so much as suspecting their existence. The whole state of Iowa is traversed by an intricate system of river valleys that are buried out of sight and are wholly unknown or undreamed of so far as concerns the ordinary observer. And these old valleys tell of two things in connection with the Pleistocene history of Iowa. First, they record the fact, already stated, that the Pleistocene was ushered in by an elevation of the land which carried the surface up to an altitude of several hundred feet above its present level; and, second, they tell in unmistakable terms of a time interval, long enough to enable the streams to accomplish the work of valley making, between the close of the Neocene and the advent of the ice which marked the culmination of Pleistocene conditions.

STAGES OF THE PLEISTOCENE IN IOWA.

The history of Pleistocene Iowa as now known is far more complex than was formerly supposed. Twenty years ago the whole history would have been summed up in (1) a stage of preparation, or transition from Tertiary to glacial conditions, (2) a stage of glaciation, (3) a stage of ice melting and attendant floods in the river valleys south of the glacier margins, and (4) the recent stage which was characterized by the introduction of man and the modern types of plants and animals. The record as now read shows the following succession of events:

1. *Ozarkian Stage.* There was first a stage of preparation or transition, a stage of continental uplift and cutting of the buried river channels already described. By some writers this stage is called the Transition Epoch, by Upham it is the Lafayette Epeirogenic Uplift, by Hershey it is made a distinct Pleistocene epoch under the name Ozarkian.



Glaciated surface overlooking the Mississippi at Kingston, Iowa.

2. *Pre-Kansan or Albertan Stage.* The Ozarkian stage, or stage of epeirogenic uplift, was followed in time by the first glacial stage which, for reasons to be noted later, is provisionally named pre-Kansan. Ice streams having their sources in remote northern highlands, at length invaded Iowa, but how much of the state during this first invasion was brought under the dominion of the Ice King has not been determined. The record of this first glacial stage has only been partially recovered. Evidence of a pre-Kansan ice sheet, however, is found in a bed of till of marked individual characteristics, varying from dark drab to bluish gray in color and charged with numberless pebbles derived from very obdurate crystalline rocks. This, the oldest known glacial drift in Iowa, is exposed at a number of points in the neighborhood of Thayer and Afton Junction in Union county. Mr. H. F. Bain has found it in Polk county. Till occupying the same relation to later Pleistocene deposits is found beneath a bed of peat at the base of the great railway cut near Oelwein in Fayette county. It is probable that it is somewhat generally distributed, but it is only recently that it has been recognized at all as a definitely differentiated glacial deposit. Its separation from the overlying Kansan drift may possibly be indicated by an old peaty soil and forest bed at a depth of 115 feet in the deep well at Washington, Iowa.

In both Europe and America one stage of the glacial series stands out pre-eminently above all the rest as marking the time of maximum glaciation. Without doing violence to legitimate inference, it has been assumed that the stage of maximum glaciation on one continent coincided in point of time with the maximum glaciation on the other. This has led to the correlation of the Kansan stage of America with Geike's Saxonian stage of Europe. Until recently the Kansan stage, from the best evidence at hand, was believed to represent the first ice invasion—at least in the United States—while Geike has shown that the Saxonian was the second glacial stage of Europe. On the other side of the Atlantic, therefore, the time of greatest intensity, widest distribution and longest duration of glacial conditions was preceded by

the formation of glaciers and distribution of drift on a less extensive scale. To this earlier stage of glaciation Geike has given the name Scanian; and it is quite possible that the pre-Kansan drift of Union, Polk and Fayette counties in Iowa may be referable to the Scanian stage of Europe. Evidences of early glaciation, preceding the stage of maximum intensity, have been observed by Dr. Dawson in the province of Alberta in Western Canada. If our pre-Kansan drift can be correlated with that observed by Dawson, this first glacial stage in the Pleistocene history of Iowa will be called Albertan. At all events the discovery of a pre-Kansan drift sheet brings the glacial series of Europe, and for this interesting discovery science is indebted to Mr. H. F. Bain of the Iowa Survey.

3. *Aftonian Stage.* There are two distinct drift sheets in the hills and the sides of the valleys around Thayer and Afton Junction. Between the two sheets there are interglacial deposits of unusual interest. First, there is an old soil bed testifying to a long period of temperate conditions during which the surface was free from ice, and numberless generations of plants found the situation congenial. Then there are beds of stratified sand and gravel, 50 feet in thickness, that were laid down upon the old drift surface before the soil was formed. The Afton gravels were derived from the pre-Kansan drift, and show the effect of torrential action in connection with the melting of the pre-Kansan ice. These gravels have been extensively excavated for railway ballast, and very satisfactory sections are found at a number of localities within a radius of four or five miles. Some of the layers are so firmly cemented as to form a conglomerate hard and compact as the basal conglomerates of the Paleozoic or Algonkian. These gravels may be seen resting on the pre-Kansan drift in the valley of Grand river, a mile and a half below Afton Junction; the same relation is seen at Thayer; while less than half a mile north of the Junction they are overlain by a heavy bed of Kansan till. South of the Junction, indeed, both drift sheets may be seen with the whole thickness of the intercal-

ated gravels between them, but here only a thin layer of Kansan drift has escaped erosion.

A word of explanation may be necessary with reference to the position here assigned to the Aftonian beds. McGee's studies of Pleistocene deposits in northeastern Iowa led to the recognition of two drift sheets that he called respectively the lower and the upper till. Prior to McGee's work the belief in the unity of the Glacial period, a single ice invasion, and a single sheet of till, as far as Iowa is concerned, was very general. Science is always conservative and the announcement that our glacial period was dual and not single, and that the two ice invasions were separated from each other by a long interglacial period of comparatively warm climate, was regarded with more or less distrust. Gradually the evidence produced conviction in the minds of those observers who had personal knowledge of the facts. The recognition of the duality of the glacial period, however, was as far as conservatism could go at a single step; and therefore when the Aftonian beds were seen to lie between two sheets of drift, it did not seem possible that these two drift sheets could be other than the lower and upper till of McGee. Later McGee's lower till was called Kansan and the upper till Iowan, and the Aftonian beds came to be looked upon as representing interglacial deposits between these two stages. Recent detailed studies of the Kansan and Iowan tills have made it possible to recognize and differentiate them over extended areas, and to fix with a fair degree of accuracy the limits of their distribution. The Iowan drift does not extend southward beyond the latitude of Iowa City nor to Des Moines, but the Kansan till with easily recognized characteristics is continuous southward and southwestward far beyond the limits of Iowa. It is the Kansan till, as determined by Bain, and not the Iowan, that overlies the Aftonian gravels. The till beneath these gravels is therefore provisionally named pre-Kansan, and the Aftonian interglacial stage is transferred to a different position from that first assigned to it, a position preceding, and not following the Kansan drift.

The length of the Aftonian interglacial stage is not very

clearly indicated. The gravel beds were piled up in connection with the melting of the pre-Kansan ice and do not necessarily indicate any great interval of time. The soil bed at Afton Junction, the peat and forest bed in the Washington well, the peat bed at Oelwein,—these, together with other beds on the same geological horizon elsewhere, are more significant. They tell of a protracted period of time during which forests were fully established, and the climate was at least as mild as that of Maine and New Hampshire. That the Aftonian interval was of considerable length is further indicated by the fact that the gravels near Afton were trenched and eroded on an extensive scale during the time of their first exposure, between the retreat of the pre-Kansan and the advance of the Kansan ice.

It should be noted that since the Aftonian interglacial stage of Iowa preceded the Kansan instead of following it as was at first supposed, it must now be correlated with the Norfolkian stage of Europe, and not with Helvetian as has been done in some American publications.

4. *The Kansan Stage.* The second glacial stage in Iowa is represented by a very heavy body of drift that, excepting the Driftless Area in the northeast, occupies the entire state. During the Kansan stage the ice covering Iowa was but an insignificant fragment of the great *mer de glace* that spread over more than half the continent of North America. South of Iowa, the ice continued down to the Missouri river. During this stage it reached its extreme southwestern limit and spread a sheet of drift over all northeastern Kansas. The same drift sheet passes without break into the states north and east of Kansas and may be traced continuously to the Atlantic seaboard. The Kansan was the period of maximum glaciation for North America. It has been correlated with the Saxonian, the time of greatest severity of glacial conditions in Europe. As compared with other glacial stages there is evidence that the Kansan was long, the snow fall was excessive, and the ice sheet attained a great thickness as well as great horizontal dimensions.

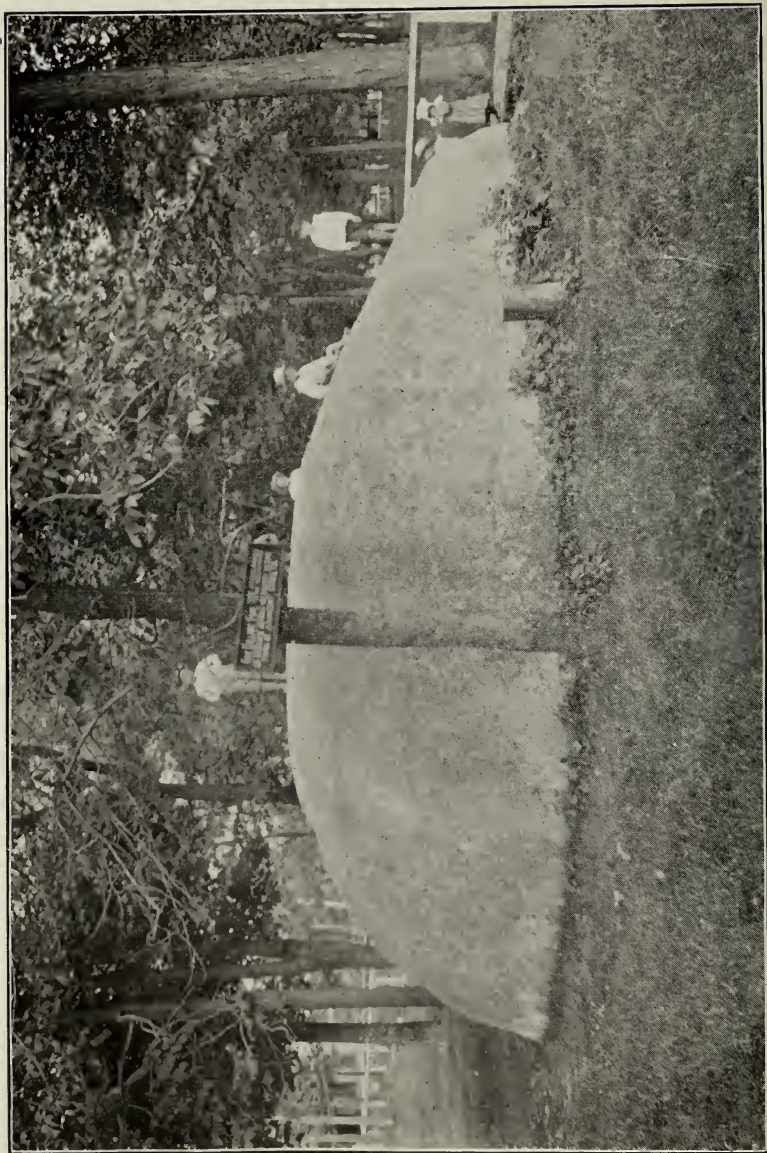
The thickness of the ice during the time of maximum glaciation in New England was sufficient to fill up the valleys and overtop the highest mountains. The Green Mountain range was completely submerged by a gigantic ice stream flowing southeast from the Adirondack region, across the Champlain valley, over the mountain range and on across New Hampshire to the Atlantic coast. The upper surface of the ice, as in the case of the continental glaciers of Greenland, may have had a uniform slope; and as this surface had an elevation so far above the mountain tops that the direction of the flow was not affected by the topographic features of the country, bold as they were and still are, the depth of the ice over the valleys could not have been less than 7,000 or 8,000 feet. Dana estimates the height of the ice over the Laurentide mountains at 10,000 feet. In Iowa we have no mountains to aid in estimating the thickness of the Kansan ice. But this is known; the flow of glacial ice depends on the slope of its upper surface or rather on the average gradient of the entire mass. The Greenland glaciers have a surface slope varying from 30 to 200 feet to the mile. It is scarcely possible that ice would flow if the gradient of the surface were much less than 30 feet to the mile. Now the Kansan ice flowed across Iowa and down to the latitude of Jefferson City and Saint Louis, Missouri. The movement from central Iowa was toward the southeast, nearly in the direction of a line drawn from Des Moines to Saint Louis. The distance from Des Moines in that direction to the southern margin of the drift is about 250 miles, and a gradient of 30 feet to the mile would make the surface of the ice at Des Moines 7,500 feet higher than at the margin. The present difference in elevation between Saint Louis and Des Moines is about 250 feet. The difference may have been greater then than now, but it certainly never much exceeded 500 feet, which would leave the thickness of the ice over the present site of Des Moines 7,000 feet. Reduce the gradient to 20 feet per mile, which is below the limit at which energetic ice flow is possible, and the thickness of the ice at Des Moines cannot even then be estimated at less than 4,000 feet. Carry this same

slope northward to the sources of the ice streams, and instead of feet, the thickness will be measured in miles.

An immense amount of detrital material, varying in dimensions from finest rock flour to boulders eight or ten feet in diameter, was transported by the Kansan ice and strewn over the whole glaciated area to form the present mantle of Kansan drift. In Iowa the Kansan drift is largely composed of blue clay, but other materials such as sand and gravel, disseminated pebbles, and multitudes of boulders, enter into its composition. A large proportion of the pebbles and boulders are fragments of crystalline rocks derived from Archæan and Algonkian areas in northern Minnesota, Wisconsin and Michigan. Some may have come from the Hudson Bay region away beyond the national boundary. A few are of local origin and represent the limestones and sandstones of more immediate neighborhoods. One of the most interesting that has been seen by the writer is a mass of native copper,* thirty-two pounds in weight, the property of Lt. Gov. Dungan, which was found in the drift of Lucas county. This copper was brought by the glaciers from Keweenaw Point in the upper peninsula of Michigan. There are two flattened sides to the mass, and both show the effect of abrasion consequent on its long journey beneath a sheet of ice thousands of feet in thickness. The distance from Keweenaw Point to Chariton is about 500 miles in a straight line. But it is known that the glaciers did not follow straight lines. Their course from Keweenaw Point was southwest, following the basin of Lake Superior, into northern Wisconsin and Minnesota, then southward and finally southeastward to Chariton. The direct course was not the direction of least resistance nor the direction of maximum slope.

The boulders of the Kansan drift are small as compared with those of some of the other drift sheets of Iowa. Not many exceed a foot in diameter, and specimens ten feet in diameter are exceedingly rare. Many of the boulders are granites, but those that are most common and most character-

* This piece of copper was presented by Lt. Gov. Warren S. Dungan to the Historical Department of Iowa, where it is now on exhibition.



Granite boulder of Iowan age near the southeast corner of the Public Park, Nora Springs, Iowa

Length 30 feet, width 25 feet, height above ground 12 feet.

istic of the Kansan stage are dark colored, basic eruptives popularly known as greenstones. Furthermore, a large proportion of the Kansan boulders are planed and scratched on one or two sides as a result of having been dragged along over the subjacent rocks while firmly imbedded in the lower surface of the moving ice.

There is no direct measure of the length of the Kansan stage, but it is certain that the time must be expressed in thousands of years. It was long enough for boulders embedded in the lower surface of the ice to be transported through a distance of 600 to 1,000 miles. The Lucas county copper travelled more than 600 miles. The rate of flow of a glacier depends on a number of factors, such as the gradient of the surface, the depth of the ice and the temperature of the air. When the ice has great depth, as in the case of the Pleistocene glaciers, the flow at the surface may attain a rate of speed equal to 50 or 100 feet a day. But the base of the glacier, retarded by friction of the bed, moves more slowly than the surface. Depth of ice, by increasing the weight tends to increase the friction at the base. The multitude of rock fragments with which the lower surface of the glacier is studded, cutting into the underlying rocks, tends still farther to emphasize the effect of weight and retard the flow at the bottom. On the steep slopes of the Alps, where the temperature is relatively high, and the thickness and consequent weight of the ice is comparatively small, the daily motion at the base, as shown by Tyndall, does not exceed three or four inches. Allowing that the movement at the base of the Kansan glaciers equalled the rate observed in the Alps, allowing the rate to be doubled, or more than doubled, it still took many thousand years for sub-glacial boulders to accomplish a journey of 600 or 800 miles.

5. *Buchanan Stage.* The extreme severity of climate that characterized the period of domination of the Kansan glaciers, at length relaxed. The glaciers melted and Iowa was once more released from fetters of ice. Then followed a second interglacial stage which is here provisionally named Buchanan, but which may be found equivalent to that called

Helvetian in Europe. Three miles east of Independence in Buchanan county there are interglacial gravels twenty feet in thickness, resting upon the blue clay of the Kansan drift, and overlain by a sheet of till differing in character and differing widely in age, from the drift sheets already discussed. The Buchanan gravels were deposited by strong currents of water, but the evidence of torrential action is less marked than in connection with the Aftonian beds. They are composed of materials derived from the Kansan drift, striated greenstones being conspicuously numerous. The gravels are stratified, in part they are obliquely laminated. There is a larger proportion of sand and small pebbles than in the Aftonian beds, and none of the layers have been cemented into a conglomerate. Like the Aftonian, the Buchanan gravels have been used extensively for railway ballast.

The gravels just described were deposited at the beginning of the second interglacial stage, while the Kansan ice was retreating. The stage thus initiated was one, however, of long duration. Forests once more took possession of the land. Complete drainage was established over the whole surface of Iowa, and streams cut valleys, wide and deep, in the materials of the Kansan drift. The superficial portion of the drift was profoundly modified by organic and meteoric agencies. The blue clay which forms so large a part of the second till, is rich in ferrous oxide, a compound that on exposure to air and moisture undergoes farther oxidation. In the surface materials this compound was changed in part to the red oxide of iron, and in part to the brown hydrated oxide. During the Buchanan interval therefore the surface portion of the drift was changed in color to dark reddish brown, and the time was long enough to affect the materials to a depth of eight or ten feet. A large proportion of the small granite boulders embedded near the surface of the Kansan drift were softened and decayed. Dense forests and other forms of vegetable growth were not without their effect in modifying the upper portion of the deposit. Carbonate of lime, which is a normal constituent of the unchanged Kansan drift, was completely removed to a depth of several feet. Mea-

sured by the amount of erosion of the surface, by the perfect oxidation of the superficial materials, by the removal, by leaching or otherwise, of the calcareous constituent, by the decay of granites, by the development of forests, by all the changes that are known to have been wrought in it, the Buchanan interglacial stage was one of long duration, probably as long as all the time that has elapsed since its close.

6. *The Illinois Stage.* As shown by Leverett there is a small area in southeastern Iowa over which till was distributed by an ice sheet that approached from the northeast, traversing Illinois, and covering the greater part of that state with a sheet of drift that is evidently much younger than the Kansan. So far as Iowa is concerned the Illinois drift is comparatively unimportant.

7. *Third Interglacial Stage* (unnamed). While only a small part of Iowa was actually invaded by the Illinois glacier, yet the presence of an ice sheet in the neighboring area was doubtless coincident with a marked depression of temperature that probably destroyed the forests of the Buchanan interval, or seriously interrupted their growth. The retreat of the Illinois ice marks the beginning of a third interglacial stage for which at present no name can be proposed. During this stage the growth of forests was renewed and was continued until a fourth depression of temperature and a fourth ice invasion brought it to an end.

8. *The Iowan Stage.* The Iowan is the fourth glacial stage recorded in the Pleistocene deposits of Iowa. During its progress glaciers advanced from the northwest toward the southeast, but only the northern half of the state was directly affected by this fourth ice invasion. So far as relates to our own state, the area covered by the Iowa drift sheet may be circumscribed by a line drawn from the northwest corner of Winneshiek county to Bellevue, thence down the Mississippi river to Clinton, then westward through Clinton, Cedar, Johnson and Iowa counties on toward Marshalltown and thence northwesterly to the Sioux river in Plymouth county. The southern boundary of this drift sheet is a very irregular and sinuous line that in many places falls far short of the

limits indicated above. In the northwestern part of its area this drift is overlapped by the till of a fifth glacial period whose eastern boundary passes in a southerly direction through the town of Clear Lake. The typical development of the Iowan drift may be observed in Blackhawk and Buchanan counties, and in the counties lying north and slightly west of these to the state line. This drift is fundamentally a bright yellow clay. In places it contains large quantities of sand. Its boulders are chiefly light colored granites. Large boulders from four to ten feet in diameter are very common, and enormous granite masses 20 to 30 feet in diameter are by no means rare. The boulders in most cases stand out conspicuously above the general surface, and the great numbers strewn over the fields within the Iowan area is a striking feature that wherever it occurs proclaims without further investigation the presence of the Iowan drift. The granites are usually sound and fresh as when they left the parent ledge, a fact which when compared with the decayed boulders of the Kansan is proof of the recency of the Iowan stage, and emphasizes the great length of the interval since the close of the Kansan. While the granite boulders carried by the Iowan glaciers are large and very numerous, the amount of fine material such as sand and clay, is comparatively scant. Overlying the Buchanan gravels there are only from three to five feet of drift. From four to ten feet is the more common thickness. A thickness of twenty feet or more is quite unusual. In well sections the bright yellow Iowan clay often rests on the dark brown oxidized upper surface of the Kansan till without the intervention of a forest bed. The relations of this drift sheet, however, whether resting on water-laid gravels, on old peaty soil and forest bed, or directly on the older till, show that the glaciers by which it was distributed often rode over the pre-Iowan surface materials without cutting into or disturbing them to any appreciable extent. It is possible that the ground in front of the advancing Iowan glaciers was frozen solid, or it may have been protected by a sheet of ordinary ice over which the glaciers moved without cohesion with it.

In Buchanan, Blackhawk and some of the other counties included within the Iowa area, the enormous boulders peculiar to this stage are literally granite quarries. For bridge piers and other heavy masonry they are annually utilized to a large extent. A boulder 30 feet long and more than 20 feet in width and thickness furnished a number of the massive blocks in the foundation of the great mill at Independence. A similar boulder furnished the material for building the Presbyterian church at Waterloo. A considerable number of the granite blocks in the foundation of the State Capitol were cut from Iowan boulders in Buchanan and Blackhawk counties; while the entire foundation of the main building of the Independence Hospital for the Insane, and all of some of the other structures connected with it are built of granite, transported from the north, free of cost, by the Iowan glaciers.

A very instructive artificial section of Pleistocene deposits occurs in a recently made railway cut at Oelwein. This section preserves a record of all the glacial and interglacial stages that directly affected this part of Iowa. The Albertan or Pre-Kansan drift is shown near the base of the cut. The Aftonian interglacial stage has left its record in a bed of peat four feet in thickness. The Kansan drift composed of blue clay beneath and oxidized near the surface, with many decayed boulders in the oxidized zone, overlies the Aftonian peat. The Buchanan gravels are probably represented by certain stratified sands above the Kansan drift; and the Iowan till, composed of yellow clay and hard fresh granites, rests in places on the stratified sands of Buchanan age and in places on the dark brown oxidized surface of the Kansan drift. Nowhere else so far as known is there such a complete section of the Pleistocene deposits of northeastern Iowa.

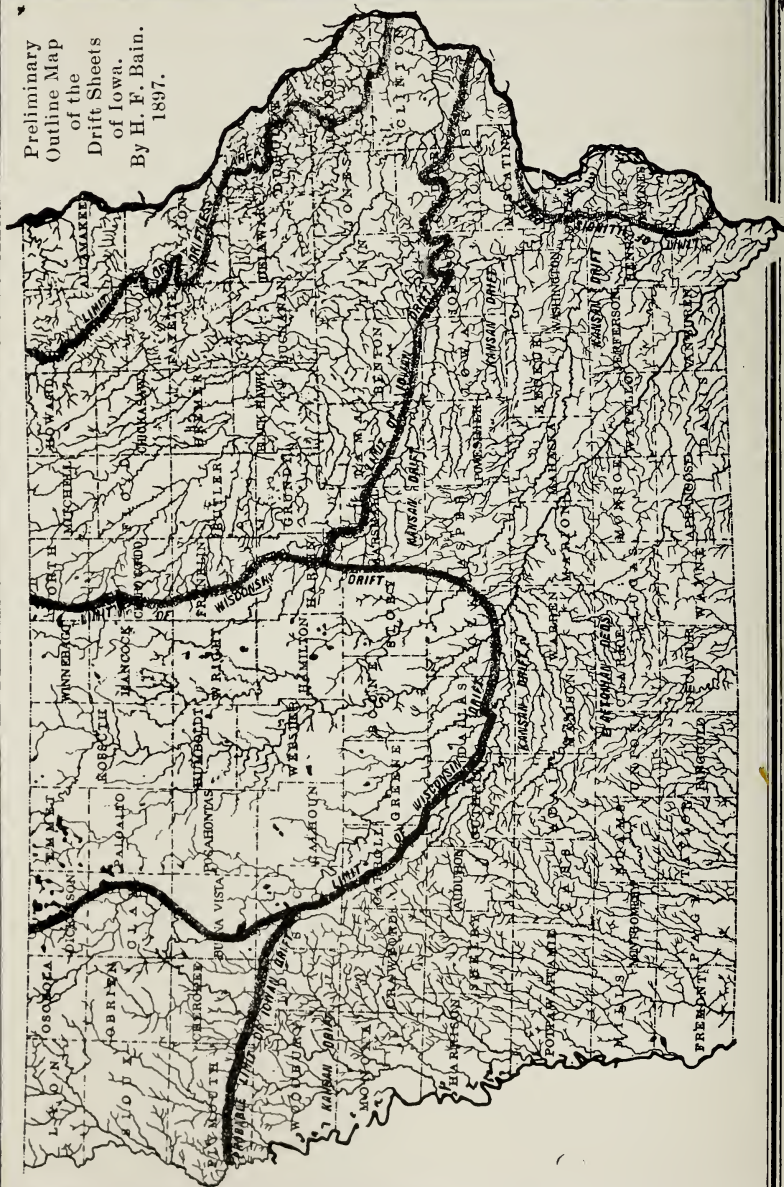
9. *Toronto Stage* (?). A fourth interglacial stage followed the melting of the Iowan glaciers. Professor Chamberlin, with some expressions of possible doubt as to its accuracy, has correlated this stage with the time represented by certain interesting interglacial deposits near Toronto, Canada, from which fact he calls it the Toronto stage. By whatever name it may hereafter be called it follows the disappearance of the

Iowan glaciers, and was introduced by the deposition of extensive beds of sand and clay that are now conspicuous in certain latitudes from the Mississippi to the Missouri river. The characteristic, homogeneous yellow clays that mark the beginning of the Toronto stage receive the name of loess. From Des Moines eastward the loess was laid down in connection with the melting of the Iowa ice and is related to this event as the Buchanan and Aftonian gravels are related to the melting of their respective antecedent ice sheets. When the gravels were deposited the land stood high enough to make energetic current action possible; when the Iowan ice melted, the resulting waters, owing to great depression of the continent or for some other reason, were too sluggish to transport gravel and so carried only finest sand and fine glacial silt. Loess deposited near the margin of the ice is usually very arenaceous, while that laid down at greater distances from the margin is wholly free from sand. East of the meridian of Des Moines a heavy belt of ridged, and frequently arenaceous loess marks the entire eastern and southern border of the area occupied by Iowan drift, and finer loess silt forms a thin coating over the deeply eroded surface of the Kansan drift throughout all that part of Iowa which lies south and southwest of the area named. All this eastern loess is a direct product of the Iowan drift.

Loess of different composition, and evidently of different origin, covers extensive areas in western Iowa, beginning at the mouth of the Sioux river and extending southward to the Missouri state line. This loess is practically identical with the silt now carried by the Missouri river; and it is probable that the cause, depression of the land or whatever else it may have been, which checked the flow of waters from the melting Iowan ice, may have ponded back the Missouri, causing it to overflow the loess-covered area of western Iowa, and so deposit its load of sediment to form the western loess.

The pleistocene deposits of Iowa afford no very conclusive evidence respecting the length of the fourth interglacial interval. It was certainly very much shorter than the second or Buchanan stage. The amount of erosion, oxidization of

Preliminary
Outline Map
of the
Drift Sheets
of Iowa.
By H. F. Bain.
1897.



Compiled principally from published notes by McGee, Upham and Chamberlain, and unpublished material of Calvin, Leverett, Beyer, Leonard and the author. The drift borders are not necessarily morainic and are in part only approximately located.

the surface materials, and decay of granite boulders that have taken place in the Iowan drift up to the present time, is insignificant. While the loess was forming, Iowa was occupied by herds of reindeer and musk oxen, and it is possible that these arctic forms were present in parts of the state even while the Iowan ice was at its maximum. Portions of the skeleton of a musk ox (*Ovibos cavifrons*), including a fairly perfect skull now in the museum of the State University, were some years ago taken from loess beds at Council Bluffs, and Professor Witter has found bones of the reindeer in the loess at Muscatine. The loess also contains as fossils numerous species of land snails that have been carefully collected and studied by Professor Shimek of Iowa City. The most common and characteristic belong to the genus *Succinea*.

10. *The Wisconsin Stage.* The last glacial invasion of Iowa is known as the Wisconsin stage. The Wisconsin glaciers, however, covered only a small part of the state. When the Wisconsin glaciation was at its height, a lobe of ice crossed the northern boundary of the state with a width reaching from Worth to Osceola county, and with a somewhat attenuated extremity resting upon the present site of Des Moines. The Wisconsin drift overlaps the Iowan area. In the city of Des Moines and for some distance north, Wisconsin drift rests upon the fossil-bearing loess laid down at the beginning of the fourth interglacial stage. Along its southwestern margin the newer drift sheet rests in places upon the Kansan.

The Wisconsin drift is largely a pale buff, very pebbly clay. The boulders are granitic, but they are finer grained as a rule, and the average size is smaller than those of the Iowan drift. The ledges whence they were derived were intersected with numerous veins of trap. Very generally the smaller pebbles are fragments of limestone.

The Wisconsin glaciers, more than those of any other glacial stage in America, heaped up the drift around their margins in the form of moraines. These moraines are usually very conspicuous topographic features. In some instances they form ranges of hills rising from 50 to 150 feet above the adjacent plains. The largest moraines belonging to this

stage are found in Wisconsin and the Dakotas, but irregular ridges of drift, more or less conspicuous, may be traced along the eastern margin of the Wisconsin lobe, through Worth, Cerro Gordo, Franklin, Hardin, and Story counties in Iowa. At its extreme southern limit the drift of this stage thins out without forming any terminal ridge. The western margin is marked in many places by morainic ridges.

The retreat of the Wisconsin ice is so recent, geologically speaking, that the drift surface remains almost as the glaciers left it. Drainage has not been completely established. Numerous lakes occupy depressions in the irregular surface, particularly in the moraines. Basin-like marshes are still numerous. Many square miles are still in a condition to be flooded after any unusual rainfall. The channels of even the largest streams traversing the area are cut only a few feet below the level of the general surface. The beautiful rolling country traversed by the Great Western railway southwest of Des Moines, where every acre is thoroughly drained and the stream valleys are wide and frequently more than 100 feet in depth, may be contrasted with the level lands of Winnebago, Hancock, Kossuth, Emmet and Palo Alto. Southwest of Des Moines the topographic forms are the result of erosion acting continuously since the close of the Kansan stage. In the northern counties mentioned we see how inappreciable have been the effects of erosion during the relatively short period since the close of the Wisconsin.

11. *Warren Stage (?)*. Mr. Upham uses the term Warren stage for the time immediately following the melting of the Wisconsin ice; but no records of deposits made during this stage, and no facts throwing light on its duration or climatic conditions, have been recognized in Iowa. With the disappearance of the Wisconsin ice lobe the state was freed from its latest glacial invasion so far as known. For a long time, however, the ice fields must have lingered north and northeast of Iowa. Upham notes a number of advances and recessions of the ice that took place after the close of the Wisconsin stage, but none of these movements affected the state except so far as they may have produced fluctuations in the annual

temperature. The general climate of the state, however, must have felt the influence of great bodies of ice so long as they lingered very far outside of the limits to which the Greenland and other northern glaciers are now confined. When that limit was essentially reached, when modern conditions as to climate were established, the recent stage was introduced and the geological history of the globe was practically ended.

During the Warren stage, or at least while the temperature of Iowa was still affected by the retreating glaciers to the north, Iowa became populated with a mixed fauna, part of which persists among our modern species, part of it has become extinct. Among the more conspicuous animals were three species of elephant, or probably three varieties of the same species. Remains of the elephants are not uncommon, and some may be found in almost every museum collection in the state. The Historical Department has its share, and some are interesting as showing a very close relation to the typical Mammoth or hairy elephant of the eastern continent (*Elephas primigenius*). The larger number of elephant remains found in Iowa are referable to De Kay's species, *Elephas americanus*.

Entering the state later than the elephant, but apparently contemporaneous with it for some time, was the Mastodon, another elephantine creature differing from its great congener principally in the structure of the molar teeth. Only one species is indicated in Iowa, *Mastodon americanus*. There are reasons for believing that the Mastodon survived later than the elephant and continued to inhabit Iowa until comparatively recent times.

There were horses, too, in our Pleistocene fauna as demonstrated by a number of discoveries, but the horse, like the Mastodon and the elephant, became extinct before the Columbian discovery of America. But the extinction of the older types of life, the retreat of glaciers to the fields they now occupy in high latitudes or at high altitudes, the coming of man, and the introduction of modern faunas and floras, mark the close of geologic history. Pleistocene Iowa becomes

modern Iowa, and its subsequent history belongs to the Botanist, the Zoologist, the Ethnologist and the Historian.

The divisions of the Pleistocene which are indicated by the present state of our knowledge on the subject, may be summarized as below. The names applied to some of these divisions are subject to future revision.

12. *Recent*.—Establishment of modern biologic and climatic conditions.

11. *Warren (?)*.—Dominance of extinct faunas including elephant and Mastodon.

10. *Wisconsin*.—Invasion of Iowa by narrow lobe of ice extending down to Des Moines; distribution of pale yellow, pebbly till; formation of moraines.

9. *Toronto (?)*.—Interglacial conditions and growth of forests. Introduced in Iowa by deposition of loess.

8. *Iowan*.—Glaciation of northern half of Iowa; distribution of enormous granite boulders and thin sheet of yellow till.

7. (*Unnamed*).—Interglacial conditions; growth of forests; development of soil. Continued modifications of surface of Kansan drift.

6. *Illinois*.—Invasion of small area in southeastern Iowa by glaciers flowing southeast through Illinois.

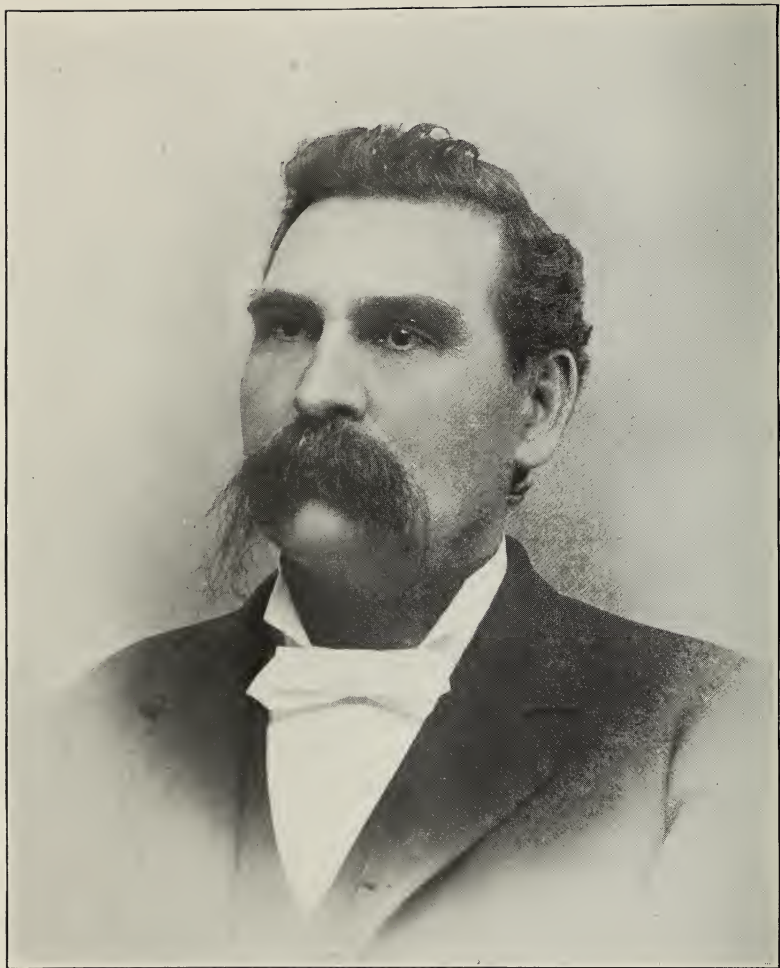
5. *Buchanan*.—Erosion, oxidation and leaching of surface of Kansan drift, development of soils, growth of forests. Introduced in Iowa by deposition of Buchanan gravels.

4. *Kansan*.—Time of maximum glaciation, covering all of Iowa except driftless area; distribution of heavy body of blue till with small boulders and pebbles.

3. *Aftonian*.—First interglacial stage; growth of forests, erosion and oxidation of Pre-Kansan drift. Introduced by deposition of Aftonian gravels.

2. *Albertan, or Pre-Kansan*.—First glacial stage; full extent of glaciated area unknown. Distribution of dark blue or greenish till with small boulders and pebbles.

1. *Ozarkian*.—Elevation of surface through some hundreds of feet and rapid cutting of deep gorge-like river channels found beneath the drift.



Alonzo J. Barkley.

ALONZO J. BARKLEY.

Private, Co. D, 32d Iowa Infantry. Wounded and captured at the
battle of Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864.

THE BATTLE OF PLEASANT HILL, LOUISIANA.

RECOLLECTIONS OF A PRIVATE SOLDIER.

BY A. J. BARKLEY.

By a curious coincidence the Battle of Pleasant Hill, while not exactly ignored, has remained an affair of comparative slight mention, both in official reports and in the histories of the civil war. True, the bloody battle of Mansfield took place the day previous, but in this the forces were largely from the east. Only a portion of two Iowa regiments took part in that engagement. The death of Col. Lewis Benedict, a prominent New Yorker, seems to have eclipsed most of the other losses, and some of the western troops which suffered severely, have received but scant justice from the Muse of History. It is not with the idea of righting this wrong that I have prepared this article, but to present the readers of *THE ANNALS* with a private soldier's recollections of one of the bloodiest and most stubbornly contested battles of the war. For the nature and results of the "Red River Expedition" the reader is respectfully referred to the official reports and to Badeau's Military History of General Grant.

Premising, however, that he will find the records of our Iowa soldiers but meagerly set forth, I hope I shall at least be able to convince those who do me the honor of reading this narrative, that the Iowa soldiers upheld the honor and good name of their State on that day.

I was a member of Co. "D," 32d Iowa Infantry, enlisted in Boone county. Our regiment spent the night of April 8th, 1864, in the woods just east of Pleasant Hill, Louisiana. It was dark when we went into camp in the cemetery at the top of the hill. The little mounds were fenced in with rail pens and covered with poles to prevent the intrusion of live stock. Everything was wet, and we were obliged to split some of the rails into kindling to start a fire

alongside of a big log, where we could make our coffee. Other companies did likewise, and the camp soon took on a cheerful appearance. The omnipresent "hard tack" and a little hot coffee constituted our suppers. We had no tents, but wrapped in our army blankets lay down upon the ground, among the wet bushes, under a cloudy sky, to get what rest we could.

Before going to sleep I was detailed for duty, and not relieved until morning. Soon after daylight we were preparing our breakfast. Our mode of cooking was simple even for soldiers. We used a small fruit can with a wire bail; each soldier had his own; on the march it answered for a tin cup, and in camp it served for a coffee pot. We held the cans over the fire with our ramrods until our coffee boiled, and on the end of a sharp stick grasped in the other hand, we broiled a bit of fat salt pork, which was quite a luxury at that particular time.

Stragglers from Banks' army had begun to come in before midnight, at first in small squads, and by the time we had our breakfast, they came by scores and by hundreds, in disorder and confusion. Excitement began to run high, for no fight had been anticipated until near Shreveport. Everybody was discussing the rumors brought in and seriously considering the probabilities of a battle during the day.

Some of the stragglers referred to had been wounded in the desperate engagement near Mansfield the day before. They said Dick Taylor's army had whipped the 13th corps, one detachment at a time, and had driven it back to the "saw mill," and after heavy fighting with the 19th corps, Banks had been severely beaten, losing heavily in killed, wounded and prisoners. The rebels had captured hundreds of mules, horses and wagons, together with provisions and other supplies, besides getting about twenty-five field pieces. Banks' wagon train was well to the front, blockading the road for a long distance. His men were too far apart to successfully resist such a fierce attack, and his army got away in bad shape.

Our brigade was commanded by Col. W. T. Shaw. Capt.

Charles T. Granger, now a judge of the Supreme Court, was Acting Assistant Adjt.-General on Shaw's staff. We were soon ordered to move forward. Our knapsacks were left behind to lighten our burdens, and going but a short distance we turned squarely to the left and took our position in the edge of the woods, facing an open field between us and the rebels. A heavy skirmish line was at once thrown forward "to feel the enemy." This line, of which I was a part, was located in a swale midway across the field. The enemy's cavalry was partially concealed by the woods some distance in front of us; their infantry lay close behind the cavalry. Occasional shots were exchanged during the day. No preparation in the way of trenches or temporary breastworks had been made by our main line to prevent the awful destruction of life and limb that followed that afternoon.

It was long after the noon hour when I shared the contents of my haversack with our Major, G. A. Eberhart, who lay near me, watching the movements of the enemy.

About 4:00 p. m. the cavalry made a dash from the woods, intending to cut us off, but we fell back on a dead run. The bullets cut the dirt about our feet at every step. We escaped with but slight loss, falling in with the main line. A heavy fire was opened upon one of our batteries, which was soon disabled and sent to the rear. Their cavalry then made a desperate charge on our brigade; they came upon us like a hurricane; clouds of dust filled the air. The rumbling sound of horses' feet, thundering across the field on a keen gallop, the clanking of a thousand sabers, the rebel yell of that advancing host, armed with trusty carbines and navy revolvers, was enough to strike terror to the hearts of the bravest. They were determined to break our line. We looked into the faces of these desperate men as they were closing the narrow gap between us. Their excited horses with open mouths and distended nostrils, came like a herd of wild buffaloes stampeded by a prairie fire. Escape was impossible. To remain seemed instant death. Suddenly a blaze of musketry several hundred feet long lit up the edge of the woods where our line lay flat on the ground for shelter. The terrible vol-

ley staggered them. Nearly every saddle was emptied. In their maddened fright riderless horses fell upon or trampled the dead and wounded under their feet. The tattered remnant would have beaten a hasty retreat on foot, but were literally cut to pieces by another volley, which made their destruction complete.

The infantry, in double column, then made a determined charge on our line. They came on a "double quick," with their muskets at a "right shoulder shift," with the coolness of a brigade on inspection, apparently not knowing exactly where our brigade lay concealed. Their advance was mown down like grass, until, panic stricken, the rest of the column turned back and were almost swept out of existence by a murderous cross fire. The enemy then stretched a heavy line across the entire field. They crowded hard upon us, but were met with such a storm of bullets that they fell to the ground and crawled upon us like army worms. The cannonading was fierce upon both sides; their shot and shell crashed through the trees; great limbs were torn from their holdings and dropped among us; the bullets flew thick and fast and we could see but a little distance, our vision being almost wholly obscured by the dense clouds of smoke which hung over the field. Their ranks were so fearfully thinned that their dead and wounded covered the ground like unshocked sheaves of grain in harvest time. They soon became demoralized; order could not be restored, and, disheartened and discouraged, they fell back sullenly under a heavy fire.

While resting my elbow on the ground, taking close aim at a man, who was crawling in advance of the others, under shelter of a wash-out, my gun dropped suddenly from my grasp; my right shoulder had been pierced by a minie ball. It shattered the bone from the shoulder downward. My first thought was to crawl back to a place of safety, but the firing in the rear indicated that we had been surrounded. Seeing that an attempt to get away might result in my capture, I decided to take my chances with the boys and remain where I was, realizing that darkness would soon close the bloody scenes of the day.

Jed. Starr was busy on my right. He loaded his gun while lying on his back; then turning on his side and rising upon his elbow he would fire. Observing shortly after that he was lying awkwardly on his side, with his legs drawn up and fresh blood oozing from his blouse, I knew what had occurred. Turning my face to the left I saw Corporal Pettibone lying motionless, with his eyes half closed and his mouth slightly open. I knew at once that he had been killed.

About this time the rest of our brigade dropped back a hundred yards or more. The enemy had been sorely punished. Heavy clouds of smoke hung over the field. Darkness was upon us. Our regiment was the last to leave the scene of action. The enemy's line being longer than ours had swung around and got in behind us. Being in the woods they were not aware that their army in front of us was falling back. Our gallant Col. Scott ordered us to cut our way out as best we could. After a sharp fight we succeeded in breaking through their line. In the hand to hand encounter which took place in the darkness, we took about fifty of their men prisoners and they captured about the same number of ours. The question as to which man should be the prisoner depended entirely upon who got "the drop" on the other. My arm was so benumbed from the shock that I was suffering but little pain. The battle, as well as the great nervous strain upon us, was over. My thoughts began to run back to the dead comrades on the field. My heart was heavy, as I wondered who and how many would be able to answer to roll-call that night. I could almost hear the widow's moan and the orphan's wail, as I thought of the stricken families at home.

We had been confronted by 17,000 men, flushed with the victory of the day before. Consternation had seized the enemy who was already trying to get a safe distance from us, expecting to be followed on the morrow. Both armies had lost heavily. Every inch of ground had been stubbornly contested by both sides, and it was difficult to tell who had suffered most. Lieut-Col. Edward H. Mix and Adjutant Charles H. Huntley had been killed. Captains Miller, Pee-

bles and Ackerman; Lieutenants Wright, Howard, Bannon, Devine and other officers had been wounded.

On leaving the ground occupied by our company, I glanced hastily about me. There lay our dead and wounded—John E. R. Wright, Moses Capps, M. Pettibone, Nick Harter, W. B. Lawton, Peter Batten, Jed. Starr, Thomas B. Thompson, and William M. Peoples, had been killed. Several of our company were slightly wounded, and Samuel C. Blunk, Frank Spurrier, John Weston, John H. Merrick, Tom Spickelmire, Albert Davis, Ben Hickman and the writer, had been severely wounded. Several of these men soon died of their wounds. Sergeants D. S. Jewett and J. G. Miller, Corporal Dan W. Robbins, G. L. Joyce, William Manchester, Gust. Linn and Tice Buffington of our company, with about forty others from our regiment, were taken by the enemy to Tyler, Texas, where Miller died and Jewett escaped from prison and finally reached the Union lines in safety.

I saw John McMiller of Co. "A," who was afterward sheriff of Hamilton county, Iowa. He had been struck in the forehead with a ball which passed out at the temple, tearing away an eye. In a few minutes officers were calling their men into line to get a list of the killed, wounded and missing. My wound was bleeding profusely, and I determined to hunt up a surgeon as soon as possible. In company with James Atkinson I walked through the woods, where, safely in the rear, our surgeons were bestowing such care as was possible to skilled and willing hands by the flickering light of fires and torches. I passed several tents where this was going on, until I came to a comfortable looking house well lighted up and appearing somewhat more inviting. A good old Quaker lady stood inside the door. By her permission I walked in and laid down on the floor. Several badly wounded men were already there. It soon came my turn. Surgeon Sanger, Medical Director of the 19th corps, came up and said,—“What is the matter with you, my boy?” I made no audible reply, but pointed with my left forefinger to my right shoulder. Quick as thought he knelt on one knee, found the bullet hole in my blouse, and thrust his finger deep

into the wound, twisting it about to explore the extent of the injury. "Get up on this table," said he, "and I will attend to you right off." Slowly pulling myself together, I arose and laid down on the short table, my legs from the knee down dangling in the air. He quickly cut away my garments, and after a hurried examination suggested chloroforming me and taking my arm off at the shoulder. I objected to amputation, and for that reason would not take chloroform. He then decided to unjoint my right arm at the shoulder and remove the bone. He said the arm would fill a coat sleeve if I lived, and in any event the experiment would enable him to operate with some degree of success on others. He sawed off the bone in the right arm below the fracture, took it out, sewed up the wound, laid me on the floor in the hall, and went to work on others. A piece of "dog tent" was thrown over me to cover my nakedness. About daylight the corn meal was scraped up from the ground where the mules had been fed and made into mush, which constituted the breakfast of these wounded boys.

Smith's corps had saved our army. Shaw's brigade had sustained the heaviest loss. Our regiment had lost 50 per cent of its men engaged in that day's battle.

Gen. Smith, next morning, desired to pursue the enemy, who by this time was in full retreat, but Gen. Banks denied him even the privilege of remaining long enough to bury his dead, and began his disgraceful retreat at daybreak. An hour or two after sunrise a detail of Confederates came back under flag of truce to bury their dead. Taking in the situation, and finding the field unoccupied, save by the dead and wounded, word was sent back to their retreating army, now nearly a dozen miles away, and in a few hours their cavalry was in hot pursuit of Gen. Banks, who by this time had lost the confidence and respect of his army and demonstrated his incapacity as a soldier.

A rebel officer came into the house where a dozen of us lay and generously offered us a swallow of rum from his canteen, saying, "You may consider yourselves our prisoners." At the end of four days Solon F. Benson and I were the only

survivors in the house. Benson had lost his right arm near the shoulder and looked like a ghost. We were then taken on a dray about a third of a mile where several hundred prisoners were guarded. Being helpless on account of starvation and loss of blood, room was soon provided for me by the removal of a dead soldier from his place.

Two large unfurnished brick buildings, two stories high, accommodated persons whose wounds were thought to be fatal. We were laid side by side on the bare floor, our heads to the wall, in a row extending around the entire room. This left room for another tier which occupied the center.

The prisoners died off rapidly and there was soon plenty of room. This was utilized by surgeons in cutting off arms and legs which were sometimes thrown out of the windows and carried off by the hogs.

Prison life here was not unlike that at Libby, Andersonville, and other rebel prisons, about which so much has been said and written. Green flies swarmed everywhere. Buzzards blackened the sky after feasting on the miserable remains of hundreds of dead horses lying on the field. The stench was most intolerable. There was a fine spring of water about sixty rods from our brick prison. Near the spring stood a large frame house filled with wounded prisoners. Our road to the spring led through the woods. All the water used for drinking purposes, dressing wounds, cooking, etc., had to be carried in pails. This was done by wounded men. To avoid the flies and hot weather they made the trips between sunset and sunrise. Water was thus hard to get and very scarce, not even enough could be had to wash our faces. The boys in the frame house near the spring fared better, so far as the water supply was concerned. The men whose wounds were slight were marched off to Tyler, Texas, under guard.

For some time we were furnished two rations a day of corn meal gruel. Then came a change; we were furnished with beef twice a week, and the corn meal, mixed with water, was put into an oven and made into "corn pone." The oven had legs so that a fire could be built under and about it;

coals were piled on the lid and it quickly gave the "pone" a nice brown color before it was half cooked; after cooling it was cut into small slices and each man got one. The beef was boiled in a large iron kettle, cut into small bits and laid in an improvised shed made of brush. This never reached us until it was "fly-blown," but it sufficed to keep life in some of us until we were little more than skeletons. Lint and bandages had been sent us under flag of truce. One of the boys escaped and was followed by bloodhounds, which he threw off the scent by rubbing his feet and the soles of his shoes with onions, taken during the night for that purpose from a garden near the spring.

At the end of two months some of us were transferred in wagons to Mansfield, where we found a number of prisoners who had been wounded and captured in the first day's fight. About two weeks after this all whose wounds were of such a nature as to render them forever unfit for service were sent by boat to the mouth of the Red River and paroled.

As we neared Alexandria I saw Bob Mack of Co. "A," walking barefooted and bareheaded, followed by two rebel soldiers. He had escaped at Mansfield about two weeks previously. Bob was allowed to join us on the boat. The story of his escape and final capture after having been torn by the hounds was most thrilling, and made him seem like one of the heroes described by the novelist. We were soon at the mouth of Red River where several of our boats lay at anchor. Not one of us had received a letter or seen a paper since our capture. We had not heard that a call had been made for "hundred-day" men, who had already been put in the field.

The sight of the stars and stripes and well fed men in blue filled us with gladness; some began to sing, some wept for joy, while others shouted and thanked God for liberty.

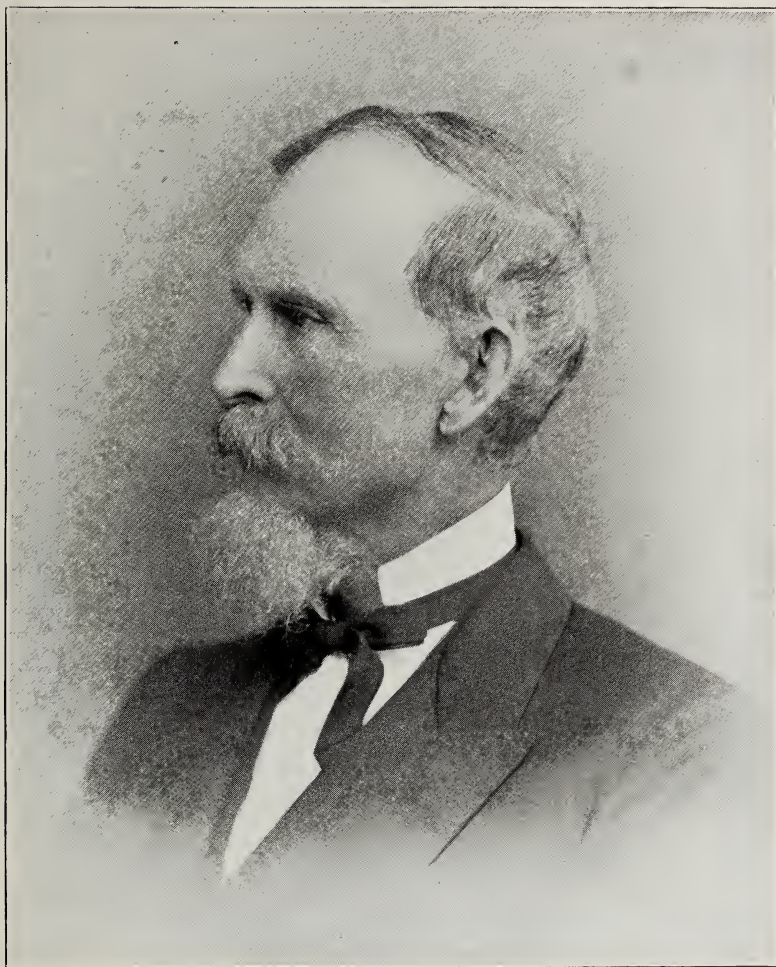
BOONE, IOWA, December, 1896.

A HISTORIC REUNION.

On the 19th of January, 1882, the surviving members of the Iowa Constitutional Convention of 1857 held a reunion at Des Moines. The address of welcome was made by the illustrious and lamented Judge George G. Wright; the response by Hon. Francis Springer, President of the Constitutional Convention, who also presided at this meeting. These addresses we present in full, that of Judge Francis Springer as revised by himself for THE ANNALS.

JUDGE WRIGHT'S ADDRESS OF WELCOME.

A quarter of a century having passed since we were given our fundamental law, upon the suggestion of several members of that convention—largely, however, it is believed at the instance of its distinguished presiding officer, whom we also gladly recognize as the chairman of this meeting—I say, upon the suggestion of Judge Springer and others this meeting was called, that the survivors might renew old friendships, recount old scenes, talk of Iowa past and present, and somewhat of that future of which, in anticipation, they and we are no less proud than of its marvelous history and development under the Constitution which these good men framed. (Applause.) They met, thirty-six of them, January 19, 1857. The oldest of their number was Squire Ayres, of Van Buren, aged 56, now deceased, and not many years younger, 53, was that man of honest convictions and untiring industry, his colleague—Timothy Day—the youngest, Sheldon G. Winchester, of Hardin (aged 26 years) both of whom (Day and Winchester) have been spared the State, and are able to meet with many of their old colleagues and friends on this occasion of so much interest to all. The ages of the thirty-six averaged about 40 years, and hence all, if now living, would average 65. William A. Warren, of Jackson, had the honor of being the longest resident in Iowa (23 years), while George W. Ells, of Scott, and A. H. Marvin, of Jones, had been residents but two, the residence of all averaging about ten years. The convention was composed of ten merchants or tradesmen—twelve farmers (in which class I find its presiding offi-



*Sincerely yours,
Francis Springer.*

HON. FRANCIS SPRINGER.

A pioneer of 1838. Member of the Council in the Third, Fourth, Fifth and Sixth Legislative Assemblies of the Territory of Iowa; member of the Senate in the First and Second General Assemblies of the State; President of the Constitutional Convention of 1857; Judge of the First Judicial District, 1859-1869; now in the eighty-sixth year of his age.

cer), who, though a practical agriculturist, was, as we know, an able lawyer and one of the best *nisi prius* judges the State ever had. The remaining fourteen members were from that profession, the law, so seldom found in official positions, but when so found, if true to themselves and the teaching of its grand principles, are ever safe and active custodians at least of legislative power. (Applause.)

Ten members of the Convention were from what we style the Southern States—from New England, six, while the remaining twenty were from that great belt of Middle States starting from New York and stopping with Indiana—Ohio in this instance, modestly sharing the honors of New York, each of those States furnishing seven. It may be noted as a little remarkable that no citizen of foreign birth was of their number, a fact which can be said, perhaps, of no other legislative body in this State, whether before or since.

Politically, the convention was divided into fifteen Democrats and twenty-one Republicans, on the side of the majority those most prominent in debate were the three Clarks (W. P., John T. and R. L. B.), while James F. Wilson, as also John Edwards and J. A. Parvin were not by any means silent voters. Of the minority, that man of generous heart, among the leaders of the bar in early days—J. C. Hall—took a most active part, often seconded most ably in the debates by one whose presence graces the platform today, as it does everywhere he may be, Judge Edward Johnstone, as also by George Gillaspv, and by my ever ready friend, Judge Amos Harris, now of Kansas and others, not omitting the young Virginian, D. H. Solomon, and D. W. Price, a few years older, of Kentucky stock, who, as I think, exhibited their good sense by remaining in Iowa. Of the thirty-six, twenty-eight are said to be still living, those departed being: Squire Ayres of Van Buren, J. C. Hall of Des Moines, George Gillaspv of Wapello, James A. Young of Mahaska, H. D. Gibson of Marion, Robert Gower of Cedar, J. G. Emerson of Dubuque, and Alpheus Scott of Clayton. And, even as I speak, it is found that one more, that man of strong vigorous common sense, who often conducted well the affairs of State,

Moses Robinson, is passing to his long home. Many members of this Convention had filled before, as they did afterwards, the most important places in the State and Nation. From the list we selected the presiding officers of our assemblies, the Judges of our District and Supreme Courts, as also our district attorneys, our legislators, those filling important executive positions at Washington, members of Congress, and one of them (James F. Wilson) as you know, has recently been promoted to Senatorial honors, (applause) and all of them were among the most active and useful men of the State. (Applause.)

Having said this much of these men personally, now, what of their work? Did they do it well? I answer, yes, just as Iowa men should and can. I will not flatter them so much as to say that they are the only men of the State who could have made so good a constitution, for my confidence in the good sense and intelligence of our people is such that I think that other thirty-six might have been found equal to the same great work. But these were the chosen ones, and they were wisely chosen, as is abundantly demonstrated by the wisdom of the charter which passed from their hands after a short session of less than forty days. And that the work was well and wisely done, witness the fact that, notwithstanding the growth of the State—the plots and counterplots of parties—the ambitions of men—the great changes made in our internal trade and mode of transportation—the opening up of an empire almost on our western border which as you have seen a quarter of a century since was almost unsettled—the growth of our school system, the increase of our population and the consequent increase in the business of our courts, the constant tendency of those new to political life to think that they could improve on the old, and the spirit of unrest which ever besets people in a new country; I say, notwithstanding these and many other things naturally suggesting and pressing changes, modifications or revisions, this fundamental law stands today, gentlemen of the Convention, substantially as it passed from your considerate hands on the 5th of March, 1857. (Applause.) It is true, a few changes

have been made. But these have resulted from that National upheaval—that baptism of blood which old lines have rendered necessary, whereby the Nation was brought into more perfect harmony with the civilization and humanity of the age. And hence the people have so modified your work as to say that all men, “without regard to race, color, or previous condition of servitude,” may vote, form part of the militia of our State, and occupy seats in our Assemblies. How long before they will say, all persons without regard to sex shall have like privileges, depends, of course, largely upon those who represent them in the present and future Assemblies of the State. (Applause.)

But the excellence of your work is further tested by the prosperity of the State—the harmonious workings of our institutions—the general wisdom of our laws, and the uniformity with which your work has been copied into new state constitutions and the revised ones of the older commonwealths.

For the part taken, Mr. President, by you and those who were of your number in assisting in this great work, in behalf of those present and the people of the State whose chosen representatives are now before you, I give you thanks. (Applause.)

The memories of the departed we will revere and ask that they be treasured as part of the precious trust of the State. For the absent we have only wishes for their continued prosperity, life and happiness, and express the hope that they may long be preserved to their friends, State and country. To you each and all, we tender a hearty welcome to this Capital City, with the assurance that whatever its citizens or those of the State now here can do to make your meeting and sojourn pleasant and agreeable will be tendered with a pleasure only equalled by our remembrance of your work as individuals and as a body.

No one of your number has ever brought reproach to the good name of the State, nor betrayed any of the high trusts reposed in him from time to time by our people. (Applause.) I say, therefore, you are worthy children—worthy represen-

tatives of such a State—a State demanding and receiving the love and affection of all its citizens (applause), and hence we thank you and tender to you the hospitality of our homes and the homage of our grateful hearts. (Applause.)

THE ADDRESS OF HON. FRANCIS SPRINGER.

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN: When I look around upon the scene before us—this elegant scenery, these badges, this orchestra of fine musicians, these charming songs, the address of our gifted friend, these dignitaries of state, this assemblage of “fair women and brave men”—I imagine and can almost realize that an order of the “Legion of Honor” has been founded by this city, and that the performances here today are but the ceremonies practiced on the induction of new members into the order.

But whether so or not, I beg to say for myself and my colleagues that we are deeply touched by the attentions and honors that are showered upon us by our friends of this noble city—a city, as has been well said, which does nothing by halves. These honors and attentions are so far above and beyond what we had any reason to think of or expect, that I find myself at a loss for words to fittingly express our appreciation of them. I will therefore only try to say in passing that our friends not only have our thanks, but we beg to assure them that we shall carry away with us to our respective homes an enduring sense of these poorly merited but nevertheless welcome expressions of their kindness and regard. [Here the speaker requested the secretary, Dr. Saunders, to call the roll of the Convention which was done, and he then said:]

GENTLEMEN OF THE CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION OF 1857: On this twenty-fifth anniversary of our Convention, and after a long separation, we meet again, but “we are not all here.” We numbered thirty-six in convention. Our ranks are thinned. We have silent responses to our roll call. We observe with feelings of disappointment and regret the places made vacant by the absence of members who are still living. There are eight of them. They are the senior member from

Lee, Mr. Patterson; the junior member from Des Moines, Mr. Robinson; the member from Jones, Mr. Marvin; Clarke of Johnson; Clarke of Allamakee; the member from Keokuk, Mr. Hollingsworth; the member from Delaware, Mr. Peters, and the gallant Col. John Edwards of Lucas. We regret that all but two of them are kept away by illness and physical infirmity. We observe with other and deeper emotions the places made vacant by the absence of those members whom we did not expect to meet with us here today—of these there are eight in number. The member from Cedar, Mr. Gower; the member from Mahaska, Mr. Young; the member from Marion, Mr. Gibson; the member from Wapello, Mr. Gillaspy; the senior member from Van Buren, Mr. Ayres; the member from Dubuque, Mr. Emerson; the member from Clayton, Mr. Scott; and the senior member from Des Moines, Judge Hall, have in recent years gone from among us to that bourne whence no traveler returns—gone perhaps to become members of that great convention for which all of us may be said to be candidates. These members were all worthy men. Though no more with us here on earth, they live in the hearts and memories they have left behind them. They will continue to live in the example and influence of the good deeds done by them in their time. I differ from the sentiment of Mark Antony. I hold that the good that men do lives after them. The verdict of history with respect to these our departed brethren shall be—and who of us may desire a better—“They did the State some service.” I would like, if time and information permitted, to make special mention of each. I was more particularly acquainted with Colonel George Gillaspy and Judge J. C. Hall, having known them from the time they came to Iowa. They were both prominent members of the convention. Both were distinguished by their fine personal appearance and manly traits of character. Both were examples of self made men. Both had held official positions acceptably. Colonel Gillaspy as the nominee of his party would have been governor of the State if our Democratic friends had had votes enough to elect him. Judge Hall had been a member of the first Constitu-

tional Convention held in Iowa and was the only member of our Convention that had been a member of either of the previous Conventions, and had held with credit a seat on our Supreme bench. He was an able man among able men. He was endowed by nature with a large heart and a larger brain. As an advocate, lawyer and jurist his place was in the front rank of the Iowa bar. Though not possessed, perhaps, of the culture and scholarly attainments of some of his contemporaries, yet for strength and depth of mind, for logical force and power of argumentation he was entitled to rank with the foremost men in the State. I am glad of an opportunity to offer this humble tribute to his memory.

But twenty-five years are an important portion of the average duration of human life. When we consider the average of the ages of members of our Convention—(it was forty) we have reason to be thankful that so many of us still live—and it is a satisfaction to find that some of our members, the “young America” of our Convention, are yet in the prime of life, in the full vigor of their faculties, still stepping upward and forward in the service of the State and of the country.

While some of us may not be able to pass inspection that will entitle us to posts of danger and hard service in the ranks of the grand army of life, we yet may claim to be fit for duty in the ranks of the gray beard contingent, and as such to assist in holding the fort—holding the fort on the margin of the channel of time, and thus be able to afford some encouragement to our noble ship of state as she sails gallantly along toward the port of her destined greatness, steered in her course by the chart and the compass which bear the “trade mark” of the Constitutional Convention of 1857.

Our friend has had the kindness, in his address of welcome, to advert, in terms of commendation, to the Constitutional Convention of 1857. He has our thanks for his kind words. While we know that constitutions do not constitute a state, any more than “high raised battlement or moated gate”—that it is the men behind the constitution, high-minded men, men who their duties know and perform them, and know their rights and dare maintain them, that make the

State, it is of course a satisfaction to members to find that their efforts to serve the State are thought to have been successful and worthy of commendation. Now disclaiming any merit for myself, whom I know to have been the humblest member of the convention, I think it may be justly claimed that the Constitutional Convention of 1857 was a distinguished convention—distinguished for its membership—distinguished for the work it accomplished. The members of that convention were well fitted for the duty assigned them by their practical wisdom, and generally by their sound views of public policy; and how capable they were of presenting their views the two volumes of published debates will show. As to the character of its work we may point, I think, with some pride to “the constitution as it is.” It was the result of some seven weeks of faithful labor. In its main features it has been thrice approved by popular verdict, once in 1857, again in 1870, and again in 1880, and it promises to still longer stand the crucial test of time.

Our Convention was the third Constitutional Convention that had been held in Iowa. Ambition to become a State was quite early developed in our territorial history. Indeed the territory may be said to have been decidedly precocious on this subject. This ambition began to take practical shape as early as 1840, less than three years after its organization. Under an act of the Territorial Legislature of July 21, 1840, a vote was taken in October of that year on the question of a convention to form a constitution. The people showed their good sense by voting it down by a vote of 937 for, and 2,907 against a convention. The next vote on the subject was taken in April, 1842, under an act of February 16, 1842, with a like result—3,260 for, 5,754 against. The matter now slumbered for two years, when, under an act of February 12, 1844, the question was again submitted to the people, resulting in a vote of 6,719 for and 3,974 against a convention. Delegates were chosen at the August election, and the convention composed of seventy-five members met at Iowa City on the first Monday in October, and framed a constitution which was submitted to a vote of the people at the April

election of 1845, and rejected—rejected not because of any special objection to the constitution itself, but because of a condition attached to it by an act of Congress of March 3, 1845, (entitled “an act for the admission of the States of Iowa and Florida into the Union,”) which was not acceptable to our people. The statesmen of that day on both sides of the famous Mason and Dixon’s line, whose significance as a line of demarcation has since that time, thank God, been abolished by the shot at Fort Sumter which was “heard round the world,” seemed desirous of maintaining the doctrine of the balance of power between the free and the slave States. Texas had just been admitted, with the privilege of subdivision into four additional states. To counterbalance these four States, should they come in as slave States, a sufficient reserve of territory in the north for free States was considered important by northern statesmen. Hence, in the act of Congress referred to it was provided that the western boundary of the State of Iowa must be the meridian of seventeen and a half degrees west longitude from Washington, and that the people must say when they vote upon the constitution whether they accept the boundaries prescribed in that act, their acceptance being a condition precedent to the admission of the State. Our people rejected both the constitution and the condition. They had no idea of consenting to be despoiled of about one-third of their territory. This vote may be regarded as the turning point in our history, so far as respects the rank of our State. A different decision would have been irreversible. It would have been a source of mortifying, stinging regret to us, and to our latest posterity, who, looking back to what might have been under wiser counsels, would be excusable for invoking not many blessings on the fates, or on the men who, through error of judgment or for personal aggrandizement (if such were the fact), were instrumental in producing it. Not the least among its evil consequences, a different decision would have deprived Iowa of the valuable services of our esteemed friends from the “Slope,” and us of the pleasure of their aid and comfort here today, and worse yet, as we should all now have the more rea-

son to feel, it would, in all probability, have located the seat of government of the State some miles east of the longitude of this city.

So pressing and persistent were our public men of that day on this subject that, under an act of the Territorial Legislature, at an extra session, held in June, 1845, (called it is presumed for the purpose) the constitution which had been rejected at the April election, was submitted at the August election of that year to the people for their ratification or rejection, but with the proviso that the ratification of the constitution at said August election was not to be construed as an acceptance of the boundaries fixed by Congress.

But the constitution had become tainted by its association with that wholly obnoxious boundary, and it was rejected by the same patriotic exertions which had caused its defeat at the April election. The vote was 7,235 for, and 7,656 against its ratification. [Here the speaker exhibited a map of Iowa showing the line of the meridian of $171\frac{1}{2}$ degrees west of Washington, conspicuously marked upon it, and said that it would be seen that about the area of thirty counties, or near one-third the area of the State, was west of the boundary fixed by Congress as the western boundary of the State of Iowa.]

Now for this result, for this vindication of the integrity of our territory, the people of Iowa owe a debt of gratitude to four men who were noted for their influence in the territory at that time. They were F. D. Mills and James W. Woods of Des Moines county, E. W. Eastman of Mahaska, and Theodore S. Parvin of Muscatine, now of Johnson county, and now one of the accomplished secretaries of this meeting.

These men foreseeing how injurious the ratification of the pending constitution might be to the future of Iowa, held a conference on the subject, and agreed among themselves to use their best efforts to defeat it.

The principal parties of that day arrayed against each other in the Territory as in the States, were known as Democrats and Whigs. The Democrats were in power, and held the offices; and expected to hold the offices under a

state organization. They generally favored the ratification of the constitution, notwithstanding the objectionable boundary connected with it. The Whigs, on the other hand, were opposed to it, but they were in a minority and to succeed in rejecting it, must have Democratic help. This was nobly given under the lead of the gentlemen mentioned. Acting upon the principle of country before party, or as expressed in modern phrase, "He serves his party best, who best serves his country," they arranged to stump and canvass the southern and middle judicial districts (which embraced about two-thirds of the territory) against the ratification of the constitution. This they did successfully, as the result shows. These men deserve to be honored:

Professor Parvin is a name familiar to Iowa as a household word. Himself a part of her history, that history would be deficient without a prominent mention of his services as one of her most patriotic citizens.

Governor Eastman, one of the best products of the Granite State, has given the country more than one noble example of the triumph of patriotism above party.

Woods, now of Hardin county, (I believe), and Mills were prominent members of the Burlington bar. I do not know how the former came by the soubriquet of "Old Timber," but we may be sure of one thing—that the timber in his composition was of the live oak variety, sound and unbending, like his patriotism. Mills was "brilliant as a meteor," and had a career as bright and almost as brief. On the breaking out of the Mexican war he laid aside his briefs, gave up a lucrative practice and entered the service of his country as a volunteer. In one of the battles before the City of Mexico he either got or took permission to join a troop of horse, and, impetuously charging the routed and retreating Mexican forces, away ahead of his party, up to the very gates of that city, he there "foremost fighting fell," and there fell on that bloody field no nobler spirit than thine, young gallant Mills!

The next move toward a state organization was an act by the Territorial Legislature passed in January, 1846. Under this act delegates to a convention to form a constitution for

the future State of Iowa were elected at the township elections in April. The delegates, thirty-two in number, met in convention at Iowa City on the first Monday in May, and formed a constitution which was submitted to a vote of the people at the August election, 1846, and ratified. A proclamation by Governor James Clark, of the territory, followed, and the first election under it for State officers and members of the General Assembly took place in October, 1846. And this is "the constitution as it was." It had a comparatively brief career. The people became dissatisfied with it and it was superceded by the constitution of 1857.

The constitution of 1857 is not a mere transcript or compilation, made up of constitutional law, borrowed from other constitutions. As a matter of course, it contains many provisions taken from the old constitution and common to State constitutions generally; but it has the merit and distinction of containing some important new provisions not found, it is believed, in other constitutions. I will speak of one or two as they occur to me. Section 4 of the bill of rights contains an important provision concerning the administration of justice. It relates to witnesses. The statutes of Iowa, all through our early history, and down to the winter of 1856-7, were stained by the presence of a law born of the spirit of the Dred Scott decision, and based upon its principles. This law said, in substance, this: "That no negro, mulatto, or Indian, or black person (whatever that may mean in addition to the three other classes) shall be a witness in any court or in any case against a white person." This law was repealed by the General Assembly that was in session at Iowa City during a part of the time that our convention was in session. Our convention decided to bury that law so deep that there should be no danger of its resurrection. Hence the provision in these words: "Any party to a judicial proceeding shall have the right to use as a witness, or take the testimony of, any other person not disqualified on account of interest, who may be cognizant of any fact material to the case." This provision vindicates the doctrine of the equality of men before the law, and decrees that in all the broad limits of Iowa

there shall be no distinction of race or color with respect to the admissability of witnesses. Another new provision relates to the security of the permanent school and university funds. This provision amounts to an insurance of those funds against loss or damage, not exactly by fire, but by some agency worse than fire—by mismanagement, defalcation, or frauds of the agents or officers having charge of the funds. It is provided in Section 3 of Article 7, that all such losses shall be audited by the proper authorities and the amounts so audited shall be a permanent funded debt against the State in favor of the funds sustaining the loss bearing annual interest of not less than six per cent. This provision was suggested by some heavy losses which had been suffered by those funds, prior to that time, by the mismanagement and defalcations of its custodians. It has doubtless had a salutary effect, tending to throw around those funds a degree of sanctity which of right belongs to them, as well as being a guaranty of their integrity.

Another new constitutional provision was intended for the benefit of honorable members of the General Assembly. It was known that it sometimes happened that certain bills of doubtful expediency, if not something worse than that, became laws, for whose passage no member, except the member who introduced it, could be held directly responsible. The practice was apt to obtain in the last days of a session, when business had accumulated, and when the minds of members were apt to be engrossed with other matters. If afterwards the inquiry was made, "How did that bill pass; what members voted for it?" the answer would be, "Nobody seems to know." The journal is silent. It simply states that on such a day such a bill was read a third time and passed—read perhaps by its title. To the question, shall the bill pass, if one or two ayes were heard and no sound in the negative, it would be declared passed to the surprise afterward of members whose want of attention allowed it to become a law. In view of this practice, and to "reform it altogether," the new constitution (Section 17 of the Legislative Department) provides that no bill shall be passed unless by

the assent of a majority of all the members elected to each branch of the General Assembly, and the question upon the final passage shall be taken immediately upon its last reading, and the yeas and nays entered on the journal.

Now, there is another thing that the members of the convention of 1857 may be congratulated for having done, and that is for having put this fair city of Des Moines in the body of the constitution as the capital of the State—for having rescued the question of the location of the seat of government from the vortex of legislative contention, and for having placed it where the people could and did settle it maybe for all time.

If the stately structure on yonder hill, at once a credit to the state and a symbol of her greatness, whose dome seems ambitious of rising, like the monument of Bunker Hill, "till it meet the sun in its coming, until the earliest light of morning shall gild it and parting day linger and play upon its summit," may be supposed to have some relation to the Constitutional Convention of 1857, and especially if the exceptional growth of this beautiful city, a city which we have seen emerge from the chrysalis state of the "Raccoon Forks" to the rank of the foremost city in the State—not altogether accounted for by her natural advantages, aided by the intelligent energy of her people, may also be supposed to have some relation to that convention, then I say how greatly more than handsome, how greatly more than princely, has now been the recognition of that relation in the splendid reception, the cordial welcome and large-hearted hospitality, accorded its surviving members on this occasion by her citizens.

I will close by saying that few periods of twenty-five years have possessed greater interest or greater historic importance than that of the last quarter century. It has been an era remarkable for progress, expansion and improvement in our own country, and to some extent throughout the world. It has been remarkable for progress in the achievements of inventive genius; remarkable for progress in the useful arts and applied sciences; remarkable for progress in the comity

and solidarity of nations, and in the principles of constitutional government; remarkable for progress in freedom of thought, freedom of inquiry, and freedom of speech, as well as for progress in civilization generally.

Without going into detail I may say that here at home we have seen our own State advance in population, development, wealth, influence, and in all the elements of greatness, to the rank of the foremost member of the republic.

We have seen her achieve, by the valor of her sons, a record for patriotism, whose all luminous glory shall endure as long as love of country and brave deeds are honored among men.

We have seen our beloved country come forth from a baptism of fire and of blood, "redeemed, regenerated, and disenthralled"—slavery abolished, a race enfranchised, the dogmas of state sovereignty, nullification, and secession, gone forever, and the last doubt removed that this great republic of ours is a nation and not a league of States—a nation whose citizens, north, south, east and west, pointing to our *now* all glorious flag, may join, in heart and voice, in the rapt acclaim

“Forever float that standard sheet,”

over one country, one people, one destiny.

The Iowa dairy product last year was \$42,000,000 in round numbers. That is about twice as much as the silver product of the entire country. If all consumed on the farms and in the homes in the way of butter and milk and other dairy preparations were considered the showing would be still better for the cows of Iowa. The cows and the hens are “a very present help in time of need.”—*Iowa State Register*, Jan. 8, 1897.

THE HONORABLE ALFRED HEBARD.*

BY REV. DR. WILLIAM SALTER.

Mr. Hebard was born in Windham, Connecticut, May 10, 1811; he graduated at Yale college in 1832; his favorite studies were in civil engineering. After teaching in New Jersey, and in New London, Connecticut, he came to what was Wisconsin Territory in 1837, and opened and thoroughly improved a large farm ten miles west of Burlington, a few miles beyond where Governor Chambers, the second governor of Iowa Territory, afterwards made his home. He has given a vivid description of those primitive days in his article on "The Border War Between Iowa and Missouri" (1840) in the first volume of this series of *THE ANNALS*, p. 651. Governor Lucas had commissioned him to raise a military company for that "war."

Mr. Hebard was present at the treaty with the Sac and Fox Indians, October 11, 1842, in which they ceded to the United States all the lands up to that time in their possession, retaining the occupancy of a portion until May 1, 1843, and of that west of a line running due north and south from the Painted or Red Rocks on the White Breast fork of the Des Moines river three years longer. "The large amount of land thus, acquired," in the language of Mr. Hebard, "has developed a food-producing, life-sustaining capacity unsurpassed by any tract of like extent on the face of the earth." At that treaty he served by appointment of Governor Chambers, with Mr. Arthur Bridgman, at that time a merchant of Burlington, afterwards of Keokuk, on a commission to examine the claims of traders against the Indians, and they adjusted claims to the amount of more than a quarter of a million of dollars. His article on that "Treaty and Its Negotiations," in the first volume of *THE ANNALS*, p. 397, gives the testi-

* A fine half-tone portrait of Mr. Hebard appeared in *The Annals* for January, 1895, page 651.

mony of an eye-witness to the scenes of that memorable occasion.

Mr. Hebard was the first city engineer employed in Burlington, and established the grades of the streets leading from the river bank. He constructed the bridges on the road which the United States government opened from Burlington to the "Indian Agency," where the treaty referred to was made.

He was chosen a representative from Des Moines county to the Third, Fourth, and Sixth Legislative Assemblies of Iowa Territory, and to the First General Assembly of the State, and senator from Montgomery, Fremont and Page counties in the Sixteenth and from Montgomery, Adams and Mills counties in the Seventeenth, Eighteenth, and Nineteenth General Assemblies. In these bodies he gained universal respect and esteem for his personal qualities and for his wisdom and moderation in law-making.

Upon the apportionment of the "Land Grant" to railroads in Iowa (1856), Mr. Hebard made surveys of a route for the Burlington and Missouri River Railroad Company through the southern counties. In this work he crossed the State four times, running lines and taking levels over trackless prairies, fording streams, exposed to scorching suns or driving storms, and sheltered at night, if at all, under a canvas-covered wagon. Of three surveys made his was adopted, with a few deviations. When the party of surveyors of which he was chief reached the valley of Nishnabotna, as they camped for the night, Mr. Hebard said: "Here will be a depot." In that expectation, and impressed with the beauty of the region and its promise of agricultural wealth, he with others purchased the land, and the town of Red Oak was surveyed and platted. He subsequently purchased a large farm in the vicinity.

During the war of the Rebellion he was employed in bridge and railroad construction for the government in Missouri and Tennessee, to aid in the movement and support of the Union forces. After the war he made his home at Red

Oak in the enjoyment of the comfort, dignity and honor his industry, enterprise and public spirit had won.

Mr. Hebard was a man of splendid physique, of large frame, symmetrical, and in appearance recalled Charles Sumner to those who knew them both. In moral force his character was equally strong and balanced. The soul of sincerity and honor, he had a fine modesty of nature, was never given to the language of profession or protestation, but of quiet manners and simple speech. High-minded and unassuming he never sought office, but gained the suffrages of his fellow-citizens from their confidence in his superior intelligence and in his uprightness. Out of the humble beginnings in the "Black Hawk Purchase," to which he came before the Territory of Iowa was organized, he lived to see the rise and growth of a commonwealth that is not inferior in the highest qualities to any other State in the Union. It is as he called it, "a grand civil and political development without historic parallel." His "Recollections of Early Territorial Days" in volume II, p. 212, 3d series of *THE ANNALS*, and his Address before the Pioneer Law-Makers' Association at their Second Reunion, February 17, 1890, are valuable contributions to Iowa history. On the latter occasion he said:

"That a Commonwealth of two millions of people, very generally in enviable condition of culture and independence, should read their whole history within a period running back little more than a single generation seems akin to the marvelous; yet such is the fact. It is a bare half-century since enterprise first crossed the Father of Waters on our eastern border and commenced her busy work in circumstances as primitive as could be. Camping in groves that fringed the water-courses, our pioneers lived in cabins made of logs, uncleaned of bark, with doors made of split clap-boards, and greased paper for windows. Nothing daunted they saw promise ahead; willing hearts and working hands wasted no time. A common interest suggested rules to govern their intercourse, and neighborhood organizations enforced those rules under the name of "Club Law." No reports are on record, but to this day memory endorses the prompt and just decisions of those early times. Kindred circumstances begat kindly social relations, and no new-comer, when ready to raise his rude cabin-home, failed to find strong hands to give him the needful lift. Then followed the simple spread of coffee and good cheer, more enjoyable than any royal banquet or fashionable lunch that modern society contrives. Courage and

persevering industry started the early settlers on a career of success which has had but little interruption from that day to this. We use no high-sounding adjectives, no self-extolling phrases, but take pride in believing that we have attained a condition of material prosperity and intelligent civilization which ranks us high among our elder sister States.

“Had the Creator given us a choice of all the lands He had made we could not have made a selection preferable to the one Providence has assigned us. Located in that belt of latitude which has nursed and nurtured the energy, the activity, the push and the progress of the world, it has a soil not generally, but universally, of great productive capacity; not a single acre between the great rivers, save the wash of some water-course or some precipitous bluff, but is capable of becoming a garden of profit and pleasure. There is not a mountain, not a hill even, to subtract a single rod from the productive area. Valleys there are, eroded by the action of our streams, and intervening divides that only reach in elevation the common level, thus securing perfect drainage without a foot of waste. No tedious monotony tires the eye of the traveler. A succession of valleys and divides, veined by graceful contours of surface, furnish pictures of beauty at almost every stage. So far as our earthly homes are concerned, we are certainly a favored people compared with any other past or present. Range the earth from pole to pole, go with the sun around its central circle, read history from Eden down, search and examine and then say what the age or where the land in which man ever had heritage like ours.”

One of the founders of Red Oak, where was Mr. Hebard's home for the last twenty-eight years, it is the testimony of his townsmen that the character of that flourishing city “for culture, enterprise, philanthropy and righteousness, has been achieved through his influence as largely, perhaps, as through any other single person.” He was for many years chairman of the school board and his last public service was an address at a quarter-centennial school celebration.

Through life he maintained the habit of regular attendance upon public worship; at Burlington in the Congregational church of that city; during his residence in St. Louis in Dr. Post's congregation. His pastor at Red Oak, Rev. E. C. Moulton, says:

“His was a truly reverent soul. He was a firm believer in Christianity as he understood it. Although not technically a member of it, this church lay very near his heart. He gave liberally to its support and his counsel was frequently sought and highly prized. During my occupancy of the pulpit he has rarely been absent from either morning or evening service, except when away from the city. His good grey head and reverent and intelligent face were an inspiration to the pastor. The incense of prayer rising daily from the family altar spread

fragrance through his home. Those who knew him would as soon have thought of calling in question sunrise or gravitation as his honesty. He ordered his conduct on lines as accurate as those traced by his unerring compass over the prairies. He was a living commentary on the words, 'The hoary head is a crown of glory if it be found in the way of righteousness.' Courteous in his social relations, considerate of others, kind to those needing kindness, he was a typical American gentleman of the old school, the highest product of American civilization. We temper our sorrow, therefore, that we shall no more behold that crown of glory and that benignant face beneath it, with gratitude for the long and noble and complete life of Alfred Hebard."

His home life was adorned with every domestic virtue and with supreme content. He married Miss Ann M. Huntington, of Campello, North Bridgewater, Massachusetts, April 20, 1841; she was the daughter of Rev. Daniel Huntington and granddaughter of General Jedidiah Huntington, one of Washington's aids in the Revolutionary war. Directly upon their marriage they came to Burlington. In recalling those days Mrs. Hebard says:

"I shall never forget how the city of Burlington looked to me then or how grateful I felt to Dr. Seth S. Ransom for insisting on our removal from its forlorn hotel to his house until my husband could secure a conveyance from the farm to take us home. Stumps were in the streets and everything else looked new and forbidding. Our farm house had not one finished room in it, but it was home, and seemed delightful after the long tedious journey by river and canal. Young people in these days begin married life with luxuries, but they cannot appreciate them as those do who began as we did with only a shelter and gathered their comforts one by one."

In the summer of 1896 Mr. Hebard visited New England as was his wont, and intended returning in season to attend the celebration of the Semi-centennial of the State at Burlington. While at Block Island he was suddenly seized with gangrene in his foot, and after five weeks painful illness died on the 21st of September at the home of his sister in New London, Connecticut, aged 85 years, 4 months, 11 days. On the following Sunday memorial services were held at Red Oak, when tender and beautiful tributes to his life and character were rendered by the Rev. E. C. Moulton, the Hon. W. W. Merritt and Judge H. E. Deemer. This article is indebted for some of its statements to those addresses. In the language of Judge Deemer:

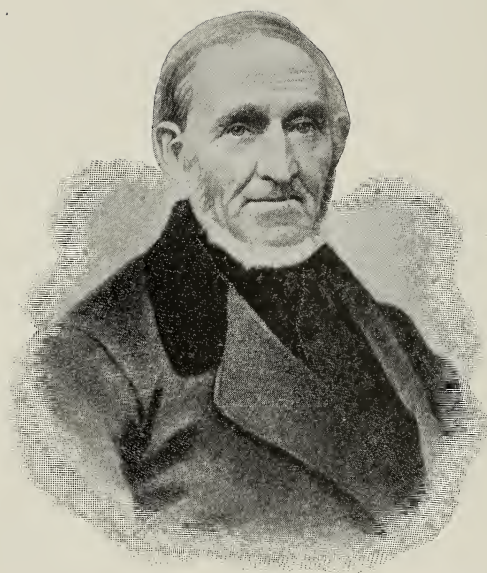
“And now, farewell, thou noble, generous, gentle, kindly man, strange mixture of Hawkeye and Yankee, of Puritan and Pioneer! Thy life's work is ended; thy summons has come. Simplicity, kindness and the true politeness of a Christian gentleman were in thy keeping. Thy life has been an inspiration and is worthy of emulation. The men of thy generation are nearly all gone, but their influence will abide forever. It may be truthfully said of thee:

‘His life was gentle, and the elements
So mixed in him, that nature might stand up
And say to all the world, This was a man.’”

BURLINGTON, IOWA, March 15, 1897.

ABOUT all there is left of the old wild life among the Indian tribes now occupying Indian Territory, is the tribal form of government. In other particulars these people conform very well in their ways and customs to the grade of civilization to be seen among the whites of the southwest. The last census of the Territory showed a red population of 50,000 and a white population of 300,000, the latter being the tenants-at-will of the red landlord class that has grown rich from rentals and leaseholds. The five tribes are so thrifty and prosperous that they have been humorously called “tanned Yankees.” They have a great many men of wealth who maintain a lobby at Washington to labor against any change in a status that might take their rich lands from them, at an upset price, and open the country to actual and permanent settlement as Oklahoma was opened a few years ago.—*Burlington Post*, January 30, 1897.

MORGAN L. RENO, formerly Treasurer of State, was killed in one of Sully's late battles with the Indians. He was formerly a partner of J. C. Culbertson in the banking business at Iowa City, and at the time of his death was Commissary of the Sixth Iowa Cavalry.—*Iowa State Register*, Sept. 10, 1864.



FATHER ASA TURNER.
An Iowa Missionary Patriarch.

AN IOWA MISSIONARY PATRIARCH.

BY THE LATE DR. GEORGE F. MAGOUN.

In Volume II of the 3d series of *THE ANNALS*, pp. 526-529, the present writer sketched in a few words the unique career of one of the most single-hearted and revered of the builders of Iowa, Rev. Asa Turner—known for thirty years as “Father Turner of Denmark.” Having a few years since, at the request of his family and other friends, prepared a biography of this notable Christian patriarch,* I readily comply with the desire of the conductor of *THE ANNALS* to place upon its pages a more adequate sketch.

“Father Turner” came of Massachusetts Revolutionary and Puritan stock. His grandfather was a patriotic soldier, who was at Bunker Hill and at the surrender of Burgoyne, and died in winter quarters near Albany. The patriarch was himself born at Templeton, Worcester county, Massachusetts, one of seven townships granted to soldiers of the Narragansett War, and known as “Narragansett No. 6.” It lies between Wachusett Ridge and the valley of the Connecticut, and the first house was built on the grant in 1751. The Turner place was a rock-bound farm of 160 acres, looking eastward toward Gardner, on which a hard-working farmer brought up eight children. One of the younger sons became well known as Prof. J. B. Turner of Illinois college at Jacksonville, by his connection with the grant of Congress for Agricultural colleges and the Osage Orange hedge plant. Asa was born July 11, 1799.

He fitted for Yale college at Amherst academy, the precursor of Amherst college. Mary Lyon of Mt. Holyoke was one of his fellow students. Men afterwards eminent in church and state, in law and literature, were his college class-

* “Asa Turner, a Home Missionary Patriarch and His Times,” by George F. Magoun, D. D., First President of Iowa College, pp. 345. Boston and Chicago Congregational Sunday School and Publishing Society, 1889.

mates. He led in the religious life of Yale. Of twenty-five classmates who became ministers, two took the wrong side in a college rebellion over "conic sections," Drs. Wm. Adams and Horace Bushnell. Turner stood for law and order and the government. When religious interest revived in Yale, students flocked to his room for counsel and help by preference.

Taking three years of theological study at Yale, after graduating B. A., he joined an "Illinois Association" of seven who pledged themselves to missionary preaching and the planting of a college in Illinois. The State had come into the Union in 1818, and in 1830, when this "association" of New England students gave themselves to its upbuilding, had 157,445 souls. The seven men were Drs. Grosvenor, Baldwin and Sturtevant, Rev. Messrs. Jenney, Kirby, Brooks and Turner, to whom soon five others were added, Hale, Barnes, Bascom, Carter and Farnham. Later, Lemuel Foster and Dr. Edward Beecher joined in their work. The latter became the first president of their college at Jacksonville; Sturtevant the first professor and second president, and Grosvenor also a professor. Baldwin pioneered in Southern Illinois in 1829, and later, organized Monticello Female Seminary. Turner was sent to Quincy, a small frontier town, in 1830. His last year in theology had been largely occupied with raising \$10,000 in New England for Illinois college at Jacksonville.

At Hartford, Connecticut, August 31, 1830, he married Martha, daughter of Isaac D. Bull, M. D., his youngest child, fair, gentle, winning, and well educated at Litchfield in the school of the Misses Beecher—Catherine E. and Harriet E. Arriving at Quincy (a hamlet begun some eight or nine years before) in November, he preached in the court house to fourteen hearers. At the site of Chicago there were then a dozen families; seven years later the village of Springfield became the State capital (in place of Kaskaskia) and four years after was incorporated. One frame building had gone up at Quincy; there were about 400 people, mostly from New England, who had had preaching six times in

eighteen months. The Methodists were on hand; Peter Cartwright, the presiding elder, having a district 600 miles long, running up into Wisconsin. Mr. Turner had very soon as long a range and actually twice visited the Galena lead mines to preach, which Cartwright never did. Plenty of opportunity for hard work and a good deal of it, with hardship and self-denial *ad libitum*. "One room for study, sitting room, bed room, kitchen and dairy," "the most comfortable room [frame house] in Quincy." In it, "best bureau, two tables, three trunks, six chairs, two medicine chests, two writing desks, cupboard, and several other[!] pieces, besides bedstead." "We have plenty of wood (Mr. Turner cuts it himself.)" "We live mostly on wheat batter-cakes and corn-dodgers; now and then I bake a 'pone' or loaf of bread." So wrote the slight and frail-looking, but fearless Yankee missionary's wife. He was himself of large, strong frame, wonted to severe toil on a rocky farm. His college "athletics" his brother and fellow student, Jona B., has thus described: "wherever chance presented we 'rowed' with the spade and 'played ball' with the buck-saw, for our amusement, at no cost and some little profit." They were working their way through Yale, boarding themselves "at a cost of thirty-seven and a half to seventy-five cents a week." He probably never heard till the day of his death the new word "altruism;" but the philosophy of the subject never furnished such examples of cheerful, happy self-sacrifice for others, as the practical every day lives of these beginners of Christian civilization in early Illinois.

No statistics can record the manifold labors involved. Preaching, organizing churches, lecturing on temperance and founding societies for this and anti-slavery reform, hunting up scattered Christians in the wilderness, where now are a dozen populous and prosperous Illinois counties, stimulating common schools and the higher education, drawing young men and young women of promise to college and seminary from the prairies and the forests, toning up moral sentiment and public opinion in countless ways, persuading substantial, well-principled laymen with families to take up and occupy

new lands, besides benevolent industries which cannot be classified or described—these things, unappreciated, unknown, even unimagined, by millions who enjoy the fruits of them, are the broad, rich basis of the beautiful and powerful social structures of today—east of the Father of Waters.

It was in July, 1838, that this notable pioneer moved his family and home across the Father of Rivers to the little hamlet which was beginning to be Denmark. He had been there in May organizing a church with another memorable and most useful pioneer, Rev. Julius A. Reed, late of Davenport, then his neighbor at Warsaw, Illinois. In January, 1837, Mr. (afterwards Dr.) Reed had preached in "Rat Row" at Keokuk, two years and a half before Rev. Samuel Clarke [M. E.] preached there in a grove.* There had been preachers on the soil before for a day, Methodist, Baptist, Presbyterian, as far back as 1798. Dr. Reed had seen uninhabited Iowa in 1833, looking west from Commerce, "consisting of one log cabin and a corn-field;" Mr. Turner again in 1834, coming down the Mississippi from the lead mines on a steamer; in 1836 he and Rev. Mr. Kirby had explored "the Black Hawk Purchase" for missionary purposes, as far up as Crow Creek, Scott county. "As to the country," he reported, "but one objection" (to the Home Missionary headquarters in New York city): "It is so beautiful there might be an unwillingness to exchange it for the paradise above."

Mr. Turner found here a settlement of New Englanders as he had at Quincy. Some of them had come west by his own influence. His church was the first Congregational church in Iowa, west of the Mississippi, indeed, and he was the first installed pastor of any denomination in the Territory. Giving it half his time, and half to the home missionary agency, till he was succeeded in 1845 by Dr. Reed, the Illinois pioneer of 1830-38 duplicated here his laborious life and manifold usefulness. I need not duplicate the story. He remained pastor until October, 1868, thirty years, a length of service in one church only surpassed by that of Dr. A. B.

* See sketch by Hon. S. M. Clarke, *The Annals*, July, 1894, p. 456.

Robbins at Muscatine, fifty-two years, and that of Dr. Wm. Salter at Burlington, fifty years.* His last seventeen years were passed at Oskaloosa, with Mrs. C. P. Searle, his daughter. A stroke of paralysis came in 1878; death in December, 1885, at the age of eighty years, six months.

All the religious and educational bodies of which he was a member expressed by resolution their sense of the value and nobleness of his character. He had been an original trustee of Illinois College, but resigned after coming to Iowa. Denmark Academy and Iowa College, the oldest trustee of which he had been from their foundation to his death, with the Denmark Association and the State General Association, honored him as their oldest member by emphatic and affectionate testimony. No man in Iowa was so revered when he died.

What was there in this pioneer and patriarch that so drew the love and veneration of the best men of his generation? He impressed and influenced men by the power of plain, transparent, exalted character and shrewd sense. Like his father, "Old Capt. Asa" of Templeton, Worcester county, he was, "wholly immovable in all his convictions of right and duty except by processes of reason." A pretty solid foundation, that for life-long trust and honor from one's fellow-men. Like his mother, he had a quick and affectionate temperament and unbounded power of sympathy, which all mellowed into "his benign and gracious patriarchial manners as age wore on." He was a man of quaint and quiet humor, and as many good stories have been told of the enjoyable things he said, and the notably characteristic things he did, as ever were treasured touching the rare "characters" among the old time New England clergy. His hits were shrewd and incisive, but never biting. This keen sense of the ludicrous saved him in many an awkward turn of circumstances from embarrassment. Among his own Denmark flock personal and religious veneration steadied their sobriety under what-

* Dr. Salter's 48th anniversary of his installation was Sunday, Dec. 30, 1894.

ever unexpected sallies of his mother wit.* The simple, unaffected dignity of bearing that marked the fathers in church and state in past generations hung naturally and easily about him. Men received kindly and respectfully from him what they would not from others. Everybody had absolute confidence in his unselfish benevolence, however amusingly it expressed itself. The self-denial, courage, and steady consistency of his labors for his fellow men never failed. I once heard an early associate say of him to those present: "I never saw anything in him that was selfish." He was no more the "father" of all in his home-group of vigorous sons and beautiful daughters, than he was in larger assemblages. He never outgrew what made him one of the most loving and genial of quick-witted men.

Among the notable things in his active career was the stand he took for temperance and anti-slavery in both states in which he lived. The former subject had not then been so swept into the seething circles of politics and the struggles for law reform as the latter. In Quincy, on his own account and that of Dr. David Nelson—the noted evangelist in Kentucky and Missouri, and author of "The Cause and Cure of Infidelity" and of the hymn "My Days are Gliding Swiftly By"—he faced mobs raging and rioting around the church building. At Alton, just before the murder of Rev. E. P. Lovejoy, he was chairman of the meeting (1836) which formed the first Anti-Slavery society in Illinois. Denmark was always one of the chief stations on "The Underground Railroad" in Iowa, and, being near the Missouri line, often threatened on these accounts with being burnt down. The people voted all one

* It was simply inevitable that a church and a settlement with such a leader and teacher of the highest things should become a model to others. It had all the orderliness, unity, consistency, moral and social reliability which mark the most stable of rural communities. As an index of this, the office of clerk in the Congregational church—long the only one in the town—has been held for nearly fifty-six years continuously by one man, Deacon Oliver Brooks, who came from New England in the autumn of 1838. With minute and scrupulous care he has recorded, not only the names of all persons received and dismissed, but all the deaths, marriages, and other details which go to make a complete history of this old Puritan church, and so of the town. But one is now left of those whose pastor and religious guide Father Turner became in August, 1838; but there has been a notable successive membership of Christian people like their pastor and deacon in sobriety, consistency, devoutness and elevated purposes in life. No Iowa community has had so large a proportion of them.

way—for temperance and against slavery. The pastor—there was no other for many years—was often reproached for his preaching on these subjects. When the late U. S. Senator Grimes had been nominated for Governor by his political party, then in a well-nigh hopeless minority, and the anti-slavery hosts gathered at Crawfordsville, Washington county, (1854) to find out what course their principles required them to take, a Denmark deacon was made chairman of the convention—one of the most resolute and potent ever held on our soil—and Father Turner chairman of the committee on resolutions. For the latter place it was not so much as imagined that any one else had the needful wisdom. The turning point in this historic convention is given by the writer (who was present) in his life of Father Turner, where these reform incidents are related in full. (“A Home Missionary Patriarch,” pp. 155-165, and 279-292.) Father T. had taken me to his place of entertainment. At his lodgings we canvassed the situation till about midnight—then slept upon it. The next morning, while his room-mate was dressing, Father Turner wrote on the back of a letter in pencil this unique and characteristically terse “platform,” probably now first published:

“WHEREAS (1), The Nebraska Bill is the great question of national politics, and,

“WHEREAS (2), The Maine Law is the great question of State politics; therefore,

“Resolved, That we will vote for James W. Grimes of Des Moines county, for Governor.”

Vehement debate over this for half a day. “It had been hailed with universal merriment when first read for its unexpected quality and pith; it was passed with a roar of unanimity by the most intense and vehement of popular assemblies.” “Its brevity—not likely to be imitated by such conventions!—and the shrewdness which excluded argument and epithet from it made it a chief factor in inaugurating the career of one of the ablest of State governors and one of the wiest of United States senators.”* Abolitionists, Free Soil-

* Life p. 287.

ers, and Liberty Party men, with Whigs and Democrats whose minds were made up and whose hearts were aflame against slavery, carried that platform in the election, though no one else of Gov. Grimes's associates on his party ticket was elected. The patriarch's penciled platform revolutionized Iowa on the issues of the hour.

It did more. License of the liquor traffic had prevailed in our State from the times of the Indians down. Temperance men will recall how early 1854 was in the history of the old Maine Law. There were temperance men at work all over our new State; Father Turner and Gov. Grimes had been among the first temperance speakers in the southeastern section. Mr. Grimes had not at first entire confidence that the Maine Law plank in his Crawfordsville platform would suit our heterogeneous population. But after canvassing the two southern tiers of counties through to the Missouri River, he wrote me from Council Bluffs: "*After I get home and rest, I shall canvass the two eastern tiers along the Mississippi up to and beyond Dubuque; and in my speeches I shall take ground for the Maine Law.*" He did this, with his wonted shrewdness and force. Meantime, three prominent citizens of Davenport, who zealously supported him, two of whom had been Democrats, Hon. Hiram Price and John L. Davies and David S. True, Esqs., were framing our first prohibitory law,* the main provisions of which still stand on our statute book. Political parties had not then taken sides on that issue, and Gov. Grimes's administration was signalized by its enactment.†

Father Turner's agency in originating and establishing our two oldest institutions of education, Denmark Academy and Iowa College, is on record in these pages.‡ He stands historically as the projector and leading founder of both. Paper projects, earlier and later, had nothing to do with their organization,—neither the "Philandrian" at Denmark,

* Hon. B. F. Gue's sketch, *Annals*, Vol. I, p. 588.

† See Hon. B. F. Gue's sketch of Hon. Hiram Price, *Annals*, January, 1895.

‡ See the writer's sketch of "The Iowa Band of 1843," *Annals*, Vol. I, 3d Series, p. 525, 1894.

1838, the Yale project of 1837, nor the "University" proposed twenty years later than these at Grinnell. In 1842, the year before the Academy was chartered, Father Turner made the first suggestion of a college to Dr. J. A. Reed. When "the Iowa Band" of 1843 arrived (at Denmark, most of them) in November of the following year it was found to have occurred to them also (later), and they joined the college councils. The patriarch's agency in bringing these eleven young preachers to the Territory is already recorded.* To what public man in our history as a commonwealth was it ever given to start so many permanent influences of the highest character in its infant and growing life? To whom shall the name of benefactor of Iowa be generously accorded, if not to this humble-minded, whole-hearted, intensely consecrated Christian preacher, of large plans and most multifarious labors—the pioneer of pioneers?

Our historical scholars are beginning to appreciate the place of the pioneer in our national history. Says one of these:† "Civilization in America has followed the arteries made by geology, pouring an ever richer tide through them;" "the true point of view in the history of this nation is not the Atlantic coast, it is the Great West," "the growth of nationalism and the evolution of American political institutions were dependent on the advance of the frontier." He distributes this into six great particulars.‡ Now that we are told** that "there can no longer be said to be a frontier line," all the more honor and reverence should be done to the grand men who half a century ago made the advancing line of Christian civilization, as it pressed upon savage life and the wilderness, noble and powerful enough to exert so memorable and benignant an influence upon our fortunes and

* Ibid and the Life of the Patriarch, p. 223-230. He had previously brought hither Rev. Messrs. Gaylord and Reed, and afterwards others.

† Prof. F. J. Turner, Ph. D., Professor of American History in State University of Wisconsin. "The Significance of the Frontier in American History," pp. 34. Published by State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 1894.

‡ Ib. pp. 2, 13, 22.

** Census of 1890, quoted by Prof. Turner, pp. 8.

character as a people. Time alone is lacking to make them illustrious.

NOTE.—The above article was written about two years before the death of the distinguished author, which will account for some discrepancies due to the lapse of time. It was deemed best, however, to print it as it came from his own pen.

FIFTY YEARS AGO.—Fifty years ago all the inhabitants of Polk county could have stood upon the space occupied by this [Van Ginkel Building] roof. Fifty years ago, if one could have climbed to this lofty elevation, what would he have seen? A row of cabins up and down the two rivers, a few straggling cabins here and there, and a vast open space where our city now stands, dotted here and there with hazel brush and an occasional duck pond. There are a few men living today who will tell you, if you ask them, that where the Rock Island depot and the Morgan House now stand, there was a famous duck pond or slough, which extended diagonally across our city from one river to the other. All was open space as far as the eye could see, where game abounded and from which the hunter never returned empty handed. To the north, south, east and west was not the sign of a habitation, unless of a hardy backwoodsman or two who kept ever on the van of civilization. Fifty years ago, and what a change from a straggling frontier post without a name, to the modern city of fifty-four square miles and 70,000 inhabitants, with millions of wealth and a civilization of any spot the peer, with the latest improved methods of travel and communication, instead of the stage coach and the saddlebags mail. * * * A view like this is like unrolling the panorama of one's life, or like climbing a high mountain and looking back upon the path of ascent, marking here and there a camping place, a grave, a misfortune or a triumph, as the well-known spots come up in memory. It is well to rejoice at past triumphs, as it will give courage, maybe, for future trials.—*Des Moines Mail and Times, July 11, 1895.*

HISTORY OF LEAD AND ZINC MINING IN IOWA.

BY PROF. ARTHUR G. LEONARD.

From advance sheets of Vol. VI of the Iowa Geological Reports.

It is now nearly two hundred years since the white man discovered lead in the Upper Mississippi region. In 1700 the French explorer Le Sueur made an expedition up the great river from New Orleans in search of ores. He ascended as far as the Saint Peters River, now the Minnesota, and, it is generally supposed, observed lead at several points along the "Father of Waters." It is interesting to note that as long ago as 1752 the lead region of the Upper Mississippi was located on a map published during that year by Philippe Bauche.* The mines are also mentioned briefly in an article by M. Guettard in the same volume, pp. 189-220, where they are described as being very rich.

In 1788 the first mining was done within the territory of what is now the State of Iowa. In that year Julien Dubuque, a native of Canada, obtained from the Sacs and Foxes a grant or lease of land for mining purposes. His claim included seven leagues on the west bank of the Mississippi, from the mouth of the Little Maquoketa to the Tete des Morts and three leagues deep. The area includes most of the productive crevices of Dubuque county. Lead is reported to have been discovered here seven years previously by the wife of Peosta. Dubuque at once took possession of his claim and began mining operations. The place became known as "Spanish Mines" or more commonly as Dubuque's Lead mines. In 1796 he petitioned Carondelet, the Spanish Governor of Louisiana, that the tract be granted him by patent from the Spanish government. His request was allowed and was subsequently confirmed by the board of land commissioners of Louisiana. Dubuque continued to develop his prospects until his death in 1810,

* Histoire le L'Academie Royale des Sciences. 1752.

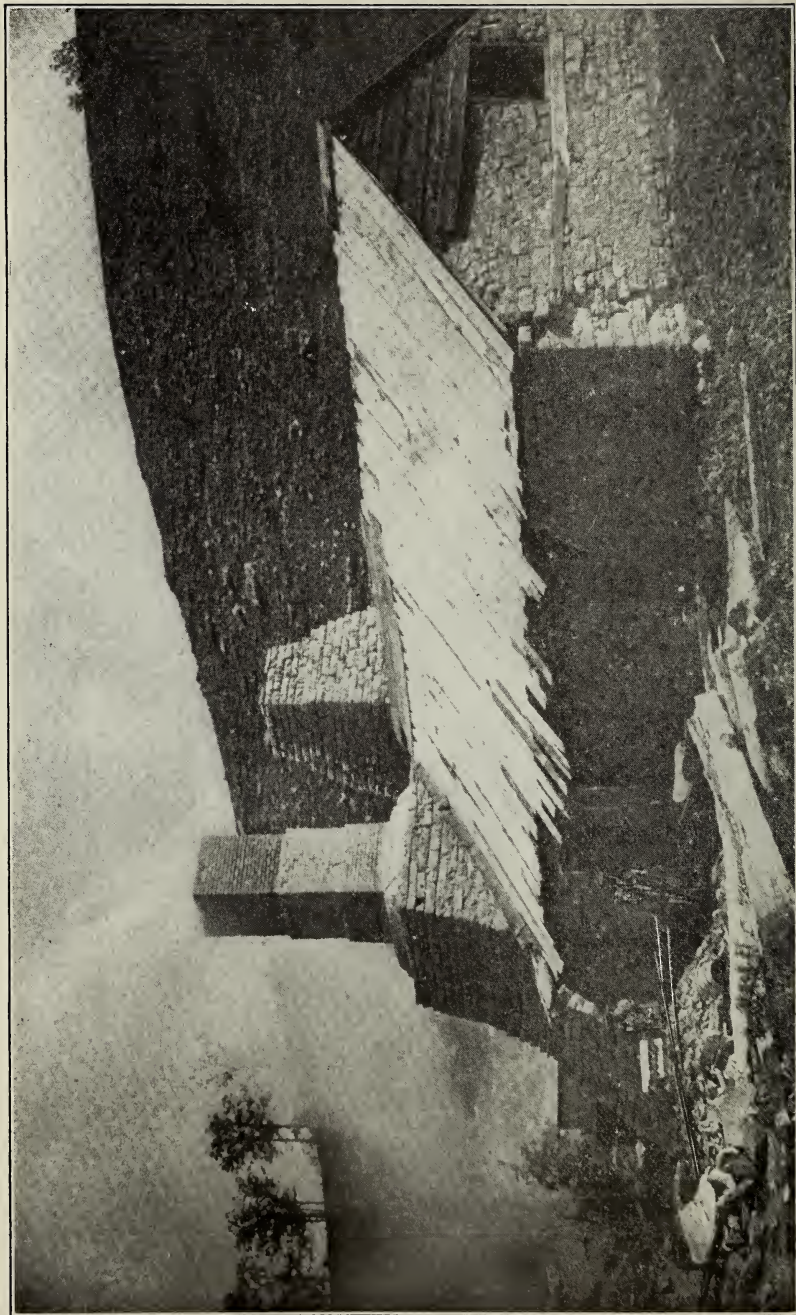
It was twenty years later, however, before the mines of the State began to be actively developed. During 1830 several miners from Galena, influenced by the reports they had heard of the Dubuque region, crossed the river and obtaining the consent of the Indians commenced work where the city now stands. One of the first to be opened was the Langworthy crevice on Eagle Point avenue.

But the land on the west of the Mississippi, though it had come under the control of the United States by the Louisiana purchase still belonged to the Indians, and the government, to keep the treaty with them soon ordered the miners to leave and subsequently sent troops from Prairie du Chien to enforce the order.

Two years later, at the close of the Black Hawk war, the large tract known as the Black Hawk purchase, including one-third of the present area of Iowa, was ceded to the United States by the Sacs and Foxes. After the completion of the treaty negotiations the miners again crossed over into the much coveted region where they built cabins and commenced to take out considerable ore. But a second time they were forced to leave because the treaty had not been ratified. In June, 1833. the treaty went into effect, and the way was at length clear for settlers to take possession of the land. During the next few years large numbers flocked in, prospecting was actively carried on and many mines were soon in operation.

A superintendent of mines was appointed by the government and a system of permits to miners and smelters was adopted. For some years the smelters were required to pay six per cent. of all the lead produced. This tax was the cause of much dissatisfaction and was abolished at the end of ten years.

The first "legislation" in Iowa dates from 1830. In June of that year a number of miners met on the banks of the Mississippi and enacted regulations to govern them in their relations to each other. One of the articles was that "every man shall hold 200 yards square of ground by working said ground one day in six." The most productive period of the



THE OLD WATERS SMELTER.

This was the first blast furnace in Iowa, and the second in the U. S. It was erected just south of Dubuque in 1836, and is still in operation.

Dubuque mines was probably during the years 1835 to 1849. No record was kept of the amount produced nor can this now be accurately ascertained. Owen * gives the output for 1839 as over 3,000,000 pounds. In 1854 8,770,000 pounds of lead were exported from Dubuque.

Furnaces were early established for smelting purposes. The first contrivance employed was the primitive one of the Indians, though on a larger scale. A foundation or platform of rock was built about fifteen feet square, the cracks between the stones being carefully filled, and the platform made to slope towards the center. A layer of logs was placed on the rude hearth thus constructed, then a layer of ore and so alternately until there was enough for the blast. The wood was then fired and the pile allowed to burn down. The metal as it melted sought the lower part of the platform, where it was drawn off from time to time. This process was very wasteful, as besides consuming great quantities of timber it secured less than 50 per cent. of the lead. The rich slag thus left behind was eagerly sought in later years.

The next method of smelting employed was what is known as the cupola furnace, a great improvement over the former system, since by its use 65 to 70 per cent. of the lead was obtained. In 1834 Peter Lorimier built one of these furnaces at the mouth of Catfish creek, this being the first of the kind in the State. The next year two others were constructed, one on the little Maquoketa and another in the city of Dubuque. But it still remained true that quite a large per cent. of mineral was not extracted, and this loss brought about the adoption of the hearth furnace. The first one of these erected in America for smelting lead ore was built in Wisconsin in 1835, about midway between Dubuque and Mineral Point. The second in the country, and the first in Iowa, was located on Catfish creek, just above Rock Dale in Dubuque county. This furnace, which has played an important part in the mining industry of the State, has been in operation more or less since its establishment, and it is still running. [See engraving.]

* Ex. Doc. 1st Sess. 26 Cong., Vol. VI, 39-40.

With the hearth furnace practically all of the lead is extracted from the ore, and hence it is so much superior to the earlier processes employed that it soon replaced them. There were several of these furnaces in the vicinity of Dubuque. Besides the one already mentioned, may be named Mr. Brunskill's, on Catfish creek near Center Grove, and Nathan Simpson's, not far northeast of Dubuque.

It was not until 1860 that zinc came into the market, and since then the production of this kindred metal has rapidly increased. During the ten years previous to 1882 the output of zinc more than doubled that of lead, while in 1889, according to the last federal census, the production was 13 to 1 for the entire region.

The principal ore of zinc now shipped from the Iowa mines is the carbonate, or "dry bone" of the miners. Until some thirteen years ago this material was regarded as worthless and was thrown away on the dump piles, or the workings were abandoned when it appeared.

In the fall of 1880 two wagon loads were taken to Benton, Wisconsin, and sold for \$16 a ton. So far as known, this was the first zinc ore marketed from the mines of the State, and from this time on the carbonate has been removed in rapidly increasing amounts. The first mine to be worked for zinc was the McNulty (often called the Avenue Top) at the head of Julien avenue, Dubuque. This had previously been operated for lead, and \$25,000 worth is said to have been taken from it. The galena gave out in the crevices and a short distance beyond the zinc carbonate began to appear. It is estimated that this mine has yielded not less than \$50,000 worth of zinc. After the sale of the first "dry bone" many began at once to search for it, and numerous mines were soon being operated. Old lead diggings that had been abandoned when the associated metal began to appear, were again opened up and worked.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT.

EARLIER HISTORY.

In the leading article of this number of THE ANNALS Prof. Samuel Calvin, of the State University, who is also our State Geologist, presents a most interesting outline of the Glacial History of our State. It has been well known that Iowa was within the region covered in remote times with great sheets of ice; but that it passed through so many vicissitudes as those set forth by Prof. Calvin has not been known to or surmised by even the most advanced specialists in that field of exploration. Many of the facts set forth in this paper are new and now published for the first time. They have been developed in the most recent work of the Iowa Geological Survey, and point unmistakably to farther discoveries and to wider extensions of knowledge in that direction. Another paper of interest and value might be written upon "What the Glaciers have done for Iowa." This would show how our soil of unsurpassed fertility was made from primordial rocks, which were ground into fine sand and impalpable powder by the great ice sheets which covered our State and regions farther north during untold centuries. It would show how great boulders—some of which found their way into the structure of our magnificent State Capitol—had been torn from their parent ledges in the far north and brought thither. In fact, no portion of the geological past has so largely influenced the present as the Pleistocene period, the one treated in this admirable paper. The present courses of the rivers, so large a factor in the location of cities and towns, the rapids at Keokuk, the character of our present plant life, and many other important results, are all due to so called "accidents" of the glacial period. The copper nugget mentioned in the article as the gift of Col. Warren S. Dungan to the Historical Department, has had "a strange,

eventful history." Its migrations under the great sheet of ice are fully set forth. Since it was exhumed from the spot where its long slow journey terminated, it has become an object of interest far beyond our State. It attracted much attention in the New Orleans Exposition of 1884-5 and has been mentioned in popular and scientific publications at home and across the Atlantic. It will always be regarded as one of the most interesting souvenirs which have come down from glacial times.

This paper from the facile pen of Prof. Calvin is not only a wonderful revelation of natural phenomena and scientific knowledge, but everything is clearly set forth in popular language which all may understand. As an original contribution it possesses great value, and we bespeak for it the reader's careful consideration. It likewise demonstrates that the Iowa survey is making distinct and valuable additions to the knowledge and literature of geological science.

The drift series of Iowa is probably the most complete in America, and in many respects the beds are most advantageously situated for study. In no field probably has the recently established Iowa Geological Survey made more notable contributions to science than in the study of the drift—and in no portion of the United States has so much significant work upon these beds been done in the last two years as in our own State. The results have included the discovery of a new and hitherto unsuspected drift sheet, and a complete new classification of the deposits. Professor Chamberlain of the University of Chicago, the highest American authority on glacial phenomena, after visiting Iowa in company with various members of the local Survey, fully accepted the work, and in a recent editorial in the *Journal of Geology* abandons the classifications he had himself proposed some time since, and accepts the new. The full details of the Iowa work have not yet been published, but will appear in future volumes of the State reports. Not even a good general summary of the results had been published when at the request of the Editor of THE ANNALS Prof. Calvin prepared this paper.

THE REUNION OF 1882.

On the 19th day of January, 1857, the third Iowa Constitutional Convention met at Iowa City. The following is a list of its members: Edward Johnstone, William Patterson, Squire Ayers, Timothy Day, M. W. Robinson, J. C. Hall, D. P. Palmer, James F. Wilson, Rufus L. B. Clarke, George Gillaspy, John Edwards, Amos Harris, Daniel H. Solomon, Daniel W. Price, David Bunker, Jeremiah Hollingsworth, James A. Young, H. D. Gibson, Lewis Todhunter, J. A. Parvin, W. Penn Clarke, George W. Ells, Robert Gower, Aylett R. Cotton, Hosea W. Gray, J. C. Traer, Harvey J. Skiff, Thomas Seely, William A. Warren, A. H. Marvin, J. H. Emerson, John H. Peters, Alpheus Scott, Sheldon G. Winchester, John T. Clark.

The officers were as follows: FRANCIS SPRINGER, President; W. Blair Lord, Reporter; Dr. Thomas J. Saunders, Secretary; Ellsworth N. Bates, Assistant Secretary; S. C. Trowbridge, Sergeant-at-Arms; Francis Thompson, Door Keeper; James O. Hawkins, Messenger.

This convention gave the people of Iowa the Constitution which, with sundry amendments, is still the fundamental law of our State.

Twenty-five years afterward, January 19, 1882, the surviving members of the convention held their only reunion in the city of Des Moines—meeting first in the United States District Court Room and afterward in Moore's Opera House. Eight of the members were dead, and eight of the survivors were unable to be present and sent letters of regret. Hon. Francis Springer, as was most appropriate, presided, and Dr. T. J. Saunders acted as Secretary. Hon. T. S. Parvin was chosen Assistant Secretary. Probably the most important portions of the proceedings were the address of Judge George G. Wright and the response by the President, Hon. Francis Springer. These addresses we present in full in this number of *THE ANNALS*. Judge Wright's is from the report in the *Daily Register*, of the next morning, where it was no

doubt printed from his own written copy. Judge Springer's has had the benefit of his own revision.

This reunion, a portion of which the writer was privileged to attend, was an interesting and notable affair, and attracted much attention at the time. A beautiful programme was issued, of which copies were printed on white satin. Alderman J. J. Williams, in the absence of the Mayor, extended a cordial welcome to the freedom and hospitality of the city to the distinguished guests. The roll was called by the Secretary, letters were read from absent members and invited guests, and eloquent addresses were delivered by Hon. Messrs. James F. Wilson, D. H. Solomon, Aylett R. Cotton, R. L. B. Clarke, D. W. Price, Edward Johnstone and others. The honors accorded the surviving members were rounded out on the evening of the 19th, following the exercises in the Opera House, by a splendid reception and supper at the home of Mr. L. Harbach, at which there was a large attendance. On the whole, the occasion was thoroughly enjoyed by these eminent pioneer law-makers, as well as by those who had the good fortune to attend this memorable reunion. Especial mention is often made by members of the convention who are still living, of the kindness and hospitality of the Capital City on that occasion, and of the attention bestowed upon them by Gov. B. R. Sherman, Hon. Messrs. George G. Wright and P. M. Casady, Mr. L. Harbach and others. It is a distinct loss to the State that the proceedings were not carefully reported in full and published in pamphlet form.

Of the convention the following memorabilia have been secured by the Historical Department: Two copies of the full stenographic reports of its proceedings—one the gift of Hon. W. J. Moir, of Eldora, and the other from the State Historical Society; one copy of its now very scarce official journal, the gift of Hon. John Mahin of Muscatine, who printed the volume; and a set of original daguerreotypes of its members and officers. The official copy of the Constitution, signed by its makers, is preserved intact in the office of the Secretary of State. The records left by the two preced-

ing constitutional conventions are unfortunately very meager. As a part of so much of this record as refers personally to Judge Springer, we copy the following expressions of the press at the time of this memorable reunion. *The Louisa County Record* of January 26, 1882, said:

Judge Springer has been honored by Louisa county, and he has honored the county by his brilliant and honorable life. He came to this country when he was scarcely past boyhood in years, and long before Iowa was admitted as a sovereign State of the Union. He has served the county and State in various important offices, for the past forty years; and any word spoken in his praise reflects honor on the whole county, whose citizens have always been so willing to bestow a trust upon him that he has never betrayed; and now after almost half a century passed as a public servant, and in all the varied and trying positions in, which he has served the county, State and Nation, it must be gratifying to him, as well as his friends, who are legion, that no respectable person has ever charged him with a dishonorable act. We hope he may live many years, to reap the rich fruits of a well spent life.

We take the following from an editorial in the *Des Moines Daily Register* of January 20, 1882:

Twenty of the members and most of the officers of the convention of twenty-five years ago were on the stage, and a splendid looking lot of men they were, much superior even to what had commonly been expected. They are proof that fine looking men have been the fashion in Iowa from the first. Judge Springer, the President twenty-five years ago and again yesterday, past three score and ten years, is a courtly gentleman of fine presence and impressive bearing, and wears his years lightly. He surprised and delighted all present by the preserved vigor and unabated force of his mental powers, and was a presiding officer in every way worthy of the distinguished occasion. The people of Iowa would be content to present him as their type of a true man and high-minded gentleman. He has lived in Iowa a long life that is without a stain, has filled it constantly with good works and good deeds, has won the respect and kept the friendship of his fellow men, and served the State with equal fidelity and ability. A man so admirable, so deserving to be warmly cherished, lent much of grace to this occasion of yesterday, and bore his honor with such quiet yet perfect dignity as to gain renewed admiration from all who witnessed the ceremonies.

We will only add that Judge Springer has spent the past winter at his long-time home in Columbus Junction, in excellent health for one of his years, his perfect habits of living having enabled him to withstand an attack of the grip which came upon him in the winter. All who enjoy the acquaintance of the venerable statesman, as well as those who read his personal recollections in the last number of *THE ANNALS*, will join us in the hope that he may long be spared to his kindred and the State he has served with such fidelity and distinction.

THE BATTLE OF PLEASANT HILL.

It has been well stated by some writer that no correct realization of the war of the rebellion would be possible until the private soldiers should write their recollections of the

“moving accidents by flood and field” in which they bore a part. THE ANNALS a few months ago published a thrilling account of the battle of Champion’s Hill, as it was seen by Hon. S. H. M. Byers, who was in the thickest of the fight; and now we have a like account of the battle of Pleasant hill, Louisiana, by Mr. A. J. Barkley, of Boone. He was a private in Co. D, 32d Iowa Infantry, and was desperately wounded and made a prisoner. What he saw he describes with graphic pen. While there are official reports of regimental, brigade and division commanders, we doubt whether in all that has been heretofore published any account gives such vivid pictures of that stubborn fight. The memorable cavalry charge which was so completely wiped out, is mentioned in the reports of both the Union and Confederate officers, though they differ in some of the details. Col. William T. Shaw said in his official report of the Confederates in that charge—“not a single man escaped.” Col. James I. Gilbert of the 27th Infantry wrote: “Our men remained quiet until they had approached to within short range, when a full volley was fired into the rebel ranks. The effect was telling. Riders reeled and fell senseless. Horses were struck dead as if a bolt from heaven had riven the very air. The scene was an appalling one. Scarcely a man who made that charge but met death on the spot.” Brig. Gen. H. P. Bee, who commanded the 1st division of Green’s (confederate) cavalry corps, said in his report: “The command was literally swept away by a cross-fire at close range from an enemy concealed behind a string of fence. * * * The fire was as unexpected as disastrous.” This was one of the events of that bloody day described by Mr. Barkley. Col. Shaw posted himself in front of his command in order to restrain his men from firing until the cavalry was almost upon them. In fact, so close were the confederates that the rebel leader, Col. A. Buchel, fell mortally wounded at Col. Shaw’s feet. But how Mr. Barkley fought, was wounded, captured, and finally released, is admirably set forth in his article.

A VALUABLE WRITING.

After the official canvass of the votes, a committee of the two Houses of Congress was appointed to notify Mr. Lincoln of his second election as President of the United States. The committee consisted of the Hon. Lyman Trumbull of Illinois on the part of the Senate, and Hon. Messrs. James F. Wilson, of Iowa, and John F. Dawson, of Pennsylvania. Waiting upon him at the Executive Mansion, the committee by its chairman notified him of his election to a second term. Mr. Lincoln, in anticipation of this official visit, had his acceptance written by his own hand, and filling a little more than half a page of old-fashioned letter paper, ready for the occasion. He read it as follows:

Having served four years in the depths of a great and yet unended national peril, I can view this call to a second term in nowise more flattering to myself than as an expression of the public judgment that I may better finish a difficult work, in which I have labored from the first, than could any one less severely schooled to the task. In this view, and with assured reliance on that Almighty Ruler who has so graciously sustained us thus far, and with increased gratitude to the generous people for their continued confidence, I accept the renewed trust with its yet onerous and perplexing duties and responsibilities.

When the official ceremony was over Mr. Wilson said: "With your permission, Mr. President, I would be glad to keep that page of manuscript." "You are very welcome to it," replied Mr. Lincoln, handing it to Mr. Wilson. This official paper, which was Mr. Lincoln's formal acceptance of his second term as President of the United States, was retained by Senator Wilson until his death, and is now in the possession of his family at Fairfield. They kindly permitted it to be kept for several months on exhibition in the Historical Department at the Capitol, consenting also that it should be photographed and reproduced in facsimile in these pages. The Department is in possession of another very valuable page written by Mr. Lincoln, aside from eight fine letters and many signatures, but this is doubtless the most precious manuscript in Iowa, and it would bring the most money at a sale by auction in the city of New York. In the original document, of which this is an exact facsimile, the seven explanatory lines at the bottom of the page were written by Senator Wilson.

Having served four years in the depths of a great and yet unended national peril, I can view this call to a second term, in nowise more flattening to myself, than as an expression of the public judgment, that I may better finish a difficult work, in which I have labored from the first, than conceal any one less severely schooled to the task.

In this view, and with assured reliance on that Almighty Ruler who has so graciously sustained us thus far, and with increased gratitude to the generous people for their continued confidence, I accept the renewed trust, with its yet onerous and perplexing duties and responsibilities.

Please communicate this to the two Houses of Congress.

The above is the original manuscript of Abraham Lincoln's acceptance of his second presidential term in his own hand writing, handed to the joint Committee of Congress appointed to inform him officially of election.

The committee consisted of

Senator Lyman Trumbull of Ill.

Rep. John F. Wilson of Iowa, and Rep. John L. Sarason of Penna.

A VALUABLE WRITING.

After the official canvass of the votes, a committee of the two Houses of Congress was appointed to notify Mr. Lincoln of his second election as President of the United States. The committee consisted of the Hon. Lyman Trumbull of Illinois on the part of the Senate, and Hon. Messrs. James F. Wilson, of Iowa, and John F. Dawson, of Pennsylvania. Waiting upon him at the Executive Mansion, the committee by its chairman notified him of his election to a second term. Mr. Lincoln, in anticipation of this official visit, had his acceptance written by his own hand, and filling a little more than half a page of old-fashioned letter paper, ready for the occasion. He read it as follows:

Having served four years in the depths of a great and yet unended national peril, I can view this call to a second term in nowise more flattering to myself than as an expression of the public judgment that I may better finish a difficult work, in which I have labored from the first, than could any one less severely schooled to the task. In this view, and with assured reliance on that Almighty Ruler who has so graciously sustained us thus far, and with increased gratitude to the generous people for their continued confidence, I accept the renewed trust with its yet onerous and perplexing duties and responsibilities.

When the official ceremony was over Mr. Wilson said: "With your permission, Mr. President, I would be glad to keep that page of manuscript." "You are very welcome to it," replied Mr. Lincoln, handing it to Mr. Wilson. This official paper, which was Mr. Lincoln's formal acceptance of his second term as President of the United States, was retained by Senator Wilson until his death, and is now in the possession of his family at Fairfield. They kindly permitted it to be kept for several months on exhibition in the Historical Department at the Capitol, consenting also that it should be photographed and reproduced in facsimile in these pages. The Department is in possession of another very valuable page written by Mr. Lincoln, aside from eight fine letters and many signatures, but this is doubtless the most precious manuscript in Iowa, and it would bring the most money at a sale by auction in the city of New York. In the original document, of which this is an exact facsimile, the seven explanatory lines at the bottom of the page were written by Senator Wilson.

A VALUABLE WRITING.

After the official canvass of the votes, a committee of the two Houses of Congress was appointed to notify Mr. Lincoln of his second election as President of the United States. The committee consisted of the Hon. Lyman Trumbull of Illinois on the part of the Senate, and Hon. Messrs. James F. Wilson, of Iowa, and John F. Dawson, of Pennsylvania. Waiting upon him at the Executive Mansion, the committee by its chairman notified him of his election to a second term. Mr. Lincoln, in anticipation of this official visit, had his acceptance written by his own hand, and filling a little more than half a page of old-fashioned letter paper, ready for the occasion. He read it as follows:

Having served four years in the depths of a great and yet unended national peril, I can view this call to a second term in nowise more flattering to myself than as an expression of the public judgment that I may better finish a difficult work, in which I have labored from the first, than could any one less severely schooled to the task. In this view, and with assured reliance on that Almighty Ruler who has so graciously sustained us thus far, and with increased gratitude to the generous people for their continued confidence, I accept the renewed trust with its yet onerous and perplexing duties and responsibilities.

When the official ceremony was over Mr. Wilson said: "With your permission, Mr. President, I would be glad to keep that page of manuscript." "You are very welcome to it," replied Mr. Lincoln, handing it to Mr. Wilson. This official paper, which was Mr. Lincoln's formal acceptance of his second term as President of the United States, was retained by Senator Wilson until his death, and is now in the possession of his family at Fairfield. They kindly permitted it to be kept for several months on exhibition in the Historical Department at the Capitol, consenting also that it should be photographed and reproduced in facsimile in these pages. The Department is in possession of another very valuable page written by Mr. Lincoln, aside from eight fine letters and many signatures, but this is doubtless the most precious manuscript in Iowa, and it would bring the most money at a sale by auction in the city of New York. In the original document, of which this is an exact facsimile, the seven explanatory lines at the bottom of the page were written by Senator Wilson.

THE BOSTON MASSACRE.

Not long ago there was considerable inquiry in Charles City, by certain of our citizens, regarding what is termed "The Boston Massacre." Mr. A. B. F. Hildreth, who has just returned from Boston, and who is somewhat of an antiquarian, informs us that to commemorate this event a beautiful monument of Vermont granite has recently been erected on Boston Common. The massacre took place in King street, now State street, March 5, 1770, and was committed by British troops stationed there to hold in subjection the disaffected colonists. On the monument are the names of those who were killed, as follows:

Crispus Attucks, Samuel Maverick, James Caldwell, Samuel Gray, Patrick Carr.

On the reverse side is the following: "Erected in 1888 by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts in honor of those who fell at the Boston Massacre."

Below the names of the killed is a life size figure of a soldier in bronze, holding in one hand a flag and in the other a broken chain. By its side is an eagle with wide spread wings, bearing a floral wreath.

An embossed plate beneath the eagle represents the victims, and the British soldiers, with guns pointed, shooting them. It also gives a full view of the old State House at the rear of the men, and which is still standing at the head of State street. Just above this view are the following quotations:

"We may date the severance of the British Empire."—Daniel Webster.

"The foundation of American Independence was laid."—John Adams.—

Charles City Intelligencer, October 20, 1896.

CORRESPONDENCE.

ORMOND, FLORIDA, FEBRUARY 8, 1897.

In the January ANNALS I notice the remarks in relation to Jefferson Davis and the Black Hawk war, and having personal knowledge of the facts, I can say that he was in the war.

I first knew Mr. Davis about 1829 as a Lieutenant in Co. F, 1st Regiment U. S. Infantry, Zachary Taylor, Colonel. In 1832 Col. Taylor with his Regiment joined Gen. Atkinson at Rock Island, and marched with him in pursuit of Black Hawk to Bad Axe on the Mississippi, thence to Ft. Crawford where the Regiment was stationed. Mr. Davis was with the Regiment during the whole campaign.

When Black Hawk was taken by the Winnebagoes and delivered to General Street, he turned him over to Colonel Taylor, who kept him and some 40 other prisoners, until General Scott ordered him to Rock Island with the prisoners and a deputation of Winnebagoes, and ordered Colonel Taylor to furnish a military escort. This escort was commanded by Lieutenant Davis. General Street ordered the hand-cuffs to be removed from Black Hawk and this was done under direction of Mr. Davis. When General Street with the other prisoners and the Winnebagoes were landed at Rock Island, General Scott ordered Lieutenant Davis to take Black Hawk and the Prophet to Jefferson Barracks.

Yours truly,

WM. B. STREET.

NOTABLE DEATHS.

CHARLES BEARDSLEY was born on a farm in Knox county, Ohio, seven miles from Mt. Vernon, February 18, 1830. His father came there in 1818, walking the whole distance from Stratford, Connecticut, whither his earliest ancestor in America had come from Stratford-on-Avon, nineteen years after the death of "the Bard of Avon." His mother was Mary Fitch of New Haven, Connecticut. The third of six children, he learnt carpentry, studied in Granville Academy, and in the Wesleyan University at Delaware, Ohio, and graduated at the Ohio Medical college in Cincinnati. At the age of 25 he came to Muscatine, Iowa, practiced medicine there a few months, and at Oskaloosa until 1861, meanwhile becoming editor of *The Oskaloosa Herald*. President Lincoln appointed him postmaster at Oskaloosa. Removing to Burlington in 1865, he was editor of *The Hawk-Eye* for ten years, and Senator from Des Moines county in the 13th and 14th General Assemblies (1870-'73), and twenty years afterward wrote a graphic and instructive history of the measures and public men of those Assemblies, published in the Pioneer Law Makers Reunion of 1894, pp. 78-100. In 1874 he traveled in Europe with the late Robert G. Saunderson; was Fourth Auditor in the Treasury Department at Washington, 1879-1885, and for three years afterward rendered efficient service to the Republican party as chairman of the State Central Committee. An ardent student of moral, social and political questions, he held a vigorous pen and was straightforward and pronounced in his convictions. With a genial nature he possessed a fine presence that represented the strength and benignity of his character. An indefatigable worker in the Christian cause and a strong pillar in the church, he was a firm supporter of advancing knowledge, of a higher appreciation of Christianity, and of a better application of its principles to the present world. He was a member of the council called by Plymouth Church, Brooklyn, with reference to its pastor, Henry Ward Beecher, in 1876, moderator of the General Congregational Association of Iowa in 1891 and a corporate member of the American Board of Foreign Missions. His last public service was as chairman of the Committee of Arrangements for Old Settlers' Day at the celebration of the Semi-Centennial of the State. Animated by a surpassing zeal to honor the Commonwealth and its founders, he made extraordinary exertions to bring together the pioneers of fifty and sixty years ago, and obtain their testimony as to the beginnings of Iowa. He entertained at his own home the venerable Judge Murdock, the only one of the seven then surviving members of the Legislative Assemblies of the Territory who was present at the celebration; and now both host and guest have passed within the veil. Dr. Beardsley's exertions made the occasion a more memorable one than can occur again. It was the last great public gathering which Iowa can ever enjoy with a goodly number present whose lives were coeval with the beginnings of the State. In his supreme ardor for the work Dr. Beardsley went beyond his strength, and soon suffered a nervous exhaustion from which he did not rally. He died December 29, 1896, at his home in Burlington, aged 66 years, 10 months, 11 days, leaving the memory of a life ennobled by high qualities, by dignity of character, by shining personal worth, and by generous devotion to his country and to mankind.

w. s.

DAVID NORRIS, one of the oldest men in the State, died at the home of his daughter in Des Moines, February 20, 1897, aged ninety-five years and six months. In the death of "Uncle Davy," as he was familiarly known, Polk county loses its oldest living settler, a man who was identified with the history of the State for more than half a century. Mr. Norris was a native of Maryland, born near Fredericktown, in 1801, of Scotch and German parentage. In 1845 he removed with his family to the far and then unset-

tled west, the journey across the Mississippi being made in wagons. He settled in Polk county, on the land now known as the poor farm. In 1855 he removed to Des Moines, occupying various positions of trust in those early days. He served as bailiff in the County Court for twelve years, in the United States Court for twenty-one years, and was for a long time bailiff of the State Supreme Court. He was also, at one time, elected Justice of the Peace. He was engaged for the greater part of his life in farming and was recognized as an authority on matters pertaining to agriculture. He was a man of simple habits and unostentatious life, but possessed of the most sterling qualities of character as accorded with his Scotch ancestry, while his kindly nature and genial disposition won the affection of all who knew him. Mr. Norris was possessed of an unusual memory, retentive and accurate, extending back for over eighty years; and having witnessed the drama of our early history for so long a period one found in him a storehouse of most valuable information. It was a delight to him to talk of early days and to narrate anecdotes and incidents relating to the general history of our country, and particularly of pioneer and territorial days in Iowa. He served as teamster in the war of 1812; saw President Madison fleeing from Washington when that city was in flames, and formed part of his escort in that trying time. He was present when the people of Fredericktown received Gen. Lafayette in 1826 and also saw Gen. Jackson on numerous occasions. When he came to Iowa troops were stationed at the fort near the intersection of the Des Moines and Raccoon rivers, to prevent trouble with the Indians. He was well acquainted with the old Indian chiefs Keokuk and Johnny Green. Mr. Norris' daughter was the first white woman married in Polk county. At the time of his death the living representatives of his family numbered five generations.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL and BREVET MAJOR-GENERAL A. J. SMITH died at St. Louis on January 30, 1897. He was born in Bucks county, Pennsylvania, April 21, 1815. Both his grandfather and father were distinguished soldiers, the first in the Revolutionary war under General Washington and the latter in the war of 1812. A. J. Smith graduated at West Point in 1838, and his record fills nearly two pages of Gen. Cullum's "Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U. S. Military Academy." He fought in the Mexican and Indian wars and had made a very excellent record at the outbreak of the Rebellion. On the Red river expedition—having risen to the command of a Division—there were three Iowa regiments in his command, viz: the 14th, 27th and 32nd Infantry. He took a prominent part in the expedition, but was in no sense responsible for the disastrous results which attended it. General Banks, in fact, gave him credit for saving his army at the terrible battle of Pleasant Hill, of which Mr. A. J. Barkley has written so entertainingly in this number of THE ANNALS. He was idolized by his soldiers, who had the fullest confidence in him. He instilled so much of his dare-devil spirit into his men—and possibly was not too particular about certain little peccadillos in camp life—that they came to be characterized as "Smith's guerrillas." This designation seemed rather to flatter the old man's vanity. Some of our Iowa regiments were in his command at the battle of Nashville and were posted upon the inside of a breastwork or fortification, when General Thomas rode along. He inquired, "General Smith, will your men stand behind that work?" "Can't tell you anything about it! But by Blank they'll stand if you put 'em outside of it!" General Thomas was entirely satisfied with "Smith's guerrillas," and rode on. General Smith continued in the service, participating in many battles, until the close of the war, and was afterwards appointed postmaster of St. Louis by General Grant, holding the office several years. This necessitated his resignation, but at the expiration of his civil service Congress placed him upon the retired list of the regular army with the

rank of Colonel. His last years had been very quiet, and he was well-nigh forgotten at the time of his death, save by the soldiers whom he had led in so many battles and hard marches. His surviving men have none but proud and kind recollections of "Old A. J."

JUDGE SAMUEL MURDOCK was born near Pittsburg, Pa., March 13, 1817 and died at his residence in Elkader, Iowa, January 26, 1897. He came to Garnavillo, Clayton county, Iowa, and bought a farm in the year 1843. He remained there until 1876, when he removed to Elkader, which was his home until the day of his death. He was well known as one of the early legislators and jurists of Iowa. He was elected to the last territorial legislature in 1845, and to the State legislature in 1869. In the spring of 1855 he was elected judge of the Tenth Judicial District, which included ten counties in northeastern Iowa. Aside from his professional culture Judge Murdock possessed a wide knowledge of agriculture, horticulture, geology and natural history. Clayton and Allamakee counties had been the home of the mound-builders and no man in our State has ever made more thorough investigations in that direction. His interesting collection of pre-historic stone implements was purchased by the State and is now in the Historical Department. He also owned a large geological collection which had been made by himself. He was a ready writer and very familiar with the early pioneers, not only of his own county but of the State at large. No man in Iowa has written finer or more truly appreciative biographical sketches of pioneers whom he knew than Judge Murdock. Really these sketches possessed so much merit, that they ought to be gathered into some permanent form of publication. They would make a valuable book. He was a genial, abiding, true friend, surpassed by very few as a conversationalist, and always a pleasant man to meet. No one could pass an hour in his company without being benefited by his large stores of information. This is but the briefest statement of his many excellent qualities. We trust that some friend more thoroughly informed than the writer, will yet prepare a biographical sketch for THE ANNALS, which shall do justice to the memory of that grand old man.

COL. ISAAC W. GRIFFITH was born in Trumbull county, Ohio, April 2, 1820, and died in Des Moines, January 6, 1897. For nearly forty years he was one of the most familiar figures in the capital city. He had enjoyed the acquaintance of most of the distinguished lawyers, legislators, jurists, soldiers and pioneers of early Iowa. In 1846 he volunteered under the first call for troops for the Mexican war, and was made a sergeant in the 15th U. S. Infantry. He participated in many battles and skirmishes, and at Churubusco lost his right arm at the shoulder. Disabled for most of the active vocations of life, Col. Griffith, as was eminently just and proper, was almost constantly in public employment. He served in the Legislature of 1849, as a member from Lee county, and deserves the distinguished credit of having introduced and secured the passage of the Iowa Homestead law. He first came to Des Moines with the appointment of Register of the U. S. Land Office in 1858, in which position he served with entire satisfaction to all with whom he had business relations. Despising no useful employment, when his term expired, he became the toll-gate keeper on the old wooden bridge which crossed the river at Walnut street. He was at times bailiff in the State and United States Courts. From his kindly nature, strict honesty, no less than from the serious character of his disabilities, he always possessed the sympathy of his wide circle of acquaintances. When Judge Mason's portrait was placed in the Supreme Court rooms, May 22, 1895, the compliment of unveiling it was accorded to Col. Griffith, who had long served as bailiff in his courts. From this brief

statement it will be seen that his life was one of rare usefulness. "Old Churubusco," as he was familiarly called, went to his final rest a truly historical character, universally respected and beloved.

ELIJAH SELLS was born in Franklin county, Ohio, February 14, 1814, and died at Salt Lake City, March 13, 1897. He was descended from revolutionary stock, his grandfather on the paternal side having been killed at Yorktown, and his great-grandfather in "Mad Anthony Wayne's" charge at Stony Point. Mr. Sells came to Iowa in 1841, and settled in Muscatine county where he engaged in the manufacture of pottery. He was elected to the first State Legislature in 1846 and again in 1852. At the first Republican State Convention in 1856 he was nominated for Secretary of State. He was elected and served in this office six years. In a subsequent State Convention he came within a few votes of the nomination for Governor, and, possibly, would have received the nomination, but for the fact that he withdrew his name, prematurely, as his friends believed. He afterwards went into the Navy as paymaster. After the war, settled at Salt Lake City, and sometime later was appointed Secretary of the Territory by President Harrison. This last office he held four years. During the time Mr. Sells resided in Iowa he was one of our foremost citizens—"one of the most influential men the State has ever had in public life." He was "a man of wide and varied knowledge, genial and cordial in his manners, blessed with 'troops of friends,' a shrewd far-seeing politician, possessing business habits and executive ability of a high order." THE ANNALS for October, 1896, contained two articles relating to Mr. Sells, one of which was from the pen of his life-long friend, Mr. John M. Davis of Des Moines. To these articles the reader is referred for further details of the life-work of Mr. Sells.

MRS. SARAH CAMPBELL was born in the county of Tyrone, Ireland, in 1815, and died at her home in Bloomfield township, Winneshiek county, January 13, 1897, having survived her husband, Hamilton Campbell, several years. This family camped on the farm where they spent their lives, June 7, 1848. Mr. Campbell had come out from the Green Isle as early as 1829, and had been a private in Captain Gear's (father of Ex-Governor and United States Senator John H. Gear) company in the Black Hawk war. He was in the same division with Abraham Lincoln. Returning to Ireland in 1837, he was married to Miss Sarah Campbell. Three years later they came to this country, landing at New York, and at once starting west. Their first settlement was in Jackson county, near Maquoketa, later removing to Dubuque. But they eventually found their way to Winneshiek county, as stated. We glean these particulars from *The Decorah Republican* of January 21, which pays a beautiful tribute to the memory of this intelligent and praiseworthy pioneer family, the earliest settlers in that county.

HON. JOHN McHUGH died in Cresco January 30, 1897. In the death of Mr. McHugh Iowa loses a noble man and one of her most respected and worthy citizens. A native of Canada, he removed to Iowa in 1867, and has for many years been identified with the banking and political interests of the State. In 1875 he organized the bank of Lawler and later the Howard county bank in Cresco. He was appointed National Bank Examiner by President Harrison and was found to be eminently qualified for the duties of that position. In 1879 he was elected to represent Chickasaw county in the State Legislature; in 1884 he served as one of the presidential electors, and in 1888 he was a candidate for Congress from the 4th district, but defeated in the convention by one-fourth of a vote. He has been active in every political contest for the last twenty years, his services as a ready speaker and able campaigner being much in demand. He was known over

the country as an enthusiastic stockman and was recognized as an authority in such matters. In religion he was a devout and consistent Catholic, with a broad charity and sympathy for all.

WILLIAM N. BROWN, Treasurer of Calhoun county, died at his home in Rockwell City, March 15, 1897. Mr. Brown was a native of New Brunswick, and in early youth followed the sea. At the breaking out of the civil war he was living in New Orleans, where his loyalty to the Union and refusal to join the Confederate army so enraged the Southerners that his life was endangered. The rope was placed about his neck, but, through the intervention of a friend, he was rescued. Enlisting with the Northern forces he served until the close of the war, making a very unusual and brilliant record. He was in thirty-eight separate engagements, and under fire one hundred and twenty-seven days. This war record entitled him to membership in the "Comrades of the Battlefield," an organization to which only those are eligible who were under fire ninety days or more. In 1866 Mr. Brown settled in Calhoun county, and at the time of his death was serving his third term as County Treasurer. He was an efficient and faithful public officer.

PRESTON BRADLEY DURLEY was born at Hennepin, Illinois, June 19, 1839, and died at Des Moines, Iowa, February 24, 1897. He was educated at Wheaton College, Illinois, attending also a commercial school in Chicago. He entered the Union army at the outbreak of the civil war, serving as quarter-master's sergeant for over three years. At the time of his muster-out his comrades presented him with a silver medal as a testimonial of their high esteem. After being connected with several business enterprises, he finally settled in Des Moines, in 1886, where he became part owner and business manager of *The Daily and Weekly News*. This position he held up to the date of his death. In 1886 he was married to Miss Ella H. Hamilton, the well known writer of Des Moines, who survives him. As a student, soldier, business manager and Christian gentlemen, no man stood higher in the confidence of all who knew him.

JUDGE WILLIAM McLOUD died at his home near Keota, Keokuk county, January 26, 1897, at the age of seventy-two. He was born in Connecticut, but removing to Iowa in 1854 was one of the well known pioneers of Keokuk county. In early days he was active in organizing the township of Lafayette, serving as its first township Clerk. When in 1856, largely through his efforts, the first township school house was built, he was elected teacher at a salary of fifteen dollars per month. He taught for several terms in different parts of the county, and was honored with various township offices. He is remembered as the last County Judge and the first County Auditor of Keokuk county. A man of great force of character he commanded the esteem of all who knew him. He was an exceedingly well informed man, his common school education being supplemented by constant and careful reading. He was an active Mason.

JOHN McMILLER died at Anamosa March 7, 1897. He was an early settler of Hamilton county, and enlisted in Co. A, 32d Iowa Infantry, at Webster City, August 13, 1862. He was a good citizen and a brave soldier, serving with the command until the battle of Pleasant Hill, Louisiana, of which another private, Mr. A. J. Barkley, writes in this number of *THE ANNALS*. In that battle Mr. McMiller received a terrible wound from the effects of which recovery was impossible. It was a life-long affliction. A bullet entered and obliterated one of his eyes, coming out on the side of his head. (Mr. Barkley mentions this wounded soldier in his article). Some time after he reached home he was elected sheriff of the county; but in 1882 his friends secured his appointment as guard or keeper in the penitentiary at Anamosa, where he spent his remaining years.

LEMUEL B. PATTERSON, a pioneer of the Iowa Bar, and one of the oldest and most influential citizens of Iowa City, died there, March 15, 1897. Mr. Patterson was born in Indiana in 1824, removing to Iowa in 1841. At the time the State capitol was located at Iowa City he was appointed Territorial Librarian and served in that capacity for two terms. While holding this office, although a young man, he rendered important aid in securing the passage of the first Iowa Homestead law. In 1861 he formed a law partnership with Levi Robinson, which continuing until a recent date, constituted by far the oldest law firm in the State. Mr. Patterson served at different times as Councilman and as City Auditor. He was for twenty years a member of the School Board and is said to have been the first to advocate the employment of women as teachers.

SUSAN SMITH RUSSELL, the first woman teacher in Iowa, and an old pioneer of Jefferson, died at that place February 22, 1897. Mrs. Russell was born in Maine in 1816. In 1837 she came to old Fort Des Moines and began teaching in the barracks. This was one year after the Territory of Wisconsin had been taken from Michigan Territory. While still engaged in this work, Iowa was made a separate Territory and consequently Mrs. Russell had the honor of being its first woman teacher. In territorial days she also taught in Augusta, Iowa. While there she heard Governor Lucas make a public speech, an occasion always remembered by her with great pleasure. In 1868 she removed to Jefferson, where for the remainder of her long life she was identified with the best interests of the town, honored and beloved by all.

SUPT. C. C. CORY, of the Girls' Industrial School at Mitchellville, died in Chicago, February 21, 1897. Supt. Cory took charge of the work in Mitchellville in 1885, having been previously connected with the public schools of Pella and also with the Central University located at that place. He was a man of the highest character and discharged the duties of his responsible position in the most faithful and conscientious manner, leaving an impression for good on hundreds of young lives. No officer could be more faithful to a public trust. Two new buildings for the Industrial Home School have recently been erected, and to each he gave his personal supervision and care. His arduous duties impaired his health, and he was taking an enforced rest at the time of his death.

CAPT. NATHANIEL A. MERRILL, died at his home in DeWitt, December 31, 1896. The subject of this notice came to Iowa in 1856 and has long been prominent in the public and political affairs of the State. A loyal patriot, he rendered faithful service in the late war as Captain in the 26th Iowa Infantry. He was severely wounded in the battle of Arkansas Post. He was a member of the lower house in the 14th, 21st and 26th General Assemblies, served in the Senate two terms, and at the time of his death was the representative of Clinton county. He was President of the First National Bank of De Witt, and until recently was a Commissioner of the Iowa Soldiers' Home. He aided materially in the revision of the code of 1873. Capt. Merrill was a life-long Democrat.

MRS. KATHERINE ROOP, widow of Benjamin Roop, died in Oskaloosa, January 29, 1897, at the age of ninety. Mrs. Roop was one of the earliest pioneers of Oskaloosa, having come with her husband to that place in 1843, a year before the town was laid out. Her death will recall to the old citizens of that town and vicinity the prominent part taken by Mr. and Mrs. Roop in early days. Their first residence, a large brick building, now serving as a hotel, was erected before railroad times and much of the material was brought by team from Keokuk and Burlington. A grandson of Mrs. Roop is on the editorial staff of the *Youth's Companion* and another is now serving as State Senator in Utah.

THIRD SERIES.

VOL. III. NO. 3.

OCTOBER, 1897.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY.



PUBLISHED BY THE
HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA.

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR. SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS.

DES MOINES, IOWA.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

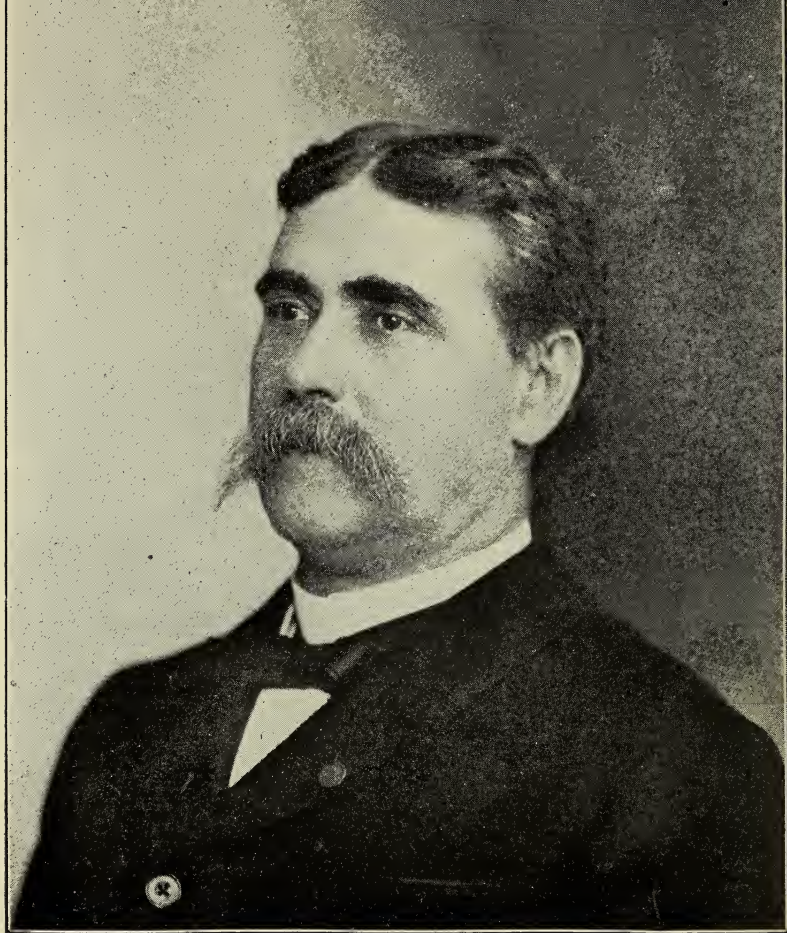
CONTENTS FOR OCTOBER, 1897.

Miscellaneous.

Hon. Charles H. Robinson (Portrait) Frontispiece	
Primitive Man in Iowa, and How He Lived	161
HON. CHARLES H. ROBINSON.	
Grant's Des Moines Address (Fac-simile and Portrait)	179
PROF. L. F. PARKER.	
Reuben Noble (Portrait)	193
T. H. STUDEBAKER.	
Iowa Board of Education (Portrait)	200
HON. THEODORE B. PERRY.	
Unpublished Message by Gov. Robert Lucas	208
Mahaska County's First School	213
MRS. T. G. PHILLIPS.	
Letters of Col. Henry Dodge to Gen. G. W. Jones	220
EDITED BY DR. WILLIAM SALTER.	
Organizing the County of Iowa	224
MICHIGAN TERRITORIAL LAWS.	

Editorial Department.

Grant's Des Moines Address (Portrait)	226
Hitherto Unpublished	227
An Important Acquisition	228
Pioneer Law-Makers	229
Passenger-Pigeons	230
An Echo from Spirit Lake	232
Slavery Legislation in Iowa	234
A Valuable Donation	234
Correspondence	235
Notable Deaths	236



Very truly yours
C. H. Robinson

HON. CHARLES H. ROBINSON.

Representative in the 24th and 25th General Assemblies, and U. S. Pension Agent
at Des Moines, 1894-1898.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

VOL. III. No. 3. DES MOINES, IOWA, OCTOBER, 1897. THIRD SERIES.

PRIMITIVE MAN OF IOWA, AND HOW HE LIVED.

BY HON. CHARLES H. ROBINSON.

The presence of man in Europe during the long cycles of the great ice epochs, the last of which came to an end many thousand years ago, has been clearly proven by evidence which scientists deem incontrovertible.

Scientific explorations among the ruins of ancient cities of Babylonia have brought to light written evidences of a civilization of a high culture existing ten thousand years before Christ. Both China and India claim to have records extending still further into antiquity, but in America, and especially within the limits of the United States, no well authenticated discoveries have been made which would warrant the belief that the advent of man upon this portion of the globe occurred at a period more remote than the close of the last ice age, or perhaps not earlier than the epoch known in Europe as the historic period.

It is true, however, that the conditions existing in Mexico, Central, and South America, at the time of their discovery by the whites, the civilization to which they had attained, the character of their architecture, and their numerous ruins, so ancient even then as to be lost to tradition, all point to the existence of man in those countries at a remote period, and it may be that some day scientific explorations in those countries will bring to light evidence of human occupation as early as in Babylon, or that the discovery of the key with which to unlock the hieroglyphics of the Aztecs and Incas will resurrect a literature as old as that of India or China.

While there seems to have been a racial connection between our own Indians and the peoples who in ancient times inhabited Mexico, Central America, and Peru, the great difference in the extent of their progress from a condition of pure savagery would perhaps indicate that, while they may have been of the same race, their advent may have been by successive waves of immigration, such as characterized the Indo-Germanic settlement of Europe.

Where the first human inhabitants of this country came from is entirely unknown, and a mere matter of speculation. Their own traditions trace their origin to sources as mythical as those of the Greeks and Romans.

The Choctaw tradition is that their tribe came out of a certain artificial mound in Mississippi. A depression on the top of this mound is accounted for by the Almighty stepping upon it to close the aperture when a sufficient number had emerged to form the tribe.

The Shawnees claim to have originated Phoenix-like, from the ashes of a fire; and a Georgia tribe had the earth for a father and the sun for a mother, thus reversing the Grecian myth. Some of the tribes had a tradition that their forefathers came from the west or northwest, and from this it is conjectured by some that their ancestors came originally from the great plains of Asia, the nursery of peoples. Quite a mass of evidence has been collected tending to prove that the aborigines of this country are descendants of the lost tribes of Israel, while others are confident that they are descended from a colony of Phœnicians, who are supposed to have come to this country at a time so early that even the records of that ancient civilization are silent in regard to it.

Ignatius Donnelly in his "Atlantis," has revived the story of Plato, derived originally from the Egyptian priests, that in very remote times a continent existed west of the straits of Gibraltar, connecting perhaps with the eastern or western hemisphere, or with both, which was the seat of the first civilization, and perhaps of the origin of man, and which ages ago in a cataclysm of nature, was wholly submerged with all its inhabitants.

Others again, and among them many scientists, are of the opinion that there formerly existed a very large continent occupying a portion of what is now covered by the Pacific and Indian oceans, and which was probably the primitive home of some of the races of mankind.

So far as the ordinary reader is concerned each of these theories is supported by considerable evidence, but the most unique of all is that of Rev. Cotton Mather, the eminent New England divine, who said, "The natives of the country now possessed by the New Englanders have been forlorn and wretched heathen ever since they first herded here, and though we know not how or when these Indians first became inhabitants of this mighty continent, yet we may guess that probably the devil decoyed these miserable savages hither, in hopes that the gospel would never come here to disturb his absolute empire over them."

It is altogether likely that the similitudes in manners, customs, religions, etc., between the aborigines of this country and those of various ancient peoples of the old world, instead of proving a common origin, only prove that the human mind is everywhere about the same, and that in a similar state of progress, opportunities being equal, men will use similar means to attain a desired end.

Many investigators still claim that the Mound Builders who inhabited the Ohio and Mississippi valleys at an age not very remote, were a different race from the Indians found in possession at the advent of the whites; but those who have for years given the exploration of the mounds the closest investigation in behalf of the U. S. Bureau of Ethnology, are now almost entirely united in the conclusion that the Mound Builder, so called, was the ancestor of the Indian. It does not follow, however, that all the Indians are descended from them, as it is unquestionably true that many of the tribes had not reached the development represented by the Mound Builders; they, having made great progress toward civilization had become what we call barbarians, a condition in which man in his struggle for existence is aided in a greater or less degree by the use of tools or machines.

Without recapitulating the careful comparisons of the culture of the Mound Builders with that of existing and extinct tribes, which have been made by the Bureau of Ethnology, and upon which is largely based the conclusion that the earlier were but the progenitors of the later people, let us assume that theory to be true and the following conclusion results, viz: During a period commencing some time after the close of the last Ice Age in North America, and ending with the advent of the whites or shortly before, this part of the continent was inhabited by a people who had emerged to a certain extent from the darkness of savagery, had acquired certain of the domestic arts, and whose location and boundaries are still fairly well defined by the remains of the mounds and other earthworks erected by them.

The center of this progress seems to have been in Ohio, and Iowa may be regarded as on its western frontier, the number, size and extent of these works being considered as indicative of the centers of population.

Many of these mounds have been opened by private parties, and the Bureau of Ethnology has thoroughly explored some hundreds of them in different parts of the country, and while no conclusive reason for their existence has been reached, the consensus of opinion is that many of the earthworks answered the purpose of fortifications, having the earth wall surmounted by wooden palisades, which, with strong gates of timber would render the fortress almost impregnable in the warfare of the age.

But these fortifications were few in Iowa, and have almost entirely disappeared, although there still exist in the State some thousands of the smaller mounds, which, however, are fast disappearing under the leveling influence of the plough.

Among certain of the more advanced tribes, the supposed descendants of the Mound Builders, there was a custom at and prior to the advent of the whites, of building the winter dwelling or lodge upon low mounds, the house itself being of poles wattled basket fashion and then plastered with mud and roofed with long grass or reeds. When the owner of one of these huts died it was the custom to bury him under

the center of the building, then burn it down, with perhaps all it contained and raise a mound of earth over it.

A very large number of the mounds which have been opened in Iowa have been found to contain the remains of a single individual, with broken pottery, flint and stone weapons, some rude ornaments, and with numerous lumps of burnt clay scattered through the mound, which would accord with this theory; but in some more than one skeleton has been found, and these it is conjectured, may have been the sepulchres of chiefs, and that with them were buried their slaves and wives.

Some tribes were also accustomed to disinter from their temporary burial places at stated intervals the remains of their dead, and with elaborate ceremonies deposit the bones all together, erecting over them a large mound, and this may account for the confused condition of the bones sometimes observed. There are some mounds, however, in Iowa which seem to contain no bones or other relics, and from the fact that many of these are situated upon the highest bluffs it has been conjectured that these people communicated with distant points by signals, using fires upon these mounds for the purpose, the smoke of which in the day, and the light by night, might be seen at long distances, which being repeated from station to station would transmit news of importance with great rapidity, equalled only by the telegraph itself.

Other mounds have been supposed to have been used in religious worship, but this seems to be a matter of conjecture only, based upon the fact that certain large mounds in Mexico and Central America, have upon their truncated summits ruins of buildings which were used as temples, but evidence to connect the Mound Builders with the advanced civilization of those countries is almost entirely wanting.

Certain it is, however, that the people who erected the mounds of Iowa, and the Ohio and Mississippi valleys, could not have been mere nomads depending almost entirely upon the chase for support, and with only the civil organization common among savage peoples; on the contrary, they must have had settled habitations, their support must have largely

been by agricultural products, and their government must have been so far centralized as to have had an executive head with power sufficient to maintain order and discipline, and to control and intelligently direct the immense numbers, which, with the appliances at their command, it must have required to erect the vast mounds and other earthworks yet remaining, for no people without organization and permanent abode could have accomplished such results.

This people had become skillful in the practice of many arts. Though the skins of animals must have constituted the larger part of their clothing, they had become possessed of the art of weaving, and from the hair of animals, the down and feathers of birds, the fibers of plants and the bark of trees, they produced fabrics which were spun, woven and dyed.

Basket-making had been reduced to a perfection scarcely yet acquired by the whites. The art of the potter was theirs, and although their methods of manufacture were crude, slow and laborious, their work for general utility, grace of form and ornamentation, when found unbroken, still excites our admiration.

While their tools and weapons were for the most part of wood and stone, some copper weapons and ornaments have been found in Iowa, which may have been hammered from lumps of drift copper such as are still frequently found, or they may have been acquired by barter with those who resided at or visited the copper mines upon the shores of Lake Superior, which show evidences of having been extensively worked at a very remote period.

A few years ago I saw a copper spear-head four or five inches in length which was found in Marion county.

It does not seem that they had learned to smelt iron, and yet they must have been on the point of making the discovery, for I have in my collection a hatchet of red hematite, which is almost pure iron, and had it fallen into the fire under certain conditions they might have made the discovery by accident.

Contrary to the popular belief which attributes to the In-

dians great skill in the knowledge and use of medicinal herbs for the cure of disease, the fact is they had scarcely any knowledge of diagnosis, or of the rational treatment of any ailment. Their medical practice was almost wholly made up of incantation and powwow, and when decoctions of herbs were used they were more frequently taken by the medicine man himself than by the patient; but plants were sometimes burned and the smoke blown against the ailing part. Disease was by them usually attributed to witchcraft or evil spirits, and consequently could only be driven away by exorcisms and incantations, and in this they agreed very nearly with their contemporaries, our European ancestors of the Middle Ages. They did however have some remedies which they attempted to apply in a rational manner whether the remedies were rational or not.

Thus, there was a wild flower called by them "Deers-eye," because of its supposed resemblance to the eye of that animal, from which a lotion was made for sore eyes. The common purslane was used as a vermifuge because its red stalk looks like a worm. The little burrs which adhere to our clothes as we pass through the woods, and are commonly called "beggar lice," were boiled and the tea used to strengthen the memory, upon the theory that it would make things stick in the mind; probably a primitive conception of the principle, "*similia similibus curantur*;" and the man who desired to become a good singer drank a tea made from crickets!

While most of their remedies were senseless and many of them positively injurious, still in some diseases actual cautery and the sweat-bath were beginning to be used instead of the incantations of the medicine man.

Their religion, while it was not a belief in the one Great Spirit or Manitou, as was supposed by the early missionaries, was being developed with their progress, just as had been the case among primitive peoples generally. Their belief in the immortality of the soul, or at least in a future life, is sufficiently attested by their custom of burying with the deceased his weapons and principal possessions, the spirits

of which were supposed to attend him and minister to his wants in the land beyond the tomb.

While they no doubt worshipped the sun as the visible source of light and heat, and their only conception of creative or regenerative power, they were not given to idolatry generally, and there is little evidence that their worship of the sun was accompanied by such gross indecencies of sex-worship as characterized that cult in many of the nations of antiquity; and it is by no means certain that human sacrifices were ever offered by them in worship, although wives and slaves may have been killed upon the death of a chief to be buried with him.

For habitations they probably used in the summer time brush huts covered with reeds or long grass, and perhaps tents of buffalo hides from which the hair had been removed by the application of wet ashes, and which had then been scraped with a flint knife until thin and pliable, and such tents were used no doubt in winter by those who did not occupy some permanent abode, and with a clay hearth or fireplace in the center, the smoke escaping through a hole at the apex, they could be made reasonably comfortable; but the usual abode of the Mound Builder must have been much more permanent, comfortable and commodious. Many of the smaller mounds probably were the sites of small wattled huts occupied by the single families, but in various parts of Iowa, frequently in the immediate vicinity of and associated with the mounds, we find circular or oval depressions in the earth, which upon investigation prove to be pits or excavations from twenty to sixty feet in diameter, the dirt from which when originally excavated having been piled up around the edge until the wall thus formed was eight or ten feet in height from the bottom of the excavation. Poles or posts were planted in the center to support a sloping roof made of poles covered first with brush then with earth, and finally with long grass to shed the rain. These dwellings were occupied in the winter by families of two or three generations, and for comfort were certainly equal to the sod-house and dugout of the homesteader.

Peeping in upon the occupants of one of these earth lodges let us see how they are occupying themselves and what, if any, preparations they have made for the winter. In various bins and receptacles made by driving stakes into the ground and wattling with brush, we will find several bushels of corn which were raised by the women upon the bottom lands during the summer; the ears are small compared with their colossal successors now grown with modern appliances for breaking and cultivation, but they are the unmistakable fore-runners of Iowa's great staple crop; and hanging upon the sides of the crib we will probably see the flint mattocks, hoes and spades with which the cultivating was done; and near by will be the family mortar of stone or hard wood in which the corn is to be ground and the pestle made of stone, or a round stone on the end of a stick to be used in grinding it. In a pile near the crib are the pumpkins and squashes raised with the corn, and which roasted in the ashes will add to the bill of fare. Part of the corn will be made into hominy by boiling with ashes, and the meal will be made into cakes by baking on hot stones.

Hanging to the posts which support the roof by limbs left projecting a few inches for pegs, are baskets made of grass, willow, splints of wood or strips of bark, containing hickory nuts, walnuts, butternuts, hazel nuts, acorns, dried wild plums, the seeds of large grasses and wild rice, and well out of the way of vermin and other depredators are the receptacles containing the principal article of winter food, pemmican, which is made by cutting the flesh of the buffalo, deer, elk and bear into thin strips, which, when dried in the sun until perfectly hard, are pounded into a coarse powder in mortars and then put into parflieches, made by stretching the hide of a buffalo bull after being denuded of hair, over a rudely squared piece of a log and fastening it down until dried, when it ever after keeps its shape; and these boxes after being filled with the pounded jerk or dried meat, have melted buffalo tallow or bear's grease poured over the contents when it will then keep for months. This pemmican was made by the women who followed the men on the fall

hunt, and whose duty it was to take charge of the game after it was killed, each being able to determine what animals were killed by her lord and master by his mark upon the arrow found in the body, or if more than one weapon was found therein, then the one whose arrow seemed to have found a vital part was entitled to the carcass. The women skinned the carcasses, prepared the pemmican, cured the hides for the various uses, carefully removing from the flesh all the long tendons which were to be used for sewing thread and cord. The skin from the heads of the buffalo and elk was boiled until the glue rose to the top and was there collected on the end of a stick, taking it out and cooling it from time to time that more might adhere, and this glue was used to fasten arrow and spear-heads and other weapons, and for other purposes.

Probably hanging to other posts we will see some game recently killed, or fish speared through the ice, for they did not depend entirely upon the provisions laid up. A goodly store of tobacco will also be seen hanging to the pegs, for all are smokers, and here and there we will see hides prepared for various articles of clothing. Those soft skins of the fawn and these with the down of the swan, the loving mother has reserved for the clothing of her babe which hangs by its swinging cradle to another peg, and its garments will be ornamented with feathers and quills dyed in the brightest colors the pigments and barks of the locality will furnish. By her skillful hands too will be made the clothing of the older children and most of that of her lord, as well as his gorgeous warbonnet and the feather-trimmed robes with which he so proudly decks himself on state occasions. Her thread is a moistened tendon, her needle a sharpened bone used as an awl—thimble, she has none—and she cuts the garments out by guess with a flint knife shaped very much like the round knife of our harness maker, or the hash knife so familiar in the kitchen.

In various places about this dwelling we will see woven fabrics, mostly small, however, for weaving has not got beyond the most primitive conditions, and the products of the

loom are usually narrow and short and when used in garments must be pieced together.

The fire-place we will find to be a hearth of pounded clay now burned to a brick red by the fire almost continually alight upon it. Near the fire-place will be the pile of dry sticks for fuel and the stone hammer with which to break them into proper lengths, while hanging close by is the leather bag containing the fire-sticks and tinder; for this people have long ago mastered the art of producing fire at will, and if the fire on this hearth should go out the lady of the house would not need to send one of the children to a neighbor's to borrow a coal.

Most primitive peoples have early learned the use of the fire-stick in some form; sometimes to be used with the bow, or pumpdrill, or with the assistance of another person; but the North American tribes generally produced fire by twirling a dry stick rapidly between the hands, the sharpened point being held firmly in a socket in a lower stick which was held in place by the operator kneeling upon it. Sometimes friction was aided by a few grains of sand dropped into the socket, and when ignition of the powdered wood thus ground off occurred, it fell off through a notch in the socket upon tinder of rotten wood, the inner bark of a tree, or the fibers of plants placed there for the purpose, and a fire could be kindled thus in less than a minute.

Before they had learned a method of producing fire at pleasure it was of grave importance that a tribe should not permit all its fires to be extinguished at the same time, and this fear was the origin among savage peoples of the practice of preserving sacred fire, which being usually obtained from some tree which had been ignited by lightning seemed to have come from heaven.

The importance of fire to primitive man has given rise to many myths in regard to its origin, and of these the aborigines of this country had several, some of which in a considerable degree resembled that of Prometheus, in that they have the gods secreting the fire to prevent man from obtaining possession of it, and having it finally stolen from them

for man's benefit. The fire myth current in one of the tribes was, that once when it was all dark a great medicine man kept the sun, moon and stars, together with fire, shut up in a box. A raven, which was the guardian genius of the tribe, by enchantment caused itself to be born as the son of the medicine man's daughter, and as he grew became a great favorite with his grandfather, who would not permit anything to be denied him. One day the boy asked for this box to play with and, it being given to him, he soon pried the lid open, when the heavenly bodies immediately flew to their places in the sky, while the raven, assuming again his proper form, caught up a coal of fire in his bill and brought it at once to the home of the tribe.

In this winter lodge too we will find numerous articles of pottery, both large and small, and of this also the women were manufacturers. The clay was carefully selected, then washed to remove all impurities, then tempered by adding a certain amount of pulverized potsherds, burned and pounded shells, a little sand or some pulverized mica, which were well mixed by treading with the feet, at the same time adding water to bring the mass to a proper consistency. There were various modes of building the vessels, depending upon their size and the purposes for which they were intended, the smaller ones used as drinking vessels and vases being moulded by hand, adding clay and shaping them from time to time with polished pieces of bone, shell or wood dipped in water. A larger size was sometimes made in a basket, the basket being removed when the vessel was partly dry but leaving the imprint of its woven rushes or willows on the finished vessel; and sometimes a piece of their coarse cloth was wrapped about the jar to hold it up until sufficiently dry to stand, and from the indelible impressions left by these pieces we have derived much knowledge of their methods of weaving and the appearance of their woven fabrics. The large vessels, such as the immense pots in which their meats were boiled, by inserting red hot stones, and in which some of the tribes made maple sugar, were elaborately built by rolling out prepared clay in rolls about as thick as

the finger and as long as could be handled, and these rolls were carefully coiled one upon another, all the while being carefully finished inside and out with the fingers and polishing implements, gradually bulging out to nearly the size of a barrel for the swell, and then drawing in for the neck or mouth, and retaining all the while a remarkable uniformity of thickness.

Many of their vessels were ornamented; some having markings as if a corn cob had been pressed in all over the surface; others had regular rows of indentations made apparently with the thumb nail; others had straight, waved or crossed lines, or dots and dashes; others had a row of little knobs around near the top made by pressing a rounded stick or bone at intervals upon the inside while the clay was still soft, and still others had the edges crimped in the way our mothers used to crimp a pie. The ornamentations indeed were varied and seem to have depended entirely upon the skill or caprice of the workwoman. Handles, lips and feet were added as she might desire.

These vessels were first completely dried in the sun and before the fire, after which they were filled with hot coals, a goodly pile of coals was heaped over them, and they were left to burn hard and slowly cool.

They had no knowledge of glazing, but their pottery was quite efficient for the purposes for which it was intended, and the fact that it has been found at considerable depths in mounds and tombs entirely perfect, although exposed for some centuries to the damp, is sufficient evidence of the thoroughness of the workmanship.

Sometimes when this primitive potter became expert she made vessels in the form of animals and human beings. Prof. W. H. Holmes, in one of the reports of the Bureau of Ethnology, describes a Mound Builder's vase ten inches high in the form of a woman sitting on her heels with her hands on her knees and her face in profile. A good deal of attention had been paid to the details of anatomy. The back was much humped, and the vertebræ represented by

knobs, while the knees, calves, ankles and portions of the feet were depicted with tolerable accuracy.

Gathered around the fire of these earth lodges, the light being aided perhaps by pottery lamps, the women engaged in grinding the corn, cracking the nuts, cooking the food, preparing the hides for the various uses, weaving cloth, making baskets, and repairing and making the clothing for the family. Around the fire too sat the men when the weather was too inclement for hunting game or for spearing fish through holes in the ice, or when the family larder was sufficiently supplied so that there was no immediate necessity for exertion; and here they would make their stone hatchets, flint knives, arrow and spear-heads, bows, arrows, spears and other weapons, and even toy bows, arrows and hatchets for their little boys, for small implements have been found which could have been intended for no other purpose.

Here, too, they smoked, their pipes being of stone and often elaborately carved into animal forms by those patient workmen to whom time was no object, and money was unknown.

Here they gambled also, "bucking the tiger," with a fierceness known only among savage and barbarous peoples. Their games were usually purely of chance and very simple, such as taking a number of beans or other small articles in the hand and having guesses made as to the number, drawing sticks for the long and short ones, and in some tribes they had a rude kind of dice, and yet at these games they would bet and lose every article of their personal property, including their wives.

The children engaged in various sports and games also, and old and young delighted in telling and hearing stories, many of their favorite tales being about ghosts and "The gobbleuns 'at gits ye, ef you don't watch out." One of the many stories collected by the Bureau of Ethnology is this: A young man died just before he was to have been married to a girl whom he dearly loved. The girl mourned his death, cutting her hair and gashing her limbs with a knife, as if she had been an old woman. The ghost of the young

man returned and took her for a wife. Whenever the tribe camped for the night the ghost's wife pitched her tent at a distance from others, and when the camp was moved the woman and her ghost husband kept some distance behind the main body. The ghost always told the woman what to do, and he brought her game regularly which the wife gave to the people in exchange for other articles. The people could neither hear nor see the ghost, but they heard his wife talk to him. He always sent word to the tribe when there was to be a high wind and heavy rain. He could read the thoughts of his wife so that she need not speak a word to him, and when she felt a desire for anything he soon obtained it for her.

To make his weapons and tools no doubt required the most of the time the man could spare from the chase or fishing, and for this purpose he needed tools to work with. His tool-chest, or what answered for one, must have contained a great number of articles. In the chest or near it must have been a large smooth stone of granite or some other very hard kind to be used as an anvil, and hanging up over the fire would be the wood for bows, arrows and spears, becoming thoroughly seasoned. Then in the chest he must have stone hammers, axes and hatchets, finished and in the rough, as well as hammer-stones of the hardest flint for use in pecking and chipping into shape the numerous stone implements which he must make. He must have chips of flint, and masses of the same from which to procure by percussion or pressure flakes to be made into arrow- and spear-heads, knives, drills and perforators. He must have sharpened shells or bones to scrape his arrow-shafts, and grooved sand-stones to straighten them. Feathers to make the arrows carry straight, and shredded sinew and glue with which to fasten on the head properly. He must have whetstones for sharpening his edged tools, and buffalo horns to make spoons and skinning knives. Then he must have awls of various sizes, flint drills, pigments to paint his face, or for picture-writing, flint knives, daggers, saws, rawhide and dressed deerskin to repair his clothing and moccasins, stone adzes,

gouges, chisels, mauls, bones shaped for finishing arrow-heads, buckhorns for knife-hafts and other uses, twine made from wild hemp or other fibrous plants or bark of trees, for fish lines or nets, and bones or shells suitable for making fish hooks, his fire-sticks and tinder without which he never went more than a short distance from home, a small vise made with properly shaped bones wrapped with tendons to hold firmly his arrow-heads and other small articles while in the process of manufacture, and doubtless many other implements which he finds convenient for use.

When we consider that this savage artisan must not only make his own weapons and implements, but also the tools to make them with, and that it took a whole day to make a good arrow and many days to make an adze, hatchet or other implement, by the slow process of pecking one stone against another and then rubbing it with another containing grit; when we recollect too, that to make a canoe he must first burn down a tree, then burn it off the right length, and then alternately burning with live coals and scraping and pecking off the charred part with stone tools, he must form the cavity; and when we consider also the time he must employ in killing game for the support of his family and to lay up for winter, we will certainly modify our previous notion that the life of the primitive Iowan, was one of either dignified ease or savage laziness.

The above statements in regard to the conditions surrounding primitive man of Iowa, are based upon the conclusion, as suggested in the beginning of this article, that the Mound Builders were not a separate race, but that their descendants may be found among some of the more advanced Indian tribes.

Whatever may be thought of the domestic arts, government, religion, medicine, etc., of those first settlers of Iowa, their achievements in these things are just such milestones as mark the progress of every civilized people if we will but trace their history backward. At the time of the advent of the whites, primitive man of North America, had, in addition to the matters already enumerated, made quite an advance

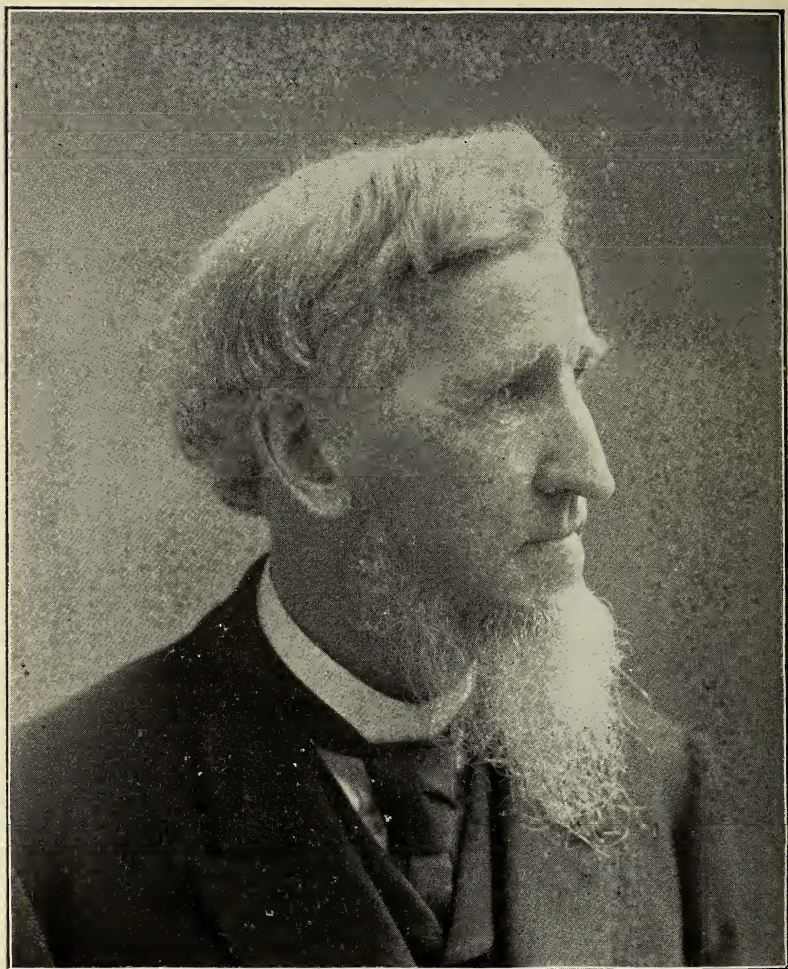
along some other lines. He had domesticated the dog, or rather had evolved him from the wolf; and had made him not only his friend, companion and servant in the pursuit of game, but had utilized him as a bearer of burdens, and by harnessing him to a sled in the winter, had made him the motive power in transportation. His mode of government had been developed from a condition of pure savagery into tribal confederations sometimes of immense power, with a government democratic in that it derived all its power from the consent of the governed. His laws though unwritten and few in number, were based upon primitive ideas of justice and the protection of society, and were executed no doubt with reasonable impartiality. He had begun to feel the need of permanent records, and a picture-writing which was beginning to assume a somewhat phonetic character was coming into use among the more advanced tribes. Agriculture in the most favorable localities had reached such proportions that he was no longer dependent entirely upon the chase for a livelihood.

It is nearly certain that he was on the point of discovering the art of smelting iron and some other ores. If he had not already begun, he soon would have commenced the domestication of the buffalo, and perhaps some of the other animals and wild fowl, and this by necessitating permanency of abode would have brought about the ownership of land, or at least the right of exclusive possession, from which point the upward progress of a people has always been by rapid strides. The race was certainly at the time of the discovery of this country by Columbus, capable in all respects of achieving for itself a high grade of civilization, differing no doubt much from our own, but nevertheless far above the present average of the Indian in this country. The contact with the whites following the discovery of the country, precipitated upon the natives a civilization and a religion for which they were in nowise prepared, and which it was impossible for them to assimilate: indeed, upon an average they have so far seemed capable only of acquiring and practicing the vices of their conquerors.

At the first the contact with the whites, and especially the readiness with which the aborigines adopted the evil and vicious practices of the superior civilization, seemed to indicate their certain and early extinction, but in more recent years, since they have become the wards of the Nation, they have received upon their reservations food, clothing, more comfortable habitations, and, to a considerable degree, rational treatment when attacked by disease; the strong arm of the Government has interfered to prevent the wars of extermination formerly so frequently waged between tribes, and now, it is said, their number is increasing. Some of the tribes have been induced to abandon the tribal relation and to accept an allotment of their lands in severalty, and have made more or less progress toward civilization. At Hampton, Va., and Carlisle, Pa., Indian boys and girls are taught the rudiments of an education and some of the domestic arts, but a graduate of either school is as likely upon his return to the reservation, to revert to the blanket and paint of his forefathers as to practice the arts of civilization for the benefit of his tribe, and the problem of the future of the Indian is yet to be solved. Of this fact we may have ocular demonstration by a visit to the reservation within a few miles of Iowa's capital city.

In my opinion had America never been discovered by the whites, primitive man of Iowa would now be many degrees higher in the scale of civilization than is his degenerate representative upon the Tama county reservation.

UTILITARIANS may prate as much as they please on the vanity of archæological and black-letter pursuits, but, for our own part, we confess we love to luxuriate among dusty, worm-eaten tomes,—to shake hands, as it were, with our forefathers, and trace some superannuated usage, or fugitive fashion, through each descent and change, from age to age. After all, despite the work-a-day wisdom that now, literally “crieth out in the streets,” there are few intelligent minds that do not, on particular points, pay unconscious homage to hoar antiquity!—*Dublin Review*, April, 1838.



*Yours sincerely,
Leonard F. Parker.*

LEONARD F. PARKER, A. M.

Professor of History in Iowa College, Grinnell, author of "Higher Education in Iowa," 1893, etc., etc.

PRESIDENT GRANT'S DES MOINES ADDRESS..

BY PROF. L. F. PARKER.

President Grant's speech in Des Moines, September 29,* 1875, at the ninth annual meeting of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee, was a very remarkable one. The report of it, which was most widely circulated, was no less remarkable. "The silent man" made his longest speech on that occasion probably, reading it from a hastily penciled manuscript. No one anticipated that he would address his late comrades in arms in words of warning of a possible conflict in the near future between American "patriotism and intelligence on the one side and superstition, ambition and ignorance on the other," or that he would urge the public support of common schools as an essential safeguard against such an impending evil.

The report of it which slipped into type and was then telegraphed over the country was strangely inaccurate, also. Its most serious error represented the President as adjuring his hearers to oppose the educational policy which the nation had entrenched in the ordinance of 1787 and which had become popular in the states. He was made to say, substantially, "support common schools and none above the common schools."

That this part of the report was an utter misrepresentation was suspected by few, and they found it difficult to explain, even to themselves, how such a complete uniformity should exist in the reports of the speech made by many writers, or why no word of objection should be uttered by Grant himself who remained in the city till sometime after the address was in print and in the hands of possibly thousands of readers.

It seemed reasonable, then, that a college president, who

*The date was not "October 6" as it has often been given unless the *official* report is incorrect.

was making an argument against higher education by the state, should introduce that speech into it. He said: "A turn of the tide is at hand." "Gen. Grant thinks he sees that popular education must unload the upper tiers of institutions which have been piled upon it of late years, in order to save common schools from Catholic assaults." The present writer could neither believe that Grant intended all he was reported to have said or that "a turn of the tide" against all public education above common schools was "at hand." He accordingly prepared a paper for the State Teachers' Association on that subject. He entered upon his work chiefly to prove that there had been no change in public sentiment concerning the wisest educational policy, but felt obliged to speak as follows of Grant's speech as it had reached the great public:

"Without considering the report that that speech was fashioned in Des Moines or that an unpresidential hand introduced a few words into it which the speaker did not notice and would not approve, the speech itself does not seem to sustain these extreme and positive declarations. Only a single sentence in all the speech can by any possibility be tortured into opposition to all education by the state except that in common schools, and that one is sandwiched into an argument against sectarian education and made a part of it. It was this sectarian education, and this only, as we believe, at which he aimed all his blows. However, it must be conceded that no man competent to weigh words fairly and resolved to state his convictions honestly, could affirm that the intention of the speaker in the use of the words in question is absolutely unquestionable. If he intended all the hostility to higher education by the state which his words could mean, they are curiously out of place; if he did not, they are certainly infelicitous."

Before I read that paper in public I concluded to settle the question of Grant's intention, if possible, without regard to the words he used. To make the effort more certain of success I induced the then governor of the State to subscribe the letter of inquiry which I had prepared. Gen. Grant's reply was as follows:

EXECUTIVE MANSION, WASHINGTON, }
 NOVEMBER 17th, 1875. }

HON. S. J. KIRKWOOD, Iowa City, Iowa:

DEAR SIR—Your letter of the 4th inst. was received about the time I was starting for New York City, one week ago yesterday. I expected to answer it immediately on my return, but permitted the matter to escape my mind until this time.

What I said in Des Moines was hastily noted down in pencil and may have expressed my views imperfectly. I have not the manuscript before me as I gave it to the Secretary of the Society. My idea of what I said is this: "Resolve that the State or Nation, or both combined, shall furnish to every child growing up in the land, the means of acquiring a good common school education," etc.

Such is my idea and such I intended to have said.

I feel no hostility to free education going as high as the State or National government feels able to provide—protecting, however, every child in the privilege of a common school education before public means are appropriated to a higher education for the few. Yours truly,

U. S. GRANT.

Thus it was made clear as the sun that Grant's thought was but an echo of a well-settled, long-cherished American idea. It was worthy of the man and of his office. But the distortion of his meaning had flown swifter than the wind to every quarter of the land and was staining pages of current history in every hamlet of the Nation. That letter was caught up eagerly everywhere from Boston to San Francisco. It relieved the President of the odium of being esteemed a blundering thinker on an educational topic, but not entirely from the suspicion of having been a blundering speaker.

Thus, "What did Grant *say* in Des Moines?"—became an inquiry of the curious, and especially of those who had occasion, at times, to study remarkable and successful falsifications of public speeches or of important public documents. Some were inclined to think that this was a striking instance of a blunder by a soldier who was more accurate in the use of his sword than in the construction of his sentences. Others deemed it a case of artful forgery. The present writer maintained a sort of intermittent interest in that manuscript, and took a step occasionally to ascertain what it did actually contain. These efforts have been somewhat minutely detailed in his monograph on Education in Iowa which was published by the National Bureau of Education. The result was a demonstration (if any fact of history can be demonstrated) that Grant *wrote* exactly what he intended to

say on the point we are considering. The evidence, in brief, was as follows:

1. The printed report of Gen. L. M. Dayton, the secretary of the society before which the address was delivered, indicates it.* Gen. Dayton wrote me that he put it in type with the utmost care and directly from Grant's manuscript.

2. A member of congress examined that manuscript in the White House and gave me his certificate that the paragraph under discussion agreed exactly with Sec'y Dayton's report.

3. Gen. W. W. Belknap, Grant's Secretary of War, sent me a photograph of Grant's pencilings which he had caused to be taken. Col. Fred D. Grant wrote me that his father, on his death-bed, pronounced the Belknap photograph (which I had sent him) an accurate reproduction of his Des Moines speech. (That photograph appears in fac simile on accompanying pages in this number of THE ANNALS)

The proof of what Grant *intended* to write and of what he *did* write is thus unnecessarily abundant.

How was it possible, then, that the falsified report should secure a place in type so nearly universal that few writers have ever seen the address in any other form? It was delivered in Des Moines twenty-two years ago and it is said that not a single non-falsified copy of it which was printed there can now be found! One reporter is confident that it was printed correctly in his paper, but the number in which it was supposed to have appeared can not be discovered in any public or private file in the city. But the change was easily made. The report, as printed in *The Iowa State Register*, contained interpolations of two or three letters and three words which effected the falsification. Printed slips of that report were then used in sending telegrams to the great dailies, and these became the trusted authorities of writers of magazine articles and of bound volumes.

Such an error in a semi-state paper, and one of such persistent vitality, is legitimately an object for searching examination. Shall we class it with literary frauds, with

*Reunions of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee, 1872-'78, p. 385.

Isidorián Decretals in ecclesiastical history and with Roorbacks in politics? Prof. Hammond, a learned Iowa writer, some years ago, classed it among "frauds of the most surprising character."*

The gentleman who made that report for *The Register* now tells us that the error crept into his notice after the copy left his hand and escaped correction by careless proof reading. It is to be regretted that this explanation was not given and emphasized some years ago, and so emphasized that best informed Des Moines writers should have been altogether unable to make any serious mistake in 1897 as to this sentence on common schools. Perhaps those most familiar with the possibilities of grave errors in the rush of newspaper offices will be most inclined to pronounce this simply an unlucky accident. Surely, none will be anxious to insist on giving it the worst possible construction. All have a right to expect that Des Moines pre-eminently and Iowa especially, will take such pains in calling attention to the accurate reproduction of that speech that it shall be impossible for the twentieth century to perpetuate the libel on Grant which the last quarter of the nineteenth has so persistently repeated. Grant's educational views were as wise as the strategy which culminated at Appomattox.

Americans cannot afford to do Grant a grave injustice.

*Hammond's Lieber's Hermeneutics, p. 74.

Dear Sir,

It always affords me much gratification to meet my old comrades in arms of 10-14 years ago, and to live over again the trials and hardships of those days, in the ^{hardships} ~~importance~~ for the promotion & perpetuation of our free ^{institutions} ~~government~~. We believed then, and believe now that we had a government worth fighting for, and if need be dying for. How many

of our comrades of those
days paid the latter price
for our preserved Union.
Let their ~~sacrifices~~ ^{heroism & sacrifice}
be ever green in our memory.

Let not the result of
their sacrifices be destroyed.
The Union & free institu-
tions for which they fell
should be held more
dear for their sacrifices.

We will not deny to
any of those who fought
against us any privilege
under the government
which we claim for

we solve. On the contrary
 we welcome all of ^{such} them
 who come forward in
 good faith to help build
 up the waste places, and
 perpetuate our institutions
 against all enemies as
 brothers in full interest
 with us in a common
 civilization. ^{But we are not} It is to be hoped
 prepared to apologize for the part
 that - later trials will show
 we took in the great struggle
 befall our country. In this
 sentiment no class of
 people can more heartily
 join than the soldiers

who submitted to the dangers, trials & hardships of the Camp & the battle field, on which ever side he may have ~~been~~^{fought} ~~found~~. No class of people are more interested in guarding against a recurrence of those days. Let us then begin by guarding against every ~~stronger~~ enemy threatening the perpetuity of free Republican institutions. I do not bring into this

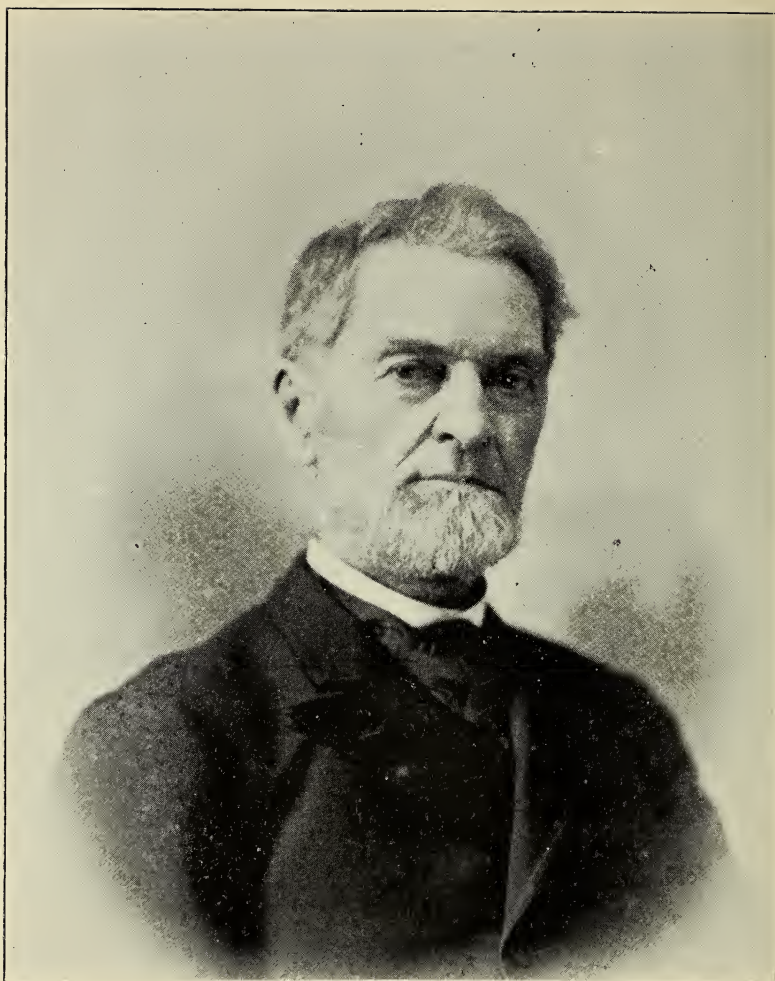
Assemblage politics, certainly not partizan politics but it is a fair subject for the deliberation of soldiers to consider what may be necessary to secure the prize for which they battled. In a Republic like ours where the Citizen is the sovereign and the official the servant, where no power is exercised except by the will of the people it is important that the sovereign - The people - should possess intelligence

The free school is the promotor
 of that intelligence which is
 to preserve us, ^{as by our Nation} If we are to
 have another contest in
 the near future of our
^{National} existence I predict that
 the dividing line ~~is not~~ ^{will}
^{to not} be Mason & Slaxens
 but between ^{Patriotism &} intelligence on
 the one side & Superstitions,
 Ambition & ignorance on the
 other. Now in this Centennial
 of our National existence,
 year, I believe it a good time
 to begin the work of ^{strengthening} preparing
 the ^{foundation of the house} ~~house~~ ^{commenced} ~~to stand~~ ^{erected} which
 by our ^{dear} patriotic forefathers began

~~Resolved~~ to have, one
hundred years ago at
Concord & Lexington Let
us all labor to add all
needed guarantees for the
more perfect security of Free
Thought, Free Speech, a Free
Press, Pure Morals, Unfettered
Religious Sentiment, and of
Equal Right & Privileges to
all men irrespective of
~~sex~~ Nationality, Color or
Religion. Encourage free
schools and resolve that not
one dollar of money ap-
propriated to their support.

no matter how raised, shall
be appropriated to the sup-
port of any sectarian school.
Resolve that either the State
or Nation or both combined
shall support institutions
of learning, ^{sufficient to} ~~that will~~ afford
to every child growing up
in the ~~Union~~ ^{land} the opportuni-
ty of a good common
school education, unmixed
with sectarian, pagan or
atheistical taints. Leave
the matter of religion to
the family, unto the church
& the private school supported

entirely by private contributions
Keep the Church and state
~~separate~~ forever separate,
With these safeguards I believe
the battles which create us 'the
Army of the Tennessee' will
not have been fought in
vain



Very Truly
R. Noble

THE LATE HON. REUBEN NOBLE, OF M'GREGOR, CLAYTON COUNTY.
Speaker of the Iowa House of Representatives, 1854-56; Judge Tenth Judicial
District, 1875-79.

REUBEN NOBLE.

BY T. H. STUDEBAKER.

There are men whose lives stand out in bold relief among their fellows. As one tall tree towers above all others of the forest, they lift their heads far above those who surround them. Such men leave a lasting impression upon all with whom they associate in life. Their influence is never negative, but always positive. They "stamp improvement on the wings of time." They are not content to travel in the old ruts, but seek for better paths in which to journey. They are ambitious, but their ambition is not ephemeral; rather the result of mature reason. Such a character was Reuben Noble.

His father, Henry Noble, was born in Maryland, October, 1772, and was of English parentage. When twenty-three years of age he removed to the state of Mississippi, where in 1799 he married Mary Swazy, a native of that state and of Irish descent. Henry Noble was a well-informed man, and kept close watch of the stirring events of his time. He was a regular reader of "*Niles' Register*," a very ably edited periodical published at Baltimore, Maryland. He was the father of twelve children, of whom Reuben was the last one living. Henry Noble, on account of his anti-slavery sentiments removed to Jersey county, Illinois, when our subject was twelve years of age. He died there at the advanced age of seventy-nine years.

Reuben first saw the light of day near Natchez, Mississippi, April 14, 1821. Here among the sunny fields of this flowery South land, he passed the first years of his life, when, as stated above, he came with his parents to Jersey county, Illinois.

Of course in those early days educational advantages were not of the best, and our subject only attended school three months after he was twelve years of age. He worked

on his father's farm until he was eighteen years old, when he decided to make the law his profession. He was only a little past twenty-one when admitted to the bar. In the spring of 1842 he came to Fair Play, Wisconsin, where he began practicing his profession, and also engaged to some extent in mining. But hearing of the rich prairies of Clayton county, he removed thither, and in October, 1843, opened a law office in Jacksonville, now Garnavillo. He at once determined to make this his home. On the 19th of June, 1844, he was married to Harriet C. Douglass, of Jersey county, Illinois. He continued the practice of the law at Garnavillo until 1857, when he removed to McGregor, which continued to be his home until his death, which occurred August 8, 1896.

As stated above, his educational advantages had been very limited. But the subject of this sketch early evinced a desire for learning. During the three years of his life from eighteen to twenty-one, in addition to his preparation for the law, he also acquired some knowledge of Latin and also of literature and science in general. With this, however, he was not content, but continued a student not only of law, but of knowledge in general to the day of his death, and was regarded as a well educated person. He was an exceptionally well-informed man.

In his boyhood days he had acquired a practical knowledge of agriculture, and when he beheld the rich prairies of Clayton county stretching before him in all their richness and grandeur, the love for agriculture was greatly increased. Hence it was that shortly after coming to Clayton county, he became the possessor of a farm, and was ever after a liberal patron of agriculture with all its kindred branches. He read agricultural papers, and was frequently a contributor to the press on subjects of interest in this direction. He also gave some attention to mining, and helped develop some of the lead mines of the county.

But he was first of all a lawyer, and bent to the mastery of his chosen profession with an untiring devotion. For this profession he was peculiarly adapted both by nature and

training. He applied himself to the law with such energy and perseverance that he soon came to be recognized as one of the foremost lawyers of Northeastern Iowa, and was consulted and retained by a numerous clientage over a large territory. In the practice of his profession he had a distinct individuality. When he grappled with the intricacies of a knotty legal question, he went at it with full confidence and self-reliance. Of a rugged constitution, he shrank from no task however difficult, and applied himself to unravel the mystery with confidence, and a full determination to become perfect master of the case in hand. It should be said, however, that he seemed to have adopted one of Blackstone's principles of law as his guide, viz: that "Man should live honestly, should hurt nobody, and render to every one his just dues." This was the rule of his life in everything. Did he find upon thorough investigation of a cause that there was no need of a lawsuit that might make life-long enemies and pile up costs to no purpose—he at once addressed himself to bring about a compromise. It may be truthfully said that he often carried this idea of compromise to the extent of financial loss to himself. But his innate love of peace was always sufficient reason for him to make the sacrifice. In the study and preparation of a case, he confined himself not to his office and books alone, but he was a student of human nature. He carefully studied the people with whom he came in contact, and the knowledge thus acquired gave him a great advantage when impaneling a jury, or in pleading before them. He possessed in a high degree the power of grasping the strong points of his case. For trickery and cunning in the conduct of court trials he had only contempt, and hesitated not to call down upon the heads of those using such methods the vengeance of his disapproving honesty.

His prominence as a lawyer—of which mention will be made later on—soon brought him into active political life. The Whig party came into power in the State in 1854, and upon the Freesoil ticket Mr. Noble was elected a member of the general assembly from Clayton county, and was chosen speaker of the house for the regular session and also for the

extra session, held in 1855. In this important and trying position, he performed the duties of a presiding officer in an impartial manner, and won the respect and confidence of his colleagues as well as of the people of the State. It must be remembered that these were trying times. Mutterings of discontent and even disunion were heard on all sides. Events were then shaping themselves for the bloody war that came upon the Nation five years later. Amid these murmurings of discontent, and when the black cloud of war hovered over the Nation like a pall, his voice was raised in defense of the Union and in opposition to secession and rebellion. He hated and abhorred war, but he would not consent to peace purchased at the cost of honor. Hence he was found in the front rank of those whose voices were raised in opposition to the encroachments of slavery upon the people of the North. He believed in the Union, and would not consent to a dissolution. His positive views on this burning issue made him a delegate to the National Republican Convention at Chicago which nominated Lincoln in 1860. Of this honor he always felt a just pride. All through the dark days of the rebellion, he clung to his belief in the cause of union against secession, and when the southern confederacy went down with the surrender at Appomattox, no man rejoiced more heartily. The attempted impeachment of Johnson and the period of reconstruction, wrought in him a change, and caused him to unite with the Democratic party, with which party he affiliated to the close of his life.

It should be said here, however, that toward the close of the sixties he was called upon by a delegation from Dubuque headed by William B. Allison, and urged to accept the nomination for congress on the Republican ticket. He, however, declined the honor. His reason was, that he had through the failure of several parties with whom he was associated in a business venture, become responsible for a large debt. While he was not legally bound to pay the debt amounting to many thousands of dollars, his sense of honor would never permit him to allow his name to be dishonored by refusing to pay what he regarded as a moral obligation. He went

to work with increased vigor. He worked longer hours, and practiced the most rigid economy, till the last dollar was paid, both principal and interest. A most striking example of his high-souled integrity.

In 1874 he was elected judge of the tenth—now thirteenth—judicial district, and was re-elected in 1878, but resigned before the end of his term. On the bench his abilities as a lawyer were most apparent. He proved himself not only a strictly impartial judge, but careful and painstaking in all his judicial work. His long years of close application and constant toil prepared him for this field of high usefulness, and he shrank from no labor or responsibility incident to its duties. He won the respect and confidence of the bar and of all with whom he came in contact. He was twice nominated for supreme judge, declining the first, and to the second he paid no attention whatever.

After his resignation as district judge, he formed a partnership with Hon. Thomas Updegraff for the practice of law in McGregor, and carried on the work of the office during Mr. Updegraff's first two terms in congress. This partnership was dissolved about the year 1890, Mr. Noble retaining the business of attorney for the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway Co., which position he held at the time of his death. He was also associated during his residence at McGregor with the late Judge Hatch, and together they conducted some of the most important cases tried in the courts of Iowa. That he loved his profession is evidenced by the fact that he never missed a session of court in his county during his entire residence in Iowa. It seemed almost a thing impossible to hold court without him.

While his life-work was the law, he also took an active part in politics, and was regarded as one of the most able and convincing political speakers in the State. His work in politics brought him in touch with the leading men of his party, not only in his own State but in others as well. In politics as in law he hated dishonesty and trickery, and never would consent to the gaining of political advantage by questionable means.

His home life was such as to be admired. Coming to Iowa when settlers were few, the spontaneous, generous hospitality of the early pioneers became the rule of his every day life. At his home the "latch-string" was always out. He welcomed his friends with that hearty, cordial greeting which made them perfectly at home.

Three sons grew to manhood, two of whom have become leading lawyers in their States, while the other became a first-class locomotive engineer. He was also blessed with two highly cultivated daughters, who, together with the three sons and an adopted daughter, who was devotedly attached to him, compose a family of children of whom any father would be justly proud.

Resolutions of respect were adopted at the ensuing term of the District Court of Clayton county, upon which occasion eloquent eulogies were pronounced upon the life and character of Judge Noble, by Hon. Messrs. Samuel Murdock and James O. Crosby, who had been his associates at the bar and his intimate personal friends for fully fifty years. A like expression was adopted by the bar of Fayette county, the resolutions having been prepared by a committee of which Hon. L. L. Ainsworth was chairman. The press of his own county, as well as throughout the State, united in high testimonials to his upright character and usefulness as a citizen, and to his great ability as a jurist and statesman. It was felt that in his death the State had lost one of the best men who had been spared to this generation from pioneer times. Upon the assembling of the legislature in the extra session of 1897, a committee consisting of Hon. Messrs. T. J. Sullivan, Thomas F. Nolan and Samuel Mayne, was appointed by the speaker of the house of representatives to report resolutions expressive of the sense of public loss sustained in his death. The following preamble and resolutions were submitted by the committee and adopted by a rising vote:

MR. SPEAKER.—Your committee to draft resolutions on the death of Hon. Reuben Noble, beg leave to submit the following report:

WHEREAS, An all-wise Providence has removed from this transitory life JUDGE REUBEN NOBLE, full of years and honors, to a better and more certain existence.

WHEREAS, Judge Noble was one of the sturdy pioneers of early Iowa who was largely responsible for the commanding position our State occupies today among her sister States.

And, as he was not only identified with the early material development of our State, but was one of the influential pioneer law-makers and was an active member of that honorable organization, known as the Pioneer Law-makers of Iowa, at the time of his death; now therefore, be it

Resolved, as follows: That we recognize the commanding influence for good of such a positive and aggressive character as Judge Noble. That we fully appreciate and regret the loss to Iowa in the death of such a man. That we tender to his family our sincere and lasting sympathy for their irreparable loss. That we extend to his surviving associates in the Pioneer Law-makers' association of Iowa our sympathy and affection, and with the hope while the years go by and the little band of Iowa's early law-makers grows smaller and smaller that they may ever cherish and revere the memory of Judge Reuben Noble, of Clayton county, a man that lived in one county for nearly one-half a century without reproach. That the clerk of this house shall send to Mrs. Reuben Noble at McGregor, Iowa, a copy of these resolutions.

T. J. SULLIVAN,
THOS. F. NOLAN,
SAMUEL MAYNE.

AARON W. HARLAN, aged eighty-six years, who was one of the first men to sell goods in Keosauqua, where he kept a store in the early days of this town, but whose home has been at Croton, Lee county, for a long time, was a visitor here Tuesday and Wednesday. In the early part of 1841, Edwin Manning loaded a flat-boat at Keosauqua with pork and other saleable products, and started it to New Orleans, with Mr. Harlan in charge. It was a long float, but that city was reached without accident in the month of May. This was the only flat-boat that made the entire trip from out the Des Moines to the Crescent City. Uncle Aaron was a scout in the secret service of the United States during the war of the rebellion and also served in the Mexican war. He is still quite vigorous.—*Keosauqua Republican*, April 15, 1897.

THE IOWA BOARD OF EDUCATION.

BY HON. T. B. PERRY.

The Board of Education of the State of Iowa was created by Article 9 of the New Constitution of 1857. It was composed of one member from each of the eleven judicial districts in the State, and the governor ex-officio, the lieutenant-governor being the presiding officer and entitled to give the casting vote in case of a tie. The first election occurred on the 12th day of October, 1858, and the following members were chosen:

- 1st District, Charles Mason, four years.
- 2nd District, T. B. Perry, four years.
- 3rd District, George P. Kimball, two years.
- 4th District, D. E. Brainerd, four years.
- 5th District, Dan Mills, four years.
- 6th District, S. F. Cooper, two years.
- 7th District, T. N. Canfield, two years.
- 8th District, F. M. Connelly, four years.
- 9th District, O. H. P. Roszelle, two years.
- 10th District, A. B. F. Hildreth, four years.
- 11th District, I. J. Mitchell, two years.

The number of years service as indicated above was determined by lot. Judge Ralph P. Lowe, of Lee county, was the first governor elected under the New Constitution, on the 13th day of October, 1857, and his term of official service commenced in January, 1858, ending January, 1860. He was ex-officio the twelfth member. Oran Faville of Mitchell county was lieutenant-governor for the same period, and the presiding officer.

The first session was convened on Monday, the 6th day of December, 1858, in the senate chamber of what we now term the old capitol building, but what at that time was the new capitol, and continued in session until Saturday, December 25th. The principal work of the session was an ef-



Theodore B. Perry

HON. T. B. PERRY.

Member of the Iowa Board of Education, 1858-1862; State Senator, 24th and 25th General Assemblies.

fort to adopt the township district system instead of independent districts. The township system was, in the main, the conception of Horace Mann. In pursuance of the Act of July 14th, 1856, Governor Grimes appointed a commission of three to revise the school laws of Iowa, consisting of Horace Mann, of Ohio, Amos Dean, Chancellor of the State University of Iowa, and F. E. Bissell, who was afterwards Attorney General of the State; but on account of ill health Mr. Bissell did not take any part in the report made to the general assembly. The commission prepared a bill embracing the township system, and in an able report urged its adoption. On the 12th of March, 1858, the general assembly passed the bill as recommended by the commission. On the 9th day of December following, the supreme court in the case of the District Township of the City of Dubuque vs. The City of Dubuque, 7 Iowa 262, decided that this act was unconstitutional, for the reason that this power belonged to the Board of Education. The Board had only been in session three days when this decision was announced. It was not long in passing such a curative statute as would save the law to the people, and secure to them all rights under it so far as its authority extended.

There was more or less conflict of opinion among the members of the Board as between the township and the independent system. Judge Mason and I favored the independent, he being the more conservative in this respect. The other members were more or less friendly to the township system. A bill for an act entitled "An Act to provide a system of Common Schools," was passed at that session. It was drafted by Judge Mason as a compromise of more than one bill which had been introduced and discussed during the session. While it set forth the township system, it was a modification in this respect of the Horace Mann idea as expressed in the Act of March 12th, 1858. Though it has undergone many changes since that time, it is nevertheless the substance or ground work of what we still have of the township system. The most important change of the law since the passage of this Act, was that enabling the people

to organize independent districts, and to come out from under the township system, as they might determine. As a result, a large per cent of our school district organizations now are independent. While the township system has much to recommend it as applied to rural settlements, the independent district plan will doubtless continue to be preferred in many localities, more especially in cities and towns. I am aware that some of our ablest and most influential educators are still earnest advocates of the township system in all its fullness; but so long as the subject is left to be determined by those directly and most interested, the principle of self-government so firmly lodged in the affections of the people, will incline them to stand by independent local organizations, as being more direct, and better calculated to subserve their own immediate interests.

As to the membership of the first Board, a large per cent were teachers, which peculiarly fitted and qualified them as useful legislators on the subject of education and schools. Lieutenant-Governor Oran Faville was an intellectual and finely educated man, a successful teacher, a good parliamentarian, a superior presiding officer, and was highly esteemed by all. Dan Mills was the father of the Mills brothers so well known in Des Moines as enterprising publishers and prominent business men. D. E. Brainerd was the oldest member, and I the youngest. Mr. Brainerd was the humorist of the body, and could tell a good story. S. F. Cooper was a useful member. He had a good education and considerable experience in teaching, and was active and efficient in all that pertained to his duties as a member of the Board. T. H. Canfield was a Congregational clergyman, strong in his political convictions but of good intentions and kind impulses. Still, he was always satisfied to keep in line with his party in all its movements. F. M. Connelly was a young man who had just entered upon the practice of law. He was regarded by all as honorable and upright in every way, and one whose desire was to do right, fearlessly, and at all times. O. H. P. Roszelle had been a teacher, and, as I now recollect, county superintendent of Buchanan county. He was

an honest, earnest, unassuming man, and made a useful member. He was one of the most zealous advocates of the township system. A. B. F. Hildreth, then, and still, a resident of Charles City, was a thoroughbred Massachusetts Yankee, and never afraid to express himself in advocacy of what he believed to be right. He was a newspaper editor, but, from his manner and conversation, I always suspected that he had had a large experience as a teacher. He was not subject to any embarrassment while occupying the floor in advocating the township system. In fact, I do not call to mind now that I ever saw him laboring under what might be called embarrassment. But he was one of the most active, and a very useful member of the Board. I. J. Mitchell of Boone was an excellent young man. There was no more conscientious, fair-minded or worthy member of the Board. He had a red head, and when occupying the floor seemed to be terribly in earnest; and no man ever doubted his sincerity. Gov. Lowe was so well known in Iowa for his high character and useful life as not to require special notice at my hands, further than to say that he gave the subject of education his heartiest support, and was an active member of the Board. George P. Kimball was a teacher and very much in earnest in all his undertakings, which rendered him quite a useful member. He was a warm friend of the township system and gave it his hearty support. In conclusion of what I have to say of my personal recollections of the membership of the Board the first session, I shall speak of Judge Mason. He was clearly the ablest member. Besides his great intellect, he had the benefit of superior opportunities and advantages over most men. His education was of the first order. He graduated at West Point at the head of the class of 1829. In the same class Robert E. Lee was second and Joseph E. Johnston thirteenth. Jefferson Davis was twenty-third in the class of 1828. Charles Mason was Chief Justice of the Territorial Supreme Court of Iowa from 1838 to 1847, principal author of the code of 1851, and commissioner of patents under Franklin Pierce. He was favored with an excellent memory, was a first-rate lawyer, an able

jurist, upright and just in all things, and was not excelled in most attributes that make men great, excepting that he was not much of a public speaker. He enjoyed the most perfect confidence and respect of all the members.

Judge Mason undertook to make the trip from Keokuk to Des Moines via steamboat on the Des Moines river. I was at Ottumwa when the "Badger State" hove in sight, on which he was a passenger. This was the afternoon of Saturday, the 4th day of December, 1858. A cold wind was blowing from the northwest, and the boat stopped only a few minutes, and passed up the river; but it was not able to ascend higher than Eddyville, where it landed its passengers, unloaded its cargo, and at once returned down the river to escape the threatened "freeze up." Judge Mason completed his journey from Eddyville by stage coach, and I from Ottumwa in the same way. During the first session we roomed together at Dr. Shaw's, whose residence occupied the present site of the Catholic church across the street and immediately west of the old capitol building. I shall always appreciate the benefits resulting from being thus associated with Charles Mason.

The second session of the Board convened in the senate chamber of the capitol building on Monday, December 5th, 1859, and continued in session until its adjournment on Friday, December 24th. We had the same membership and officers as those of the first session, excepting that Judge Mason did not attend, and Josiah T. Tubby was secretary of the first and Thomas H. Benton of the second session. Toward the close of the first session the Board, for reasons supposed to be political, passed an act abolishing the office of Superintendent of Public Instruction which was then elective by the people, and quite ably filled by Maturin L. Fisher of Clayton county, and conferred the duties of the office upon the secretary of the Board of Education. It then became an appointive office. As will be seen, Mr. Fisher was legislated out of office and disposed of in short order to furnish a place for another. But as soon as it was discovered that he was fairly dead to the office, it was revived, and we ever since

have had the office of Superintendent of Public Instruction elective by the people; however, Mr. Benton was well qualified and made an excellent officer as secretary of the Board as well as in the discharge of the duties of Superintendent of Public Instruction.

The subject under consideration would be incomplete, without appropriate reference to some of the leading school journalists of the State, who were conspicuous as reporters during the sessions of the Board. Samuel Storrs Howe, an aged Yankee teacher, well known in those days by all the public men of the State, was editor and proprietor of the *Literary Advertiser and Public School Advocate*. J. H. Sanders, of Sigourney, was publisher of the *Iowa Instructor*. He was a teacher of experience, and one among the brightest of the young educators of the State. Mills & Co., of Des Moines, were publishing the *Iowa School Journal*. Theirs was at that time one of the foremost publishing houses of the State. Frank M. Mills, of that firm, afterwards became state printer and state binder. C. C. Nestlerode, of Cedar Rapids, like some of the school journalists named, was agent for a school-book publishing house, and was present most of the time during the session in the interest of his house. He was a young man of more than ordinary intelligence and worth. In this connection, the name of General William Duane Wilson, Secretary of the Agricultural Bureau at that time, should not, by any means, be omitted. He was an old man of more than seventy years, whose face was ornamented on both sides by quite a rich growth of gray whiskers. He manifested an unbounded interest in agriculture, and never could understand why the Board should not make extensive provision for his favorite subject, among the first and foremost of its enactments. He continually labored for the founding of the "Agricultural College and Farm", and never would tire in conversation upon his favorite topic. He was a kind-hearted, good-natured old gentleman, and always enjoyed the friendship and esteem of the members of the Board.

The third session of the Board met Monday, December 2d, 1861, and adjourned Friday, the 20th day of the same

month. The new members were Philip Viele, successor of Judge Mason; D. C. Bloomer, successor of George P. Kimball; S. F. Cooper, re-elected; D. W. Ellis, successor of T. H. Canfield; Lyman N. Ingalls, successor of O. H. P. Roszelle; Daniel D. Chase, successor of I. J. Mitchell; Gov. S. J. Kirkwood, ex-officio; N. J. Rusch, president, ex-officio. All the other members were present the third session whose terms were for four years. Governor Kirkwood was quite an active and interested member. He was a man of sound judgment, and rather conservative in his views. He had been a member of the general assembly of the State of Ohio and of this State, and was well known as a legislator before becoming a member of the Board. Enough is known of his successful public career in this State not to require any further mention in that direction on this occasion. Lieutenant-Governor Nicholas J. Rusch, of Scott county, had not been in this country many years when he was elected to the state senate in 1857, for four years. He was a fair representative of the large German element we had in Iowa at that time. He was a man of intelligence, a good German scholar, and had succeeded in acquiring a pretty fair knowledge of the English language, considering the short time he had been a citizen of this country. He was impartial and just in his official action, and well regarded by all the members; but certainly was not the superior of Oran Faville as an educator and presiding officer.

Of the new members at this session I shall speak briefly. Philip Viele of Lee county was the Republican candidate, who opposed Augustus C. Hall for congress in 1856, the second time he was elected. He was quite an old man, a native of Holland as I now recollect, and died shortly after the close of the session of 1861. D. C. Bloomer of Council Bluffs, the successor of George P. Kimball, was the husband of Mrs. Amelia Bloomer, an estimable lady from whom the name "Bloomer Costume" was derived, and which was more prominently mentioned then than at the present time. He was a very excellent gentleman, indeed, alive to the cause of education, and an active and useful member of the

Board. D. W. Ellis of Clinton was a brother of the present State Senator Ellis of that place, and the successor of T. H. Canfield. He was a young man of commendable habits, of fair qualifications, and gave promise of a successful career in the life before him. D. D. Chase of Webster City, the successor of I. J. Mitchell, of Boone, afterwards judge of the district court for several years, was a young lawyer just starting out in life, and gave every promise of succeeding well as a public man, which afterwards was fully verified.

The last State Census Report sets forth that the third session of the Board was held in December, 1862. This is a mistake; it was in 1861, as I have hereinbefore fully shown. While it is true that there was an election of members of the Board in October, 1862, to succeed those elected in October, 1858, whose terms were for four years, still they did not meet in December, 1862, and a fourth session was not held. The cause of this failure, as I now recollect, was that the legislature failed to make an appropriation to defray the expense of the session. In March, 1864, the general assembly, in the exercise of a special power given it by the Constitution, discontinued the Board of Education, and no session ever was held since its final adjournment at the third session, December 20th, 1861.

Of the members I met during these three sessions, I only know of the following as still living, viz: Col. S. F. Cooper of Grinnell (now of California); D. C. Bloomer, of Council Bluffs; A. B. F. Hildreth, of Charles City; D. W. Ellis, of Minneapolis. My best information is that the others, including all who in any way served as officers of the Board, have passed away. I shall always cherish their memory with becoming reverence.

ALBIA, IOWA, Sept. 1, 1897.

UNPUBLISHED MESSAGE BY GOV. LUCAS.

To the Honorable the Council and House of Representatives of the Legislative Assembly:

GENTLEMEN:—Having convened in pursuance of a special legislative act, of the 15th of January last, I conceived it to be my duty to lay before you such information, and to suggest for your consideration such subjects as may be required by the public interests to occupy your attention during your session.

By the 5th Section of "An Act to provide for the erection of a penitentiary and establish and regulate prison discipline for the same," approved, January 25, 1839, it was made the duty of the Governor to draw from the treasury of the United States, the sum of twenty thousand dollars, appropriated for the erection of Public buildings in the Territory of Iowa, by an act of Congress, approved July 7, 1838, and to pay the sum over to the superintendent to be used by him for the purchase of materials and pay of workmen and labor necessary to erect said buildings.

The whole of this appropriation has been drawn from estimates furnished by the superintendent, approved by the directors; and I presume it has been judiciously expended by them. I have not been officially informed as to the condition of the above work or the situation of the convicts that have been sentenced to the penitentiary; but presume the director will lay the whole facts specifically before you, during your session; which, in all probability, will require some immediate legislative action. I, therefore, respectfully invite your attention to this subject.

By the 4th Section of the "Act supplementary to an act to locate the seat of government of the Territory of Iowa, and for other purposes," approved 21st of January, 1839, it was made the duty of the Governor to draw from the treasury of the United States the sum of twenty thousand dollars, appropriated by Congress, in the 13th Section of the Organic

Law, approved June 12, 1838, to be applied by the Governor and Legislative Assembly to defray the expenses of erecting public buildings at the seat of government.

On an estimate furnished by the commissioner of public buildings, dated March 16, 1840, a requisition was made on the treasurer of the United States for the sum of fourteen thousand six hundred and forty dollars, which sum was received in a draft on the receiver of public monies at this place, made payable to my order. On the receipt of this draft, I endorsed it to Thornton Bayless, the treasurer of the Territory, who drew the money from the receiver, and paid it over to the acting commissioner of public buildings on proper vouchers produced by him.

On the 8th of June last, an estimate was forwarded me by the commissioner for the sum of five thousand three hundred and sixty dollars, being the balance of the appropriation of twenty thousand dollars.

This estimate was immediately forwarded to the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States with a requisition for a draft on the State Bank of Missouri or the receiver of public monies at this place. The draft on the last requisition has not yet been received. When received, it will be immediately paid into the hands of the treasurer of the Territory to be paid over to the acting commissioner of public buildings, on the production of proper vouchers by him. Thus, the whole of the funds appropriated by Congress for the erection of public buildings in this Territory, amounting to forty thousand dollars have been drawn for.

The appropriation of twenty thousand dollars, that has been applied to the erection of public buildings at the seat of government, with the aid of the funds that may be obtained from the sale of lots in the city of Iowa [Iowa City], if judiciously managed, will in my opinion be amply sufficient to complete the public building in accordance with the plan adopted by the commissioner and leave a surplus to be applied to other improvements. But to avail ourselves of all the advantages to be derived from the sale of lots in the city plat, it appears to me that the laws that relate to

the sale of said lots should be revised. I, therefore, respectfully suggest to the consideration of the Legislative Assembly the passing of a law fixing an average minimum price upon the lots, say from two to three hundred dollars per lot, and to authorize the commissioner to appropriate the aggregate sum of the whole number of lots by fixing upon each lot a specified price, grading the same in proportion to the relative and real value of each individual lot, so as not to reduce the aggregate sum of the whole below the aggregate minimum price fixed in the law. After having the lots thus valued, I would suggest the propriety of authorizing a public sale, when there might be a fair competition among purchasers—and after such sale to authorize the acting commissioner to sell at private sale under proper regulations all lots at the fixed price, that might not have been sold at the public sale. This method would, in my opinion, be an accommodation to individuals who might wish to procure lots for improvement. It would guard against individual speculations, and secure to the Territory all the benefit resulting from the public expenditures in the city. I would also respectfully suggest to the consideration of the Legislative Assembly a revision of the laws relative to the execution of title deeds to lots in Iowa City. It seems to me the more convenient method would be to require the certificate of final payment, signed by the acting commissioner to be filed in the office of the secretary of the Territory, and that on such certificate being filed, the secretary of the Territory should make out a deed under the seal of the Territory, to be signed by the executive and countersigned by the secretary, and that the original certificate should be filed in the secretary's office and a record of all deeds of conveyance kept therein.

On a visit to Iowa City on the 4th inst., I was much gratified to see the extensive improvements that have been made in that place within the last year. The basement story of the capitol is nearly completed, and in justice to the acting commissioner as well as the gentlemen who performed the work, I must say that so far as the work has progressed, it was done in the most substantial and workmanlike manner;

but, I learn that owing to the difficulty in procuring stone of sufficient size for cutting, it has been thought advisable by the commissioners to change the plan first contemplated of building the house of cut stone, and they have adopted another plan that will be less expensive, more expeditious and of equal utility, the particulars of which will be explained to you in detail by the commissioners, in their report that will be by them submitted to you.

I perceive by the Journals of Congress that a bill was reported by the committee on Territories, to the House of Representatives early in the session to enable the people of the Territory of Iowa to form a constitution and state government, and for the admission of such State into the Union. This bill was reported in connection with a bill extending the same privilege to Middle and West Florida. I have not yet learned the fate of these bills, but presume they will both pass together, and probably at the present session of Congress. I therefore suggest to the Legislative Assembly, the expediency of providing by law for the taking the sense of the people of this Territory on the subject of a convention at the ensuing annual election. It appears to me that there can be no objection to submitting this subject to the people for their consideration, as an expression of public opinion thereon through the ballot box would enable the ensuing Legislative Assembly to act understandingly, and in accordance with the expressed will of the people on this important subject.

I regret that I have not been able to procure a statement of the number of inhabitants of the Territory. The marshal of the United States informs me that the returns of the counties have not all been received by him, but they may be expected in a few days.

As far as I have heard we have doubtless doubled our population within the last two years, and we have now in the Territory many more inhabitants than will be contained in the official enumeration which was confined to the first of June—and before the necessary preliminary measures to prepare the way for an admission into the Union, I have no

doubt that our population will be sufficiently numerous to justify us in claiming our rank among the independent States.

That harmony may prevail in your deliberations and all your efforts be directed to the promotion of the public good, is the sincere wish of your obedient servant,

ROBERT LUCAS.

BURLINGTON, IOWA, July 14, 1840.

ARRIVAL EXTRAORDINARY!—We this week announce an event which in our judgment is of more importance than any that has happened since our city has had an existence. On the 20th instant our citizens were surprised by hearing the puffing of an approaching steamer. We need not speak of the astonishment caused by such unusual sounds—sounds which were for the first time heard on our peaceful river—nor of the many conjectures which were started as to the source from whence they proceeded. Our doubts were soon dispelled by the glorious reality, as the *Steamer Ripple* for the first time came dashing up the Iowa and landed at the ferry, which henceforth is only to be known by the more appropriate name of the Steamboat Landing. The hearty cheers which hailed the arrival, and the warm welcome which the captain, crew and passengers received from our citizens, showed that they appreciated the enterprise and determination which had originated and successfully carried out such an undertaking.—*Standard, Iowa City, June 24, 1841.*

MAHASKA COUNTY'S FIRST SCHOOL.

BY MRS. T. G. PHILLIPS.

Fifty years sounds like a long time to the young. The year 1843 seems to young people of today like a time away in the dim past. It doesn't seem so long ago to those who were young men and young women then. In 1843 a considerable tract of as fine land as the eye of man ever beheld (of which Mahaska county was a part) had been purchased by the U. S. government from the Indians. The Indians having on the first day of May of that year peaceably retired to lands farther west, this charming region was open to settlement by civilized white people. A number of families from the settlements near the Mississippi river, took advantage of this opportunity to make for themselves homes. That was before the day of telegraphs. There was not a railroad within hundreds of miles of this grand region. Yet somehow its fame had reached the ears of men and women away in the eastern States and in the middle States, whose hearts were brave, fortunes small and children many. Some of those honest, courageous, intelligent sons and daughters of Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, Pennsylvania, and Virginia, packed their few household goods into wagons, bade farewell to the scenes of their childhood, the old familiar meeting-house, the school house, and with horses or ox teams slowly wended their way toward this lovely, but uncultivated garden. Some of these men left their families in the inhabited portions of the Territory whilst they staked out their claims and built log cabins. One room sufficed for a family, small or large. Some of these families even lived for a while in bark huts which had been left by the Indians, where beads were lying about on the ground in such quantities that children picked them up by the pint.

Kishkekosh is not found on the map of Mahaska county today. But that "deserted village" once had an existence

on the bluffs overlooking the classic Skunk. Near the deserted village was a deserted burying ground, where in shallow graves, in a sitting posture, were found skeletons of long ago Indians. The young doctor of the settlement, being archeologically inclined, helped himself to one of these skeletons—his purpose, no doubt, being the advancement of science. To the south and west of this village lay a stretch of country—prairie—interspersed with groves, the beauty of which, in its primitive state, no pen can truly describe. These groves of linden and drooping elms, bordered with a fringe of crab-apple and plum trees, just as God planted them, had a beauty all their own. This charming place chanced to be discovered by some of God's noblemen—brave, broad shouldered, manly men. The wives of these men were brave, too. The most of these pioneer men and women had been accustomed to the ordinary comforts of life, but they accepted the situation cheerfully. The men staked out their claims, built rude log cabins, broke their ground, made rails and fenced their fields, planted their crops and went to work to establish homes and provide for their families. These families brought their religion with them. In nearly every one of these rude cabins was erected an altar to the living God. When they gathered around their tables scantily supplied with coarse food, they bowed their heads and gave thanks. There were no houses of worship except "God's first temples," those beautiful groves. Nor was there on September 1st, 1844, a school house in all the region called Mahaska county.

Sometime in August of that year a young lady came to accept the offered shelter of a home in the family of a relative who had settled in that neighborhood. This young lady had taught two terms of school, and had ciphered as far as the single rule of three, knew a little about Kirkham's grammar, something about geography, could write a fair hand, had been first choice at spelling-schools, had been known to spell down a whole school. Heads of families in this primitive settlement straightway set about devising means whereby they might avail themselves of the services of the learned

young woman as instructor to their children. In order to accomplish this it was necessary to erect a school house. Although the official surveyors had not as yet designated the section lines, those men had guessed about where they were and had staked off their claims accordingly. Each sixteenth section having been donated by the government to the public for school purposes, the gift was in this case taken advantage of. This sixteenth section was covered mostly with timber, oak, elm and linden, linden predominating. Linden trees are not only beautiful to look upon, but easy to chop and split. One man who felt a particular interest in having a school house, and in this young girl also, went around and invited five or six others to join him in the enterprise. They readily acquiesced, set a day to commence, repaired to the woods on the border of the sixteenth section, taking with them axes, mauls, wedges, frows, augers, saws and broad-axes. They then proceeded to chop down some linden trees, not taking time to hew them, but built a cabin of round logs, leaving the bark on. They rived out boards of oak to cover it, putting weight-poles on to hold the boards in place. The floor, benches and writing-desk were made of puncheons. Puncheons are made of logs, split and made smooth on one side by hewing with a broad-axe. Some of these early settlers had become experts in hewing puncheons and riving clap-boards. This "temple of learning" was supplied with a sod chimney, a hearth long and wide, not made with stone or brick, but with rich black loam. A log was sawed out of one side of the house leaving a space eight or ten feet long, for the purpose of admitting light. One of these primitive carpenters with a pocket-knife whittled out sticks the proper length, and then placed them in an upright position at regular distances apart along this opening. Glass being a luxury not easily obtained, oiled foolscap paper was pasted over this improvised window-sash. In laying the foundation of this edifice the architects were particular to observe the points of the compass. A door was made by sawing out logs to the proper height and width. No shutters were provided, only

an opening looking toward the south. When the sun shone there was no trouble in telling when noon came.

In order that things might be done in a business-like manner articles of agreement were drawn up, which read something like the following:

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT.

Articles of agreement made and entered into this, the 9th day of September, one thousand eight hundred and forty-four, between Semira A. Hobbs of the first part, and the undersigned subscribers of the second part, for the consideration of the compensation hereinafter named, the party of the first part agrees to teach a term of school embracing thirteen weeks, beginning on Monday, September 16th, one thousand eight hundred and forty-four. The party of the first part further agrees to keep good order and to the best of her ability teach the following branches, namely, spelling, reading, writing, arithmetic, geography and English grammar, for the sum of one dollar and twenty-five cents per scholar. The party of the second part for the faithful performance of the above promises, agree to pay the above named sum, to-wit, one dollar and twenty-five cents for as many as are attached to our names.

AARON COX, 6. •

NATHAN COONTZ, 3.

BRANTLEY STAFFORD, 1.

POULTNEY LOUGHRIDGE, 5.

JOHN CUNNINGHAM, 3.

The 16th was ushered in with a charming morning. The sun rose bright and clear. Everything looked auspicious, even the corn blades and pumpkin vines looked glad. There was a hurrying and scurrying among the girls and boys to find their books and slates, which had been so long unused. Then this young girl teacher with six pupils, all members of the same family, with a basket of corn bread, some dried apple-pie and a bottle of milk, went tripping over prairie and through groves to the new school house a mile and a quarter away. How clean and white that puncheon floor looked, how mellow the light through that oiled paper window, how clear of any speck of ashes or soot that sod fire-place. Directly there could be seen coming from different directions, bearing their dinner baskets and books, groups of bright, healthy, happy-looking children. These children came supplied with such books as happened to be in their homes. Several kinds of spellers, almost as many kinds of readers

as there were children who could read. One of the larger girls brought an Olney's Geography and Atlas. That Atlas had a map in it called the "Map of the United States," but on that map was no Minnesota, no Dakota, no Nebraska, no Kansas, no New Mexico, nor Colorado, nor Wyoming, nor Idaho, nor Montana, nor Utah, nor Nevada, nor Arizona, nor any State called Washington or California. This map was in a way three-cornered. At the upper left hand corner, bordering on the Pacific ocean, was a rather narrow looking strip called Oregon Territory. Between the Missouri river and the Rocky mountains was a great almost blank space designated, "uninhabited," and supposed to be uninhabitable. That young girl teacher with such crude facilities, did her best to instruct those boys and girls in the rudiments of what is called a "common school" education. They were all well-behaved, obedient children, tried hard to learn and made creditable advancement. That was one of Iowa's typical autumns. The prairies and sloughs were covered with yellow and purple blossoms. The groves with their borders of sumach and hazel were aglow with all the shades of green and red and yellow and brown. Deer and rabbits scampered over prairie and slough, then darting into the thick groves were soon out of sight. Those pioneers were good marksmen, and along with their corn bread had venison and prairie chickens in abundance. One evening on returning from school the teacher was informed that the head of the family had killed a bear.

The warm, hazy Indian summer days lasted till away toward the last of November. But there came a time eventually when the sky was leaden, and the northeast winds brought flakes of snow, which would sift through the chinks in the roof and walls, would scurry around and find their way in through that open door. When the cold became severe one of the kind, thoughtful mothers sent a coverlet to hang over the door. There was no lack of fuel as there were great big chips, the result of that puncheon hewing, and plenty of dry sticks lying all about, which made splendid fires. That big dirt hearth, by much tramping of little feet,

in course of time sunk to the depth of eight or ten inches below the level of the floor, the edge of which made a convenient seat, where the scholars could keep their feet warm and at the same time study their lessons. The teacher occupied a more dignified seat, as a straight-backed splint-bottomed chair had been provided for her.

The last two or three of the thirteen weeks seemed to drag along pretty slowly, but neither teacher nor scholars ever hinted at such a thing as giving up. Those boys and girls had pluck. They kept warm if they could, but didn't whine if they were a little cold. They were used to cold houses, with only a fire-place, where the face would burn while the back would freeze. That was the order of things generally. There was not a stove of any kind in the whole community. The corn bread was baked in skillets with coals underneath and coals on the lid. The meat and turnips were boiled in pots set on the fire. The hospitality extended to strangers in those little log cabins would amaze the dwellers in Oskaloosa's homes today. Some of the boys and girls who were a part of that little group which composed that humble school, have joined the great majority. Those who remain are old people now—some are grandfathers and grandmothers. All are useful and respectable members of society, the kind we call the bone and sinew of the country. Great things have often grown from very humble beginnings. That crude log school house with its oiled paper windows, puncheon floor and sod chimney, its little band of scholars and undeveloped teacher, formed the nucleus around which have grown substantial school houses with all the facilities for teaching on nearly every section of land in Mahaska county. Not only the country district school, but high schools with scholarly teachers, and colleges with a score of professors of which Oskaloosa may justly be proud. That first school was a small affair, but was in keeping with everything else. Things generally were small and crude and humble.

About two and a half miles to the west of the spot whereon was located this much-mentioned school, there was

a very diminutive village. This village did as other villages are said to have done. It nestled, not in mountain nooks, by babbling brooks, but in the prairie grass. Each one of the fifteen log cabins seemed to be cuddled down in a nest of its own, trying to hide in a species of grass known as "blue joint." This village, when first seen by that much-mentioned teacher, on Saturday before the opening of that school, was only three months old, but had been christened "Oskaloosa." These first impressions of Oskaloosa were made from a view taken half a mile or more away. On coming into the town there was found to be in one of those little log cabins a store of general merchandise, with a piece of red flannel hung out by the door to designate the kind of business carried on within. When Oskaloosa was visited a month later dozens of frame houses had been built and occupied. Charles Purvine had built and was keeping a tavern (they did not call them hotels then) where the Birdsell House is now. A. J. Davis, the Montana millionaire, had a store on the north side of the square. William B. Street had a store on the west side. There were two blacksmith shops and one tailor shop—all this in October, 1844. The people who founded Oskaloosa were "rustlers." Most of the men and women who first occupied those little log cabins were intelligent, high-souled and full of pluck.

Oskaloosa's daughters of today may be more scholarly, but no more modest and praiseworthy than her girls of '44. The young men who came with little money but lots of brains, have made their way to fortune and fame. Some of the children and grandchildren of those early log cabin dwellers are today among Oskaloosa's most respected and influential citizens.

GEN. JOHN A. DIX owns a three thousand acre farm in Shelby county, in this State; William H. Seward owns a still bigger farm in Hamilton county, and Horatio Seymour has a good many forty and eighty acre lots up and along the valley of the Des Moines.—*Iowa State Register*, August 17, 1870.

LETTERS OF HENRY DODGE TO GEN. GEORGE
W. JONES.

EDITED BY DR. WILLIAM SALTER.

I.

The following is marked "Received June, 1832. Attended to in person." It was written in the midst of the Black Hawk war, four days after the battle of "Horse Shoe Bend," in which Col. Dodge with a small force had utterly routed and destroyed a murderous band of Sacs. It relates to a previous request from Col. Dodge "to become his aide-de-camp." Fort Union was near Col. Dodge's home, now Dodgeville, Wisconsin. Thomas McKnight was U. S. Agent of the lead mines at Galena, Illinois; afterwards a member of the Council of the First Legislative Assembly of Wisconsin Territory from Dubuque county, and voted to make Dubuque the capital of that Territory; in 1846 was Whig nominee for Governor of the State of Iowa, and defeated by Ansel Briggs, Democrat. Captain Stephenson commanded a Galena company.

FORT UNION, June 20th, 1832.

Mr. George W. Jones, Sinsinnewa Mound:

DEAR SIR:—I received your favor yesterday. I was much pleased to hear that Mr. McKnight would attend to your business in your absence. An express from the Blue Mound that is now with me states he left there at 9 o'clock; he came here, a distance of 16 miles in about 2 hours; he states he saw with all the people of the Fort from 50 to 100 Indians.

I have ordered all the mounted companies to this Frontier and have asked Capt. Stephenson to accompany me with his mounted men. It will give me much pleasure to have you with us. Excuse great haste; the express is in waiting.

I am with much regard and esteem your friend and obedient servant.

H. DODGE.

II.

Henry Dodge was appointed by President Andrew Jackson, Colonel U. S. Dragoons, and conducted the first U. S. Military Expedition into the Indian country west of Missouri

and Arkansas in 1834, and the first to the Rocky Mountains in 1835. Major Richard B. Mason, Lieut. Jefferson Davis, and other officers of the regular army were in his command. This letter refers to Colonel Dodge's sons, Henry Lafayette and Augustus Cæsar, to his half-brother Lewis F. Linn, United States Senator from Missouri, after whom Linn county, Iowa, was named, and upon whom Thomas H. Benton pronounced an eloquent eulogium in the United States Senate, December 12, 1843. Wm. H. Ashley was member of Congress from Missouri, 1831-3, an enterprising fur-trader in the Rocky Mountains, a man of distinguished character. William J. Madden married Louisiana, second daughter of Col. Dodge. He was a member from Iowa county of the First Constitutional Convention of Wisconsin.

CAMP JACKSON, NEAR FORT GIBSON,
April 18th, 1834.

Col. George W. Jones, Iowa (County), Michigan Territory:

DEAR JONES:—Your letter dated on the 3d ultimo I received yesterday; the letter you mentioned previously written has not yet come to hand. You are the only friend from whom I have heard except one letter from Augustus and one from Henry. I have neither had a line from Lewis Linn or Gen'l Ashley; their silence I am at a loss to account for; the mails have been badly managed in some way.

I am much gratified at the course taken by my friends in the mining country, and feel confident your activity and exertions have been greatly instrumental in obtaining this honorable testimonial of my fellow citizens and fellow soldiers, and should I not be appointed Governor of the new Territory it will not lessen the debt of gratitude I owe them. I will exert myself, and I flatter myself that my standing with the President is good. I know I understand the wants of the people of the mining country as well as their claims on the justice of the General Government, and that I understand the true character of the Indians on the Upper Mississippi as well as any other individual. What the policy of the Government may be I do not know; it may be considered that I am already provided for, and as there are many hungry applicants who have influential friends that may succeed, I am determined to return to the mining country at all events.

The profession of arms is a dull one in a time of peace, and suits those who have been for many years on a peace establishment. I find more treachery and deception practiced in the army than I ever expected to find with a body of men who call themselves gentlemen. My situation is unpleasant. Davis, whom I appointed my Adjutant, was among the first to take a stand against me. Major Mason and Davis are now two of my most inveterate enemies. The desire of these gentlemen appears to be to

harass me in small matters. They don't want to fight. If Mason would say fight, I would go to the field with him with great pleasure. Unless harmony and good feeling exist in a corps the public service cannot be promoted, and to undertake an expedition with such men I should run the risk of losing what little reputation I have acquired. There is no prospect of a war with the Indians. The Pawnees are a distant roving nation, without any fixed place of residence, and the greater part of them within the limits of the Mexican Government.

I am convinced the climate will not suit my constitution. For the last six years I have breathed a pure healthy air, and a change of climate I am sure will be unfavorable to my health. * * Was the United States engaged in war, I should prefer my present station to any that could be selected for me.

I hope you will succeed in your business as well as Mr. Madden to whom I desire to be remembered as well as your lady and family.

Most truly your friend,

H. DODGE.

III.

FORT LEAVENWORTH, October 1st, 1834.

Col. George W. Jones, Iowa County, Michigan Territory, (Via) Galena, Illinois:

DEAR COL.:—I arrived at this Military Post on the 27th. I was detained at Fort Gibson four weeks after my return from the expedition, holding Councils with the Indians who accompanied me from the Pawnee Pick country, and the Friendly Indians on our Southwestern Frontier. At the Councils the Cherokees, Creeks, Choctaws, Osages, and Senecas were represented; the wild Indians that attended were the Kiowas and Pawnee Picks. I have no doubt I have laid the foundation of a lasting peace between those Indians, as well as with the U. S., if the proper steps are taken on the part of the Government.

Perhaps there never has been in America a campaign that operated more severely on men and horses. The excessive heat exceeded anything I ever experienced. I marched from Fort Gibson with 500 men, and when I reached the Pawnee Pick village I had not more than 190 men fit for duty; they were all left behind sick, or were attending on the sick. The heat of the weather operated severely on the Dragoon horses, at least 100 were killed or broke down by the excessive heat. The men were taken with fever, and I was obliged to carry some of my men in litters for several hundred miles. Men of northern constitutions are not able to bear a march through the open country we marched over in the heat of summer. I was determined to effect the object of the Government, if possible. My orders were entirely of a pacific character. I was ordered not to fire on the Indians unless they fired on me, and to pursue that course best calculated to conciliate and make peace with them.

On reaching the Comanches I found I was not far from the residence of the Pawnee Picks. On leaving their village I found they were unwill-

ing to furnish me with a pilot, and I determined to go without one. When about to start, I fortunately met with an Indian from the Missouri that agreed to act as my pilot if I would give him a gun and some small presents that I was able to procure for him. My provisions were exhausted, and I was encumbered with near thirty sick men, a part of them I was obliged to carry in litters. I found I never could reach the hostile Indians with my sick, and determined to leave them, and make a forced march with my remaining disposable force. I ordered a breast-work of timber made, and left my sick under a guard of well men, and pushed forward with my command, intending to travel on my horses as long as I could and then to dismount my men and subsist on my horses until I found the Pawnee Pick Indians. I found them the third day after I left the Comanches. I succeeded in getting the son of a Judge Martin who had been recently killed near the Red river.

I hope the Government will be satisfied with my efforts. I have not heard from Washington since I made my official report. I should be glad to hear from you. I have thought of you and my friends in the mining country often. My attachment for that country is great, and at one time I thought it was doubtful if I should return. I had a severe attack of the fever; it lasted but three days on me, and I never left my horse except at night. During the continuance of the fever I took about 60 grains of calomel at two doses in succession, which broke the fever on me, but operated severely on my throat, and I am still debilitated; but my health is improving fast. I hope to see you all in the spring. Give my best respects to Mrs. Jones and my friends, and for yourself accept my best wishes for your health, prosperity and happiness.

H. DODGE.

INTEREST VS. COMMON SENSE.—There are none to be found save those who live on the proposed route, and seek for personal advantage, at every cost to the rest of the State, who will now urge so Utopian a project, as the “Dubuque and Keokuk railroad.” The improvement of the rapids of the Mississippi obviates all necessity for such a road, and if built there would not be transportation sufficient on it to keep the grass from growing on the tracks.—*Iowa Democratic Enquirer, Muscatine, Oct. 20, 1849.*

ORGANIZING THE COUNTY OF IOWA.

The following act, passed by the legislature of the Territory of Michigan, is stated by Hon. Theodore S. Parvin to be the first official publication in which appeared the name "Iowa". It therefore becomes interesting and noteworthy as a "point of history". At the time of its passage both Iowa and Wisconsin were within the Territory of Michigan. (See Territorial Laws of Michigan, pp. 714-715.

Be it enacted by the Legislative Council of the Territory of Michigan, That from and after the first day of January next ensuing, all that part of the county of Crawford to which the Indian title has been extinguished, and embraced within the following boundaries, namely, beginning at the mouth of the Ouisconsin river, and following the course of the same, so as to include all islands in said river, to the portage between the said Ouisconsin and the Fox river, thence east until it intersects the line between the counties of Brown and Crawford, as established by the proclamation of the Governor of this Territory, bearing date the twenty-sixth day of October, one thousand eight hundred and eighteen, thence south with said line to the northern boundary of Illinois, thence west with said boundary to the Mississippi river, thence up said river, with the boundary of this Territory, to the place of beginning, shall form a county, to be called the county of Iowa.

SEC. 2. That Samuel W. Beale and Lewis Grignon, of the county of Brown, and Joseph M. Street of the county of Crawford, are hereby appointed commissioners to fix the seat of justice of said county of Iowa, and they are required to perform said duty on or before the first day of January next ensuing, at such place within said county, as to them may seem best calculated for the public interest, being first sworn to the faithful discharge of that trust; and so soon as they shall have come to a determination, the same shall be reduced to writing, and filed with the clerk of said county, whose duty it shall be to record the same, and the place thus designated shall be considered the seat of justice of said county.

SEC. 3. The commissioners appointed by the last preceding section of this act, shall be entitled to receive the sum of two dollars and fifty cents each per day, for every day necessarily employed by them in the execution of the duty aforesaid; to be paid out of the first moneys that may come into the treasury of said county.

SEC. 4. That in the event of said commissioners being prevented, from any cause whatever, from performing the duty required of them by this act, then in that case, the seat of justice is hereby temporarily established at Mineral Point, in said county.

SEC. 5. That there shall be two terms of the county court of said county, annually; the first term shall commence on the first Monday of June, and the second term shall commence on the first Monday of December in each and every year.

SEC. 6. That the taxes authorized by the act entitled "An act to regulate the assessment and collection of Territorial taxes," approved December thirty, one thousand eight hundred and twenty-six, are hereby remitted in favor of said county of Iowa, and the collection and disbursement of the same shall be conformable to the provisions contained in the eighth section of the said act.

SEC. 7. That all suits, prosecutions and other matters, now pending in the circuit court of the United States, for the county of Crawford, or before the county court of said county, or before any justice of the peace within the same, shall be prosecuted to final judgment and execution, and all taxes heretofore levied, and now due, shall be collected in the same manner as if the said county of Iowa had not been organized.

Approved October 9, 1829.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT.

PRESIDENT GRANT'S DES MOINES ADDRESS.

In our effort to present in the last ANNALS the speech of Gen. Grant at the reunion in Des Moines of the Army of the Tennessee, September 29, 1875, the only printed copy at hand was that which contained errors wholly misrepresenting what the great soldier said on the subject of education. This was hastily compared with a photographic copy of the original manuscript in pencil—many of the words in which were quite faded and obscure—and was presumed to be correct. (It is due to the writer of these lines to state, that during the time this address was a subject of controversy he was in a distant territory and knew nothing of it.) The worst errors were not corrected, and in that form it went to our readers. But in all undistributed copies, however, corrected pages have been substituted for those containing the errors, and corrected pages will be included in the last number of this volume, with directions to the binder for their proper insertion. No copy of THE ANNALS which is bound should contain an imperfect copy of this speech. In giving currency to this mutilated copy of the document we erred in a numerous and distinguished company. Most of the published reports have contained several errors; indeed, it has been stated that the only correct copy extant is the President's manuscript and its reproduction by photography. In another place we print an explanatory article from the pen of Mr. L. F. Parker, the distinguished Professor of History in Iowa College. To Prof. Parker is due the credit of making a stout fight for the acceptance of what President Grant intended to say, and in fact, what he really said. In his able monograph on "Higher Education in Iowa," which was published by the Bureau of Education (Washington, D. C., 1893),



PRESIDENT U. S. GRANT.

and which, by the way, ought to be found in every public library in the State, Prof. Parker presents (pp. 105-108) a clear and concise history of this curious affair. This account is illustrated with a fac-simile of the address, which we understand to have been approved by President Grant, an exact copy of which will be found in this number of *THE ANNALS*. He also printed a similar article in *The Iowa Historical Record*, Vol. II, pp. 123-128. The errors which appeared in this address upon its first publication were made wholly unintentionally, late at night, or rather "in the small hours," by reporters who were worn out with hard work. Then came the somewhat acrimonious controversy, some people claiming one construction, and some another, of the President's simple remarks. As printed, they were of such a nature, owing to very slight changes, as to seem to be an attack upon the idea of public education higher than the common schools—something never entertained by their author. He was little given to correcting or challenging the truth of statements regarding himself, and so the matter went on until his attention was called to it by Gov. Kirkwood, as stated by Prof. Parker. In printing from type the revised pages for insertion in *THE ANNALS*, we have followed the President's manuscript as closely as possible, making only some very slight changes in unimportant words, which seemed to be necessary.

HITHERTO UNPUBLISHED.

In another place we print a Message of Gov. Robert Lucas to the territorial legislature which convened in extra session at Burlington, July 14, 1840. It may possibly have appeared in some territorial newspaper of that day, but if so we have been unable to find it. The probabilities would be in favor of its having been so published, but at this time we know of no copy save that in the official manuscript of the legislative journal which was filed in the office of the Secretary of State. The journal of that extra session has never yet been published—the only instance of a neglect of that

kind since the organization of Iowa Territory. We therefore treat it as an unpublished public document, which ought to be found in print in the public libraries of this State. It will not only interest the reader at this time, but it throws much light upon the condition of things in Iowa Territory fifty-seven years ago. It shows the watchful care and keen interest taken by our earliest Iowa Governor in securing not only a penitentiary in which criminals could be confined and punished, but a capitol for the convenience of the various public offices. He also considers the matter of the sale of lots in Iowa City, the proceeds from which were to come into the treasury of the Territory. The question of the admission of the Territory as a State was also a prominent one before the people, and this also was discussed by the Governor. Incidental to this he expresses his regret that he has not been able to procure a statement of the number of inhabitants of the Territory. He had no doubt, however, that the number was sufficient to entitle it to be enrolled in the list of States. This paper, on many accounts, is one of much historical interest.

AN IMPORTANT ACQUISITION.

During the years 1838-44 there was published in the city of Philadelphia, in three volumes, folio, a unique work entitled "History of the Indian Tribes of North America, with Biographical Sketches and Anecdotes of the Principal Chiefs. Embellished with 120 portraits from the Indian Gallery in the Department of War, at Washington. By Thomas L. McKenney, late of the Indian Department, Washington, and James Hall, Esq., of Cincinnati." Each of the three volumes had a large frontispiece, representing respectively, "A War Dance," "Hunting the Buffalo," and "Encampment of Piekan Indians near Fort McKenzie." This work has long been out of print, only occasionally coming to light in the catalogues of dealers in second-hand books. A fine edition in three volumes, royal octavo, with some minor changes in the engravings, was also issued in

1855. Copies of each of these editions with less than the original number of engravings are occasionally offered for sale; but whether they have been reprinted, or have simply suffered mutilation, we are unable to state. The Historical Department has fortunately obtained a copy of each of the genuine first editions of this great work. The octavo edition was acquired three or four years ago—the original folio copy quite recently. Curiously enough, the last was offered for sale in a catalogue issued by a dealer in fine and second-hand books in Liverpool, England, for a mere fraction of its original cost, and was promptly purchased. This edition was not dated, but the date of its publication is well known. It is an especially valuable addition to the growing Indian Collection in the Historical Department, from the fact that it contains twenty-five to thirty portraits of Indians belonging to tribes living within the present borders of this State. The portraits in both editions are very fine lithographs colored by hand. That they are excellent likenesses of the Indians whose names they bear is vouched for by the authors. They are full of life, representing the Indians in all the glories of paint, feathers, beads and blankets. It requires bright colors to show these chieftains and braves in their gala dresses. Some of the portraits are exceedingly striking, especially those of Blackhawk, Keokuk, Wapello, Mahaska, and his wife, Rantchewaime, Kishkekosh and Powesheik, as well as several of lesser note. “In the good time coming,” doubtless many of these will be reproduced in oil, for the portrait gallery which will be one of the attractive features of the Iowa Historical Building. As data for such an undertaking they are simply invaluable.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE PIONEER LAW MAKERS.

Prior to 1896 the State legislature made provision for the publication of the Proceedings of our Pioneer Law Makers Association at each of the biennial reunions. But at the first session of the 26th General Assembly the bill making this provision was lost. At the late extra session, however,

the proposition was renewed and passed. It is now incorporated in the new Code of Iowa, providing for the publication of twelve hundred copies of the proceedings of each reunion. At the proper time, and possibly in the belief that the proceedings would not be published in pamphlet form, the Secretary failed to put them into proper shape for publication. The consequence was, that when the legislature finally provided for their publication the copy was still unprepared and its materials scattered. At this juncture the matter was taken up by Hon. B. F. Gue, the present Secretary of the Association, who proceeded to collect the necessary data for the pamphlet, so far as it can be accomplished at this late day. It is believed that the more important materials were gathered up, though at least one of the addresses was lost, and the general proceedings doubtless very much abridged. Mr. Gue is entitled to the credit of putting them into the best possible shape, though some of the important and highly interesting features of the preceding volumes are necessarily omitted. The pamphlet will possess especial value from the fact that it presents in full the able and interesting, as well as historically valuable, address of Hon. John A. Kasson upon the exciting struggle for the erection of the State capitol. The addresses of Hon. Elijah Sells and Hon. Washington Galland are also interesting and possessed of much historic value, as well as the tributes to the memory of U. S. Senator James F. Wilson, Judge George G. Wright and Gen. Éd Wright. It is to be regretted that the volume is not as full and complete as its predecessors, but that is due to the causes we have set forth. Provision having been made for their regular publication, it is believed that future volumes will equal in interest and value those of 1886-94.

THE PASSENGER-PIGEON.

Forty years ago, when the writer came to Iowa, and for several years thereafter, Passenger-pigeons were often seen in this region in immense flocks. In fact, there were points in our State where these birds nested—"pigeon-roosts," as

they were familiarly called. These birds existed in veritable myriads, migrating in vast flocks, which sometimes reached across from the eastern to the western horizon. Their habitat extended from the Atlantic to the eastern base of the Rocky Mountains, and from the Southern States to the 62d parallel of north latitude. Alexander Wilson once observed a flight of these birds near Frankfort, Kentucky, which was several strata deep, extending from right to left as far as the eye could reach. He timed the flight with his watch for an hour, and the living torrent was still rushing on. Three hours later the flight still continued with no apparent diminution. Wilson estimated this great aggregation at not less than two thousand two hundred millions of birds! Persons whose memories run back thirty or forty years will recollect how some of these great flocks almost darkened the sky. But for many years it has been understood that this species was practically extinct—exterminated by men who killed them at their nesting-places, or decoyed them into nets during their migrations. The defenseless young pigeons were also destroyed in untold thousands by predatory animals and birds. Recently, however, we have received letters from parties who insist that the Passenger-pigeon still continues to visit certain western localities. Doubting the truth of these statements, the writer addressed a letter to Prof. Robert Ridgway, Curator of Birds in the National Museum at Washington, D. C., who is one of the foremost living authorities upon all questions relating to ornithology. His reply is given elsewhere. It will be inferred from what he says, that while the species is certainly extinct over much the greater part of the country which it once inhabited, there are possibly regions where it still exists. Whether this is true or not, the apparent wiping out of a species so numerous throughout so wide an area and at so recent a period, is one of the startling facts of natural history.

AN ECHO FROM SPIRIT LAKE.

The Fort Dodge Chronicle has of late been publishing extracts from a diary left by the late Major William Williams of Fort Dodge, the distinguished pioneer who commanded the Expedition to Spirit Lake against the Indians in 1857. This same work, it has been stated to us, was published many years ago, or portions of it at least, in *The Fort Dodge Northwest*. Among a great deal of truthful and interesting matter which is historically valuable, "the old Major" states that an effort was made by Hon. Messrs. John F. Duncombe and Samuel Rees to induce the State legislature to pay the Spirit Lake soldiers for their patriotic and humane services, and that this effort was opposed by Col. John Scott of Story county and Charles Aldrich of Hamilton county—and the parties named are characterized by sundry descriptive words more forcible than polite. These reflections upon Scott and Aldrich, were, as we are informed, included in the previous publication of Major Williams' diary, though we did not happen to see them. As Major Williams died many years ago we shall not further characterize this statement than by setting it down as an error—a slip of the pen made easy by the political acrimony pervading northwestern Iowa in those days. Col. John Scott and Charles Aldrich were radical republicans—"black republicans," as anti-slavery men were called in those days—while Major Williams was a democrat of the school of James Buchanan. That sufficiently explains the feeling with which he wrote. Except as it may be possibly resurrected at some future time, and found uncontradicted, this statement is of little consequence. Had it come to the knowledge of Hon. John F. Duncombe we do not believe he would have consented to this recent publication, but the fact that his sons—grandsons of Major Williams—have seen fit to present it to their readers, would seem to justify this word of absolute contradiction. When Mr. Aldrich came to Webster City to establish *The Freeman* newspaper, in May, 1857, the men of the expedition were about town still suffering from the effects of frost-bites and severe

exposure. The people were mourning the loss of the gallant Capt. J. C. Johnson, who had been frozen to death on the return march. One of the first things to which Mr. Aldrich turned his attention was procuring and publishing in *The Freeman* an excellent account of the expedition, from the pen of Sergeant Harry Hoover—the same that appears in Mrs. Gardner-Sharp's book, but curiously enough credited to another paper. He also secured the erection of a beautiful brass tablet in the court-house at Webster City some years ago, which names and thereby compliments Major Williams, with other Spirit Lake heroes. Mr. A. was a member of the commission which erected the imposing and beautiful monument at Lake Okoboji, in 1894. To him was assigned the work of preparing the inscriptions for the four large tablets, and at his suggestion, and by his insistence, a complete roster of the command of Major Williams fills the large tablet on the west side. At the request of Mr. Aldrich Gov. Carpenter wrote for these pages a most appreciative biographical sketch of Major Williams. That Mr. Aldrich has done everything in his power during these forty years to honor and reward the officers and men of that expedition is well known in northwestern Iowa, and he is unwilling that this slander shall longer go without contradiction. Otherwise, enterprising journalists, and possibly grandchildren farther removed, may hereafter unearth it and publish it again and again. And then, there is the further danger that the story may increase in length, breadth and thickness, as such things sometimes do. As to Col. John Scott, the Senate Journal of 1860 shows that he attempted to amend the bill so as to secure the money appropriated to the men who carried the rifles and shot-guns, instead of allowing it to go to claim agents and speculators. On page 370 of the Journal a committee of which he was chairman, said in their report "the passage of the bill is warmly commended." The roll-call on its passage (p. 373) shows that Col. Scott voted in the affirmative. There were but two votes against it. The House Journal (p. 171) re-

cords its passage by a unanimous vote of that body. The fact is, *everybody favored and nobody opposed this meritorious bill* (House File No. 60).

SLAVERY LEGISLATION IN IOWA.

There was presented in the last number of THE ANNALS (pp. 145-147) "an act to regulate Blacks and Mulattoes," which was passed by our first Territorial legislature and approved by Gov. Lucas. We can find no law by which it was ever directly repealed, but it would seem practically to have been a dead letter from the first. In the changed sentiment of these times such a law would be universally regarded as nothing less than infamous. It is a veritable curiosity, and might well be included by Dr. Shambaugh among his "materials for history." Men are now living to whom such laws were familiar—for they existed in many Northern States; yet, to the thoughts and feelings of the generation which now rules this country, the impulses which inspired them are as far removed and as much out of date—as foreign to the thoughts of the people—as the events which led to the war for American Independence. The great statesmen who became famous—whose names were "familiar as household words"—from their warfare upon slavery, are but seldom mentioned in these days. Their names are well-nigh forgotten by the mass of their countrymen, and their patriotic and humane labors, which were deemed herculean in their day, only possess interest to the students of history. Mould is fast gathering upon their memories. Even the god-like Charles Sumner is seldom referred to, and the great edition of his speeches and writings, which he supervised with such scholarly care, receives little attention in the public libraries.

A VALUABLE DONATION.

Hon. Theodore S. Parvin quite recently sent to the Historical Department thirty bound volumes of early Iowa newspapers which thus become the property of the State.

The majority of these papers were published in Muscatine, from 1842 to 1849, comprising volumes of *The Herald, Journal, Democratic Enquirer, Review* and *Courier*. There are four volumes of *The Bloomington Herald*. Bloomington was the early name of that city—but it was changed to Muscatine by order of the district court, in 1849. Several volumes bear the names of Burlington, Iowa City and Des Moines, and all of them appeared before 1865. This is one of the most valuable contributions yet made to the resources of the Historical Department. These ancient journals throw a flood of light upon even earlier Iowa history than the dates of their publication, for most of the distinguished men of our territorial days were still living and often heard from through their columns. Even a very casual examination shows that they contain “materials for history” which can be found nowhere else. Many of these valuable facts and articles we expect will reappear in the pages of THE ANNALS, and thus become accessible in the public libraries of the State. This gift is only one of the characteristic acts of the useful life of Mr. Parvin, who has done more in the direction of preserving Iowa history than any other man of his time. Even now, in his eighty-first year, with multiplied labors on his hands, he is as alert in collecting these precious materials, and as judicious and earnest in placing them where they will do the most good, as at any period of his life.

CORRESPONDENCE.

THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION.

WASHINGTON, D. C., Feb. 13. 1897. }

DEAR MR. ALDRICH:—Your favor of the 10th inst. requesting information regarding the present status of the Passenger-pigeon (*Ectopistes migratorius*), has been received.

In reply, I would say that while wild pigeons are occasionally reported from different parts of the country, many of the supposed occurrences have, on investigation, been proven erroneous, and there can be no question that the species is quite extinct over much the greater part of the area once inhabited by it. The wild pigeon mentioned by your Kansas City correspondent is an entirely different bird, belonging in fact to a distinct genus. It is the Band-tailed Pigeon, (*Columba fasciata*), which ranges from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific coast and from British Columbia to Nicaragua.

Very truly yours,

R. RIDGWAY, Curator Dep't Birds.

NOTABLE DEATHS.

COL. CONDUCE H. GATCH was born near Milford, Ohio, July 25, 1825; he died at Des Moines, July 1, 1897. The family originally came from Prussia, settling in Maryland in 1725, and afterwards in Virginia; but in 1798 his grandfather liberated his slaves and removed to the vicinity of Cincinnati, Ohio. The subject of this notice grew up to the age of seventeen on his father's farm, attending school during the winters and laboring the rest of the year. After reaching that age he took a regular course of study at Augusta College, Kentucky. He studied law at Xenia, Ohio, and was admitted to practice at Columbus in 1848. He settled at Kenton, where he resided until the outbreak of the rebellion, in the meantime serving as prosecuting attorney of his county and as State Senator. Originally a Whig, he early became a Republican, and was a delegate in the national convention which nominated John C. Fremont for the presidency in 1856. In 1861 he raised a company for the 33d Ohio Infantry, of which he was commissioned captain. He participated in the battles of Nashville, Murfreesboro, Shelbyville and Huntsville, and during the latter part of his service was promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel of the 135th Ohio Infantry. He came to Iowa in 1866, making his permanent home in Des Moines. He was elected to the State Senate in 1885, and was re-elected four years later. Of this body he became one of the most industrious, useful and influential members. Among the measures which he introduced and with which he was conspicuously identified during his legislative service—all of which found their way into the statute books—were those for the improvement of the capitol grounds, the founding of the Historical Department, an act reducing the number of peremptory jury challenges by defendants in criminal cases to the number allowed by the State, and the general law promoting the organization of public libraries in cities and towns. In regard to this last measure it is but justice to state that he had the active aid in its preparation of Judge George W. Wakefield, of Sioux City. The burthen of securing its passage devolved upon Col. Gatch. The chief point in this law was the placing of public libraries under the control of trustees instead of the city councils. It was a decided innovation, a most excellent measure, and of far-reaching importance to the State. He performed a large share of the work incident to the preparation and introduction of the revenue bill, which came from the Committee of Ways and Means in the Twenty-fourth General Assembly. This passed the Senate but failed in the House. He also introduced and secured the passage of several excellent measures of minor importance. But the bill considered by himself the most meritorious of all introduced by him while in the legislature, was one exempting the homestead from taxation to the value of \$1,000, which, though presented at each of his four successive sessions, and most earnestly advocated, failed each time of receiving the favorable consideration of the Senate. As a Methodist he had been twice a delegate to the General Conference—1876 and 1880—and was prominent in church and Sabbath-school work all his mature life. During his residence in Des Moines he attained a commanding position as a lawyer. His record in the army, at the bar, and as a legislator, was honorable and creditable in the highest degree. Stepping down and out of public life made little difference in the career of this useful citizen and eminently Christian gentleman, for as long as he lived he was daily called upon to put his hand to some good work, in the furtherance of measures of public improvement, education or charity. His noble deeds only ended with his life.

HENRY CLAY BULIS, who was intimately connected with the public affairs of our State for over forty years, died at Decorah, September 7, 1897. Dr. Bulis was born in Clinton county, New York, November 14, 1830. His

boyhood days were spent on a New England farm, and he later followed the profession of teaching for about six years. In 1854 he took a degree from the Woodstock Medical College, Vermont, and the same year removed to Decorah, Iowa, where he followed the practice of medicine for a longer period than any other physician in Northeastern Iowa. In 1865 Dr. Bulis was appointed examining surgeon for pensions, which office he held ten years. In 1876 he was chosen president of the Iowa State Medical Society, the highest honor within the gift of the profession in his State. In 1887, after further study, he took a degree from the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Dr. Bulis held various public offices the greater part of the time from his twenty-fifth to his sixty-fourth year. Few men have had the confidence and esteem of their fellow citizens expressed in so marked a way for so long a time. In 1856 he was appointed commissioner for the sale of intoxicating liquors by Judge Reed. In 1858 he became the first county superintendent of schools in Winneshiek county. In 1863 he was elected county supervisor. In 1865 he was elected to the State Senate, and after a term of four years was re-elected. While in the Senate he served as chairman of the committee on the State University. He took an active part in founding that institution and was always its friend and warm supporter, serving as regent for eighteen years and then declining a re-election. In 1871 he was elected lieutenant-governor of Iowa. In 1876 President Grant appointed him a member of the Sioux Commission and in the very important work of that commission he took a prominent part. In 1878 President Grant appointed him special United States Indian agent, and in 1883 he was appointed special agent for the General Land Office. Dr. Bulis was prominently before the Republican District Convention as a candidate for Congress in 1889, but after sixty ballots withdrew in favor of Hon. J. H. Sweeney. He served as mayor of Decorah, 1880-81, and again, 1889-90. In 1890 he was appointed postmaster of Decorah, serving four years. He was a member of the Iowa State Historical Society and for several years one of its curators.

COL. ROBERT M. LITTLER died in Chicago, January 24, 1897. He was a Virginian by birth, but removing to Davenport, Iowa, about the year 1854, was long identified with that city, and for many years one of its best known and most prominent citizens. A man of great energy, activity and public spirit, he was always foremost in aiding every plan that promised to further the welfare of the city. Realizing that the town was practically at the mercy of the destructive element of fire, he aroused public sentiment and succeeded in organizing an efficient, well-equipped and well-housed fire department, of which he was the able chief for many years. He was well known in newspaper circles, and for years city editor of *The Davenport Gazette*. At the time of the Mormon troubles, he organized a company of militia called the "Sarsfield Guards," which stood ready for active duty. But its services were not required. At the breaking out of the rebellion in 1861, he was ready for the emergency and at the call for troops offered Gov. Kirkwood a drilled company of which he was captain, consisting in part of the old "Guards." This became Co. B of the Second Iowa Infantry and did gallant service. Captain Littler soon rose to the rank of Major, and in 1865 to that of Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel. He was wounded at Shiloh and as a result lost an arm. After the war his energies were directed into a new channel, that of the farm and dairy. He acquired the reputation of being the best informed man in the country regarding dairy products, and was instrumental in securing much needed legislation against the sale of imitation butter. His knowledge in this line received due recognition, and he was called to the secretaryship of the Chicago Produce Exchange, which responsible position he filled most acceptably

for many years and until his death. (This notice should have appeared in THE ANNALS for April, 1897.)

MRS. MARIA JONES HAY, daughter of Gen. George W. Jones, was born at Sinsinawa Mound, Wisconsin, April 26, 1839; she died at Dubuque, Iowa, June 21, 1897. She was educated at the Academy of the Sisters of Charity, B. V. M., near Dubuque, completing her studies at Patapsco, Maryland, and at the schools of the Misses Anables in Philadelphia. She received a thorough musical education and was especially devoted to the art. Returning to Dubuque, she became the organist of the Catholic Cathedral, organizing and conducting the large choir. She was married to Dr. Walter Hay of Chicago, May 30, 1872. Mrs. Hay then became organist and conductor of the choir of St. John's Catholic church in that city. She took an active part in musical entertainments in the cause of Catholic charities both in Chicago and Dubuque. She returned to Dubuque in 1890, where she resided up to the time of her death. She organized in Dubuque "The Sherman Circle," a literary and philanthropic society, of which she was the first president, and was also an active member of "The Dubuque Ladies Literary Association." Mrs. Hay was a lady of rare culture and intelligence, as noted for her brilliant social qualities as for her active charities and great public usefulness. She was riding out with two of her lady friends when the horse ran away while descending one of the steep bluffs. Mrs. Hay was thrown from the carriage and instantly killed. Her death was mourned as a public loss.

MRS. JUDGE GEORGE G. WRIGHT was born in Saratoga county, New York, August 15, 1820; she died at the residence of her daughter, Mrs. H. E. Stone, in Sioux City, June 27, 1897. Her maiden name was Hannah Mary Dibble. She came to Van Buren county, with her father's family, in 1837, and on October 9, 1843, was married to the late Hon. George G. Wright, who became one of the most distinguished of Iowa jurists and statesmen. Her father, Hon. Thomas Dibble, was one of the leading men of Van Buren county. He was elected to our second Constitutional Convention, which met at Iowa City, May 4, 1846, and held the responsible office of County Judge under the old law which was changed in 1860. He had also served in the New York legislature before coming to Iowa. Judge and Mrs. Wright celebrated their golden wedding in 1893. It was a notable gathering of pioneer citizens from all parts of the State. Mrs. Wright traveled extensively in Europe, with some of her children, about the year 1889. She was a leading member of the Red Cross in Iowa in war times, active in all good work for the health and comfort of the soldiers, a member of the American Association for the Advancement of Women, and President of the Board of Managers of the Women's Christian Home, Des Moines. She was a woman of marked intellectual power, highly intelligent, and an independent thinker.

PROF. J. C. GILCHRIST, was born in Allegheny City, Pennsylvania, in 1831, of Scotch parentage; he died at his home near Laurens, Iowa, August 12, 1897. He was well known throughout the State as an educator. For forty-three years of a busy and active life he had been closely connected with the educational work of this and other States. Coming to Iowa in 1871, he has since been identified with the school work of Mason City, Sioux City and Algona. His efforts to secure the establishment of the Iowa State Normal School at Cedar Falls were untiring, and when the Sixteenth General Assembly founded the institution he became the principal, retaining the position for ten years. He gained a wide reputation as a teacher, especially interested in normal schools and institute work, and also as a lecturer and writer on educational topics. Although Prof. Gil-

christ was ordained as a Methodist clergyman, and some of his time was devoted to the church, his main interests and his best work were in the field of education.

CAPT. WILLIAM L. HENDERSON was born in Old Deer, Aberdeenshire, Scotland, May 23, 1832; he died at Riceville, Iowa, June 21, 1897. He was a brother of Col. D. B. Henderson, the distinguished member of Congress from the Dubuque District, and came to this country when he was fifteen years old. At the outbreak of the civil war he enlisted in Co. C., 12th Iowa Infantry, re-enlisting in December, 1863. He was not mustered out of the service until January 30, 1866. He bore his part in the battles of Fort Donelson, Shiloh, Vicksburg, Nashville, Tupelo and Fort Blakeley, besides participating in many skirmishes and less important battles. He occupied a high place in the respect and esteem of his old comrades in arms, many of whom attended the funeral at Postville, June 22. The flag with which his casket was draped—under the folds of which he had marched and fought—was presented to the 12th Infantry when it left Iowa for the front. The papers of Howard county paid high tributes to his memory.

MRS. GRACE SLAGLE JUNKIN was born in Fairfield, Iowa, September 8, 1880; she died at Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Maryland, May 24, 1897. She was the daughter of Hon. Christian W. Slagle of Fairfield, a distinguished pioneer lawyer, whose settlement in Fairfield dates back to 1843. She was the wife of Charles M. Junkin, one of the well-known editors and proprietors of *The Fairfield Ledger*. Mr. Junkin is the son of William W. Junkin, a leading early Iowa editor, with whom he is still associated in the management of *The Ledger*, now one of the oldest newspapers in Iowa. Mrs. Junkin had an acquaintance which extended to every county in the State. She was an exceedingly bright and intelligent woman, wholly domestic in her tastes, sincerely esteemed for her gentleness and amiability by a wide circle of devoted friends—

"A woman of her gentle sex the seeming paragon."

EX-LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR A. N. POYNEER died at Montour, August 28, 1897. He was born in Connecticut in 1831. Removing to Iowa in 1861, he settled on the farm which has ever since been his home. He was one of the most honored and respected citizens of this State and had been connected with public affairs for many years. He was a member of the State Senate during the Nineteenth General Assembly, and was successively elected to the twentieth, twenty-first and twenty-second. In the twenty-second he served as chairman of the committee on agriculture, where his knowledge as a practical farmer proved of great value. In 1889 he was the Republican candidate for Lieutenant Governor, and elected by a large majority. He won distinguished credit by his ability as a legislator and the fairness and impartiality with which he presided over the Senate.

CHARLES EUGENE SCHOFF, journalist, was born in Portland, Michigan, June 10, 1838; he died in Grinnell, Iowa, August 17, 1897. Mr. Schoff was connected with *The Union*, at Champaign, Illinois, for some years, but in 1882 removed to Grinnell where he founded *The Signal*, which supported the principles and policy of the Greenback party. A few years later he purchased *The Independent*, merging the two papers into *The Independent-Signal*. He was one of the sufferers in the great cyclone of 1882, but his family escaped with their lives, though they lost their house and its contents. He was for many years a stricken invalid, but he so conducted his paper as to win a high degree of personal respect in the community where he lived, as well as recognition throughout the State.

HON. JOHN D. FLANAGAN, who represented Webster county in the 24th General Assembly, died at his home in Fort Dodge, Thursday, August 26, 1897, from a dose of strychnine taken with suicidal intent, while laboring under a fit of despondency. Mr. Flanagan was born in Rothfreedah, New Castle West, Ireland, in 1852. He received a good education, and came to the United States at the age of 22. He entered the retail grocery business in Chicago and was successful. In 1884 he bought a section of land near Fort Dodge and made his home upon it. In 1892 he was elected to the General Assembly, and in 1893 served as assistant director of the agricultural department of the World's Fair at Chicago.

MAJOR W. R. ENGLISH was born in Philadelphia, January 15, 1815; he died at his home in Glenwood, Iowa, May 29, 1897. He had a most creditable record in the military service. He entered the 1st regiment of U. S. dragoons, under Col. S. W. Kearney in 1840, serving three years as private, corporal and sergeant. In the war of the rebellion he was first a private in Co. A., 4th Iowa Infantry, rising to the rank of Major. This was General G. M. Dodge's old regiment. He held many important offices in civil life, standing high in the confidence of the people of his section of the State.

HON. JOHN C. BILLS was born in the State of New York in 1833; he died in Davenport, Iowa, August 23, 1897. Mr. Bills was one of the foremost lawyers in the State. He also attained a high position in the councils of the Democratic party, as well as in the estimation of all who knew him. He was three times elected mayor of Davenport, and served four years as State senator from Scott county.

DR. JESSE OREN, a pioneer resident of the State, died in La Porte City August 25, 1897. He was born in York county, Pennsylvania, in 1824, and removed to Iowa in 1856. He settled in La Porte in 1858 and soon after taught the first school in that town. He was in the Russian medical service during the Crimean war, and was handsomely rewarded by the Emperor for his valuable services.

DENNIS TUNGATE, who came to the site of Des Moines with the Mormons in 1847, died on the 2d day of August, 1897, at the advanced age of 84 years. He left the party of emigrants which was enroute for Salt Lake, Utah, on reaching the Des Moines river, and had resided in the capital city since it was founded.

MICHAEL FOSTER, was born in Germany, May 5, 1819; he died in Cass township, Hamilton county, Iowa, August 29, 1897. He came to Iowa in 1857, and settled on the farm where he lived until his death. Mr. and Mrs. Foster were foremost among the founders of the Catholic church at Webster City.

minds and render an attack *upon* the Indians but little less imminent than an attack *by* them, events in my view to be equally deplored. I beg leave to call your attention to the importance of having the Indians removed from this State at the earliest possible day. I believe that the public safety demands it. The people of the State conceive that they have a right to ask it. They have bought their homes of the government with the understanding that they were to be protected in the possession. They are virtually denied it so long as the Indians are permitted to harass them by their presence.

A year ago the General Assembly of this State unanimously asked for the establishment of a military post on the Sioux river near the northwest corner of the State. I concur entirely in the propriety of that measure. I have no doubt that two companies of dragoons or cavalry stationed there, would effectually prevent the incursions of the Indians, and give quiet to the whole northwestern Iowa. Without such a Post they may be removed, but it does not occur to me how they may be permanently kept out.

I am very truly, with great respect,

Your obedient servant,

JAMES W. GRIMES.

HON. FRANKLIN PIERCE,

President of the United States.

DAILY—yes, hourly—immigrants are arriving in this and neighboring counties from Ohio, Kentucky, Indiana and Illinois. All are in raptures at the lovely sights which here greet their gaze; and they with one accord yield the palm to Western Iowa for lovely prairies, beautiful groves of timber, and meandering streams of water.—*Dubuque Tribune*, 1854.

PRESIDENT GRANT'S DES MOINES ADDRESS.

The following address by President U. S. Grant was delivered in Des Moines on the evening of Wednesday, September 29, 1875, at the meeting of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee. It created much comment at that time, as well as subsequently, and copies have occasionally been in request. As it was delivered in our capital city, and thus became historically connected with our State, it is deemed fitting to present it in these pages, where it will always be accessible. It has been compared with a photographic copy of President Grant's original manuscript, and so far as we can judge is correct.

COMRADES:—It always affords me much gratification to meet my old comrades in arms of ten to fourteen years ago, and to live over again the trials and hardships of those days, hardships imposed for the preservation and perpetuation of our free institutions. We believed then, and believe now that we had a government worth fighting for, and if need be dying for. How many of our comrades of those days paid the latter price for our preserved Union! Let their heroism and sacrifice be ever green in our memory. Let not the results of their sacrifices be destroyed. The Union and free institutions for which they fell should be held more dear for these sacrifices. We will not deny to any of those who fought against us any privilege under the government which we claim for ourselves. On the contrary we welcome all such of them who come forward in good faith to help build up the waste places, and perpetuate our institutions against all enemies as brothers in full interest with us in a common heritage. But we are not prepared to apologize for the part we took in the great struggle. It is to be hoped that like trials will never befall our country. In this sentiment no class of people can more heartily join than the soldier who submitted to the dangers, trials and hardships of the camp and the battle-field, on which ever side he may have fought. No class of people are more interested in guarding against a recurrence of those days. Let us then begin by guarding against every enemy threatening the perpetuity of free republican institutions. I do not bring into this assemblage politics, certainly not partizan politics, but it is a fair subject

for the deliberation of soldiers to consider what may be necessary to secure the prize for which they battled. In a republic like ours, where the citizen is the sovereign and the official the servant, where no power is exercised except by the will of the people, it is important that the sovereign—the people—should possess intelligence. The free school is the promoter of that intelligence which is to preserve us as a free nation. If we are to have another contest in the near future of our national existence I predict that the dividing line will not be Mason and Dixon's, but between patriotism and intelligence on the one side and superstition, ambition and ignorance on the other. Now in this centennial year of our national existence, I believe it a good time to begin the work of strengthening the foundation of the house commenced by our patriotic forefathers one hundred years ago at Concord and Lexington. Let us all labor to add all needful guarantees for the more perfect security of Free Thought, Free Speech, a Free Press, Pure Morals, Unfettered Religious Sentiment and of Equal Right and Privileges to all men irrespective of Nationality, Color or Religion. Encourage free schools and resolve that not one dollar of money appropriated to their support no matter how raised, shall be appropriated to the support of any sectarian school. Resolve that either the state or Nation, or both combined shall support institutions of learning sufficient to afford to every child growing up in the land the opportunity of a good common school education, unmixed with sectarian, pagan or atheistical tenets. Leave the matter of religion to the family circle the church and the private school supported entirely by private contributions. Keep the church and state forever separate. With these safeguards I believe the battles which created us "the army of the Tennessee" will not have been fought in vain.

NEW LIGHT ON EARLY HISTORY.

Dr. Elliott Coues, the distinguished author and scientist, has brought out a new publication (Francis P. Harper, New York,) that will add to his fame as a critical commentator, and adds also another strong link to attach his name to the history of the north and west. His edition of "Lewis and Clark's Expedition" was a great work which has already been reviewed in these columns, but too much cannot be said in praise of it as a conscientious and able commentary on one of the most remarkable achievements of the world's great explorers. There is a singular lack of reliable material relating to the early history of the northwestern territory, and as the years go by so much more difficult is it to distinguish facts from fiction. Washington Irving's relations are pleasing, but they must be taken with a grain of salt. Mr. Irving was a brilliant author but it will not be too much to say that he was more enthusiastic in a desire to captivate the reader with fine descriptions than to dig down after cold, hard facts. On the other hand, Dr. Coues is merciless in stifling anything that approaches imagination or color, in all that he relates of a historical character; his style is a model of concise and painstaking brevity. We cannot find better terms in which to express this quality of his, which is displayed in every line of his commentaries. If there had been a line of historians of the type of Elliott Coues, from the time of Herodotus down to the present, the world would today be informed accurately of what has transpired, at least since the death of the Father of History.

Dr. Coues, in his last publication, has taken the manuscript journals of Alexander Henry, Fur Trader of the Northwest company, and of David Thompson, Official Geographer and Explorer of the same company, and from the record of their explorations and adventures among the Indians of the Red, Saskatchewan, Missouri and Columbia rivers, he has published such a mass of facts as are invaluable to the his-

NEW LIGHT ON EARLY HISTORY.

Dr. Elliott Coues, the distinguished author and scientist, has brought out a new publication (Francis P. Harper, New York,) that will add to his fame as a critical commentator, and adds also another strong link to attach his name to the history of the north and west. His edition of "Lewis and Clark's Expedition" was a great work which has already been reviewed in these columns, but too much cannot be said in praise of it as a conscientious and able commentary on one of the most remarkable achievements of the world's great explorers. There is a singular lack of reliable material relating to the early history of the northwestern territory, and as the years go by so much more difficult is it to distinguish facts from fiction. Washington Irving's relations are pleasing, but they must be taken with a grain of salt. Mr. Irving was a brilliant author but it will not be too much to say that he was more enthusiastic in a desire to captivate the reader with fine descriptions than to dig down after cold, hard facts. On the other hand, Dr. Coues is merciless in stifling anything that approaches imagination or color, in all that he relates of a historical character; his style is a model of concise and painstaking brevity. We cannot find better terms in which to express this quality of his, which is displayed in every line of his commentaries. If there had been a line of historians of the type of Elliott Coues, from the time of Herodotus down to the present, the world would today be informed accurately of what has transpired, at least since the death of the Father of History.

Dr. Coues, in his last publication, has taken the manuscript journals of Alexander Henry, Fur Trader of the Northwest company, and of David Thompson, Official Geographer and Explorer of the same company, and from the record of their explorations and adventures among the Indians of the Red, Saskatchewan, Missouri and Columbia rivers, he has published such a mass of facts as are invaluable to the his-

THIRD SERIES.

VOL. III. NO. 8.

JANUARY, 1899.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY.



PUBLISHED BY THE
HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA.

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR. SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS.

DES MOINES, IOWA.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

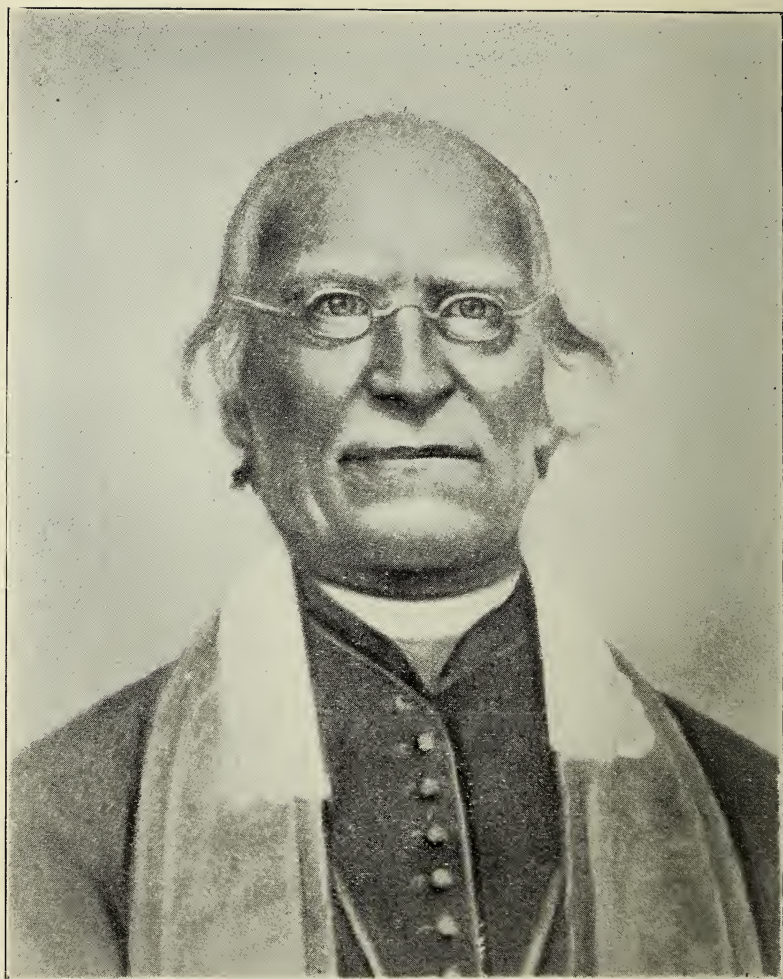
CONTENTS FOR JANUARY, 1899.

Miscellaneous.

The First Bishop of Dubuque, Frontispiece.	
Rt. Rev. Mathias Lóras, First Bishop of Dubuque (Three Portraits and Illustration)	577
REV. B. C. LENEHAN.	
A Chapter of Indian History	601
MISS IDA M. STREET.	
Judge Henry B. Hendershott (Portrait)	624
HON. EDWARD H. STILES.	
Iowa's Treasury Deficit	631
FRANK I. HERRIOTT.	
Origin of the Name Iowa	641
PROF. B. F. SHAMBAUGH.	

Editorial Department.

Prairie Chickens—Illustration.	
A Pioneer Bishop	645
An Early Iowa Philanthropist	646
Is it a "Kitchen-Midden?"	647
The Dubuque Autograph	649
Mementos of the War of 1812	650
Notable Deaths	651
Title Page and Index	657



+ *Mathias Epus Dubuquensis*

RT. REV. MATHIAS LORAS, D. D.

Pioneer Catholic Bishop of Dubuque, Iowa. We present his episcopal signature,
photo-engraved from an official document.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

VOL. III, No. 8.

DES MOINES, IA., JANUARY, 1899.

3D SERIES.

RT. REV. MATHIAS LORAS, D. D., FIRST BISHOP OF DUBUQUE.

BY REV. B. C. LENEHAN.

A foreigner by birth and education, he had freely chosen America as his field of labor, and once in this field he harmonized himself with its conditions, and became a thorough American, a lover of American institutions, an exemplar of American citizenship.—*Most Rev. John Ireland, D. D., Archbishop of St. Paul.*

The following notice among the Miscellanies in a number of *The Dublin Review* for 1837, not long since caught my attention and kindled the memories of old times in Iowa. It is an extract from a letter of Bishop Simon Gabriel Brute of Vincennes, Indiana, to a friend in Europe :

I intended some time ago to send you an account of our progress in these parts: but I waited in the hope that Our Lord would be pleased still more to increase and continue the graces and fruits of our new mission. At my arrival in my diocese November 18, 1834, the total of clergy amounted to two priests; but the Almanack of this year will contain twenty-one and we have small parishes begun in every direction: small when we consider their number: but great when we look to their distance from each other, the manner in which they are scattered over tracts of country; any of them being equal to a French diocese, or two or three Italian ones. I have just finished a journey of between six and seven hundred miles on horseback, from Vincennes to Soutte Bend, near the frontiers of Michigan; thence to Fortwayne; thence to Logansport; and lastly to Terre Haute, to give Confirmation to the few who happened to be prepared to receive it. There were, however, about sixty of them communicants in their wood-built church, which is sixty feet in length and forty in breadth. In other places the number of persons to be confirmed was small. In one parish no more than seven were prepared. It is true, that, on account of the Council of Baltimore, and the time of my return being uncertain, timely notice could not be sent to those worthy ecclesiastics. The Council has

petitioned His Holiness to establish three new dioceses: Natchez, for the State of Mississippi; Nashville, for Tennessee; and Dubuque, for the country north of St. Louis. "*Ostium magnum apertum!*" "*Messis multa!*" (A great doorway is open! A mighty harvest!)

Consider that 666,495 emigrants have landed in the port of New York alone within the last six years. Alas! Alas! would that there had been priests in proportion. "*Rogate rogare Dominum messis.*" (Ask beseech the Lord of the harvest.) Advance and encourage, by every means in your power, the missions of the United States the most important of all. Now is the crisis after which they are to rise or fall. A second Europe is to be converted: a church to be planted *nunc vel nunquam* (now or never). I am summoned elsewhere. Pray for

SIMON BRUTE,
Bishop of Vincennes.

WASHINGTON, INDIANA, JULY 21, 1837.

This echo of the past announces the creation of the See of Dubuque. It calls up before the memory the figure of Mathias Loras, its first incumbent; a remarkable figure in the history of the Catholic Church of the United States; like Bishop Brute a son of France; like him a sufferer and an exile for his Faith; and again like him, a model missionary and pioneer bishop of a great diocese. What the Apostle of Indiana writes of his own extensive charge was eminently true of the new western bishopric. The want of clergy and the slenderness of means were more painfully apparent in the church of Iowa, and justified the two years of preparation for the work that seem, at first sight, like delay. Yet the establishment of the diocese was truly the opening of a mighty gateway, and of all the works of the Third Provincial Council, the most important in results. Bishop Rosati of St. Louis, commended to the Fathers of the Council Very Rev. Mathias Loras, Vicar General of the diocese of Mobile, Ala., as eminently qualified for the burdensome place, and he was named to the Holy See and appointed July 28, 1837. The official notice was sent to Baltimore in September, 1837, and he was consecrated in Mobile Cathedral by Bishop Portier, assisted by Bishop Blanc of New Orleans, and the clergy, December 10 of the same year. He was in his forty-fifth year; had been twenty years in the ministry, the last eight of which he had spent in the American Missions; was in vigorous health, an earnest preacher and overflowing with

zeal. The territory committed to him stretched away from the north line of Missouri to the British Possessions, and from the waters of the Mississippi to the Missouri river. It embraced also for the time the whole of the State of Wisconsin as it is now, and by courtesy, the northwestern portion of Illinois. It was as yet the territory of Wisconsin, out of which should come in 1838, the new territory, and in 1846, the new State of Iowa. The little town just opposite the boundary line of Illinois and Wisconsin, which is also the parallel $43^{\circ} 30'$, had been settled as early as 1788, as a mining camp, by the indomitable Frenchman, Julien Dubuque. From 1828 to 1833 an occasional priest, now from Detroit, now from Indiana, but most frequently from St. Louis, visited and exercised his sacred office amongst the scattered Catholic pioneers; but it was father Samuel Mazzuchelli, of the Order of St. Dominic, who by his apostolic zeal, his untiring labors, his self sacrifice and devotion to the missions of the northwest, from 1833, laid a solid foundation for the future diocese of Dubuque. Immediately after his consecration Bishop Loras set out for France to procure assistance for the conquest of his diocese, and spent many months in soliciting financial help and securing his much needed clergy. A Cardinal, whose death he deploras in one of his letters but whose name is not given, aided him very munificently, and devised all his episcopal vestments to the poorest Bishop in the church. Bishop Loras presented his claim which could not easily be contested and was accorded, so the tradition runs, the valuable and useful bequest. After a brief visit to the Holy Father, he was ready with his two priests Fr. Cretin and Fr. Pelamorgues, and his four subdeacons, Rev. Messrs. Ravoux, Petiot, Galtier and Causse, to turn his face again towards the west.

In Lyons, the city of his birth, where his family had been wrecked in the French Revolution, he must have been at once overwhelmed by recollection and animated anew by the glorious example, always before his mind, to devote himself without reserve to the work awaiting him beyond the sea. Born August 30, 1792, he was but a babe in his mother's

arms when the Reign of Terror culminated in the murder of Louis XVI. His father, John Mathias Loras, and his mother, Etienne Michelet, were well born and possessed of handsome properties and abundant means derived from inheritance or acquired by trade; for Lyons was the great emporium of the silk trade of Europe. Carlyle says that "she was the city of capitalists and aristocrats." They were, however, more remarkable for the simplicity and fervor of their lives; devoted to the practices of their religion and to works of charity among the poor. The young Mathias was the eleventh and youngest child of this truly Christian family, when it came to suffer the awful blow which has secured its glory.

The city of Lyons did not share in the frenzy of the Revolution exhibited in Paris, and when the King fell upon the scaffold January, 1793, her citizens appalled at the crime and foreseeing its consequences, resolved to make head against it. They were not all royalists; but there was a oneness of feeling against the crimes committed in the name of Liberty. A Committee of Public Safety was appointed of which Mons. Loras was chosen a member; the city was put in a state of defence; troops were mustered in, and put under the command of Gen. Precy; independence of the Directory declared, and the watch word given out "Resistance to Oppression; Free and Complete National Representation." Dubois-Crance and Couthon, the commissioners of the National Convention, issued proclamations declaring the citizens outlawed; putting their magistrates under accusation, confiscating private property and suspending payments of public and private debts due the inhabitants while Gen. Kellerman advanced against them with 20,000 men. "It is no longer the delegates of the people of Lyons who write you," they wrote to Dubois-Crance, "it is the entire people. Shut up within these walls are forty thousand men sworn to defend till death the rights of men, the liberty, the property and the safety of the citizens." The order for the bombardment was given. Death reigned on every side. Carlyle says: "Late one night in autumn what sudden red sun-blaze is this that is risen over Lyons City, with a noise to deafen the world?"

It is the powder tower of Lyons—nay, the Arsenal, with four powder towers, which has caught fire, in the bombardment, and sprung into the air carrying one hundred and seventeen houses after it, with a light one fancies, as of the noonday sun; with a roar, second only to the last trumpet. Worse things are still in store; famine is in Lyons, with ruin and fire. Desperate the sallies of the besieged. Brave Precy, their commander, doing what is in man, desperate but ineffectual. Provisions cut off; nothing entering our city but shot and shell. The famishing women and children are sent forth. Deaf Dubois sends them back; rains in more fire and madness. Our redoubts of cotton bags are taken and retaken—Precy under his fleur-de-lis, is valiant as despair. What will become of Lyons? It is a siege of seventy days. The National Convention decreed the abolition of the very name of Lyons. You shall call it *Ville Affranchie* and on its ruins shall be raised a column—and these words shall tell the story—Lyons made war against Liberty—Lyons is no more.” The horrors that followed the fall of the city were begun by the fantastic tyrannies of Couthon who, carried about on the shoulders of his ruffians struck with a little silver hammer upon the doors of the stately homes and public buildings, thus devoting them to destruction.

Mons. Loras was arrested, confined in the Exchange, until he had turned over the public properties in his hands, and then lodged in the common prison. Four weeks after his arrest he was condemned and led to execution. In a relation, addressed to Archbishop Ireland by one of the kinsmen of Bishop Loras, the writer says: “There is an ancient custom according to which the condemned are allowed to make a request that is always granted: one asks for wine, another for tobacco; some demand brandy; some one thing; others another, according to their feelings in this supreme moment. When this permission was given Mons. Loras, he said: ‘Let Mons. le Cure of my parish of St. Paul at once be called hither.’ When this was done Mons. Loras addressed him aloud, and in the presence of the assembly, with the firm dignity of the early Christians: ‘Mons. le Cure, I know that

as you adhere to the wretched men who are devastating France, you are outside the Catholic Apostolic and Roman church in whose embrace I have lived and wish to die; but I also know that in our last moments, any priest, schismatic, or even apostate, may legally and authoritatively administer the sacrament of Penance. I therefore ask you to hear my Confession.' Stepping aside, he made his Confession, surrounded by the guards, as coolly as if in the regular tribunal. When he had finished, he once more addressed the Cure, saying: 'Kindly excuse me sir, for having spoken to you so plainly, in a public place. God knows that I did not intend



JOHN MATHIAS LORAS,
Father of the Bishop.

to give you any pain; but only to save the people the scandal I might have caused them if, without this explanation, I availed myself of your services. I am ready.' " The procession moved towards the scaffold, the Cure now busying himself to prepare the victims for death, of whom there were eight in number; and Mons. Loras after hearing the death blow of each of his companions, submitted himself to the executioner and his head was severed from his body. The remains of the victims were hurried to the cemetery of St. Pierre hard by; for no one ventured to claim his dead. A

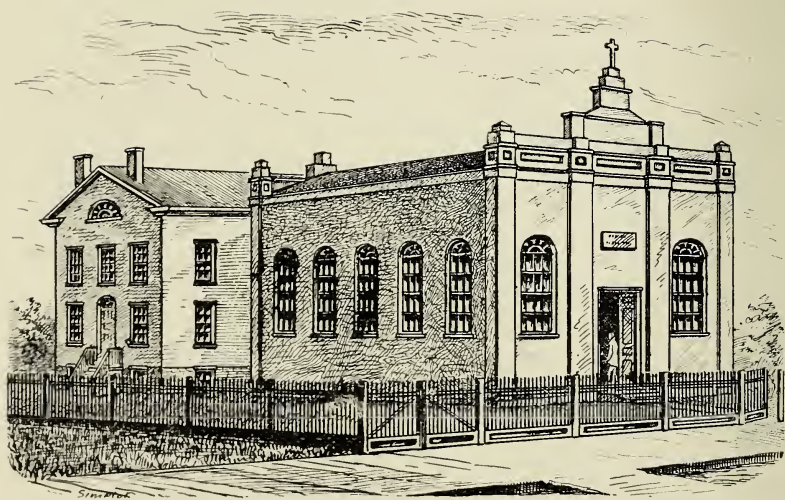
few days after, two brothers of Mons. Loras met a like fate, for the same cause, and two sisters of Madame Loras were likewise brought to the scaffold, which was now permanently set up in Lyons. In the course of the year, sixteen persons of the same family lost their lives rather than abandon their principles of faith and social order. *Guardiateurs* was the name given the companion-spies assigned by the Revolutionary Government to those accused before their tribunal. It was their duty to hear, see, and learn everything regarding their victims whose fate and whose family hung on their testimony and whose property fell largely into their hands.

The guardiateur stationed with Mons. Loras did his office well. It was impossible to conceal even the smallest thing from his vigilance and cupidity. As soon as Mons. Loras had ceased to live, his property, real and personal, was sold at a maximum—such was the expression used to disguise outrage—and the Widow Loras found herself, in the midst of such awful surroundings, helpless, with her eleven children, without resources and in a most delicate state of health. We may well suppose that her most earnest desire was to find for her little flock safety in seclusion.

Little is known of the earlier days of the future Bishop. A private tutor had been maintained by the father of this excellent family for his children, and, we are told by Henri Monnin that John Baptist Vianney, the celebrated Cure of Ars, had dwelt in his youth beneath their roof in that capacity, and shared the family life of this admirable household. Young Mathias from his earliest years was distinguished for the disposition which, as virtues, marked the lives of his parents: simplicity, generous and faithful devotion. In an abandoned Carthusian monastery a little society of priests conducted a school which, like that of Thackeray—the Charter House, took its name from the old foundation—Le Chartreux. He was ordained to the priesthood in 1817 at Lyons, and became Superior of the Seminary at L'Argentiere. He allied himself afterwards, to the band of missionary priests with whom he had studied and who were giving missions throughout the diocese of Lyons. He was engaged

in this work when he met the Rt. Rev. Michael Portier, D. D., Bishop of Mobile, Ala., who had just come from the United States to secure priests and means to perfect the organization of his young diocese. The descriptions, given by the Bishop, of that distant country, and his accounts of the great need of religious instruction and service among the people, awakened his zeal and determined him to offer himself for that attractive field.

To leave his home and aged mother was perhaps a sacrifice he had never contemplated before: but she was an adept in the school of sorrow and suffering and freely yielded him to his vocation. A medallion in the possession of Sister Mary Agatha, B. V. M., of Dubuque, given her by the Bishop himself not long before his death, will illustrate the character of that admirable woman and how she expressed her resignation to what she believed to be the will of God. In an ebony plaque, three inches square, a circular opening is countersunk to receive a little painting, in water colors, of the Sacred Heart, around which is wreathed a divided spray, the longer branch of which terminates in a little flower, a forget-me-not; the shorter one, extending up the other side, displaying clusters of leaves and terminating in a single leaf. Around the margin has been very delicately printed in these words: "*Dans ce Divin Coeur, O mon fils! pensez a moi, c'est la que tu me trouveras toujours.*" At the foot of the picture, likewise printed with a pen, are the words: "*Ve Loras a son fils le missionnaire,*" and below that, "*8bre, 1829.*" ("In this Divine Heart, O my son, remember me. It is there you will always find me. The Widow Loras to her son the missionary. October, 1829.") She loved the title of widow as that which the Revolution had fastened in hatred and contempt upon her queen, the unfortunate Marie Antoinette—the Widow Capet. From the open wound of the Sacred Heart are distilling minute drops of blood, and we may well believe the tale that they were painted in the crimson of her own veins, as we realize by careful scrutiny, that the background of this picture has been woven of the silvered chestnut hair itself of this holy mother.



THE FIRST CATHOLIC CHURCH IN DUBUQUE.

It was designed and the work superintended by the Rev. Father Samuel Mazzuchelli.
The corner stone was laid in August, 1835. It became St. Raphael's
Cathedral in 1837, and was torn down in 1859.

From that year of 1829 he had labored for eight years in the state of Alabama, teaching successfully in Spring Hill College of which he was the founder, and for two years the president; a useful and vigorous institution which still flourishes; busily employed, at other times, in giving missions to the scattered congregations of the State, and as Vicar General, sharing with his Bishop the burden of the care and rule of the diocese.

Now, in October, 1828, himself a Bishop, with the benediction of the Supreme Pontiff, he is ready to enter, with his fervent associates, the extensive and undeveloped territory that forms his charge. Arriving at New York, he proceeded at once to Baltimore, where he left one priest and the four subdeacons at the Seminary, to learn English. With his remaining companion, Fr. Cretin, afterwards Bishop of St. Paul, making his way over the mountains, and down the Ohio river, he found further progress stayed at St. Louis. They occupied themselves giving missions in that neighborhood until the approach of spring, when Fr. Pelamorgues, who had come on from Baltimore rejoined them.

Fr. Mazzuchelli, who had been caring for the diocese as Vicar General, since the consecration of the Bishop, unable any longer to repress his ardor, hurried down the river to meet him and escort him to Dubuque, where they arrived shortly after Easter, 1839. In all the diocese there was the little chapel of St. Thomas at Potosi, Wis.; the chapel of St. James, Lee county, Iowa; the combination school, church and dwelling, of St. Anthony, at Davenport; the church of St. Michael at Galena, Ill., and the church of St. Raphaël at Dubuque, which was to be the cathedral—all of them the missionary creations of the unwearying Fr. Mazzuchelli. The cathedral was in Romanesque style, designed by the missionary himself, built of rubble stone work rough cast, but with hammered stone water table and pilasters, seventy-eight by forty feet, with an apsis for the altar; and a gallery round about the entire length of the audience room. A crypt, beneath the sanctuary, intended for a chapel, was used as the home of the missionary. With the means obtained from the

Association this church was freed from debt, some adjoining property purchased, and the Episcopal house erected during the summer, at right angles with and close behind the cathedral, with which it was connected by a covered bridge. This building, at present the school of the Holy Ghost Sisterhood, is of brick, two stories with basement and garret and was at once Episcopal residence and seminary.

The ordinary missionary labors of the prelate were extremely severe, such as he describes in the work of one Sunday; celebrating the early mass, singing the high mass, and preaching the sermon; immediately after dinner hurrying over the river, running thick with ice, to Galena, Illinois, seventeen miles distant, by wagon, to preach and give benediction in the evening. He continued to sing the high mass occasionally, on account of the fewness of his priests, well up to his old age; sick calls he was equally ready to attend, and his labors, in the years of the cholera visitation were very devoted and exemplary. The first Christmas, that of 1839, he spent in Galena, as he writes, "a town of six thousand inhabitants, one-third of whom are Catholics, hearing confession all day, on the eve of the festival, and celebrating the midnight mass for a large congregation." His Indian charges called out all his zeal. He had met at St. Louis Fr. Petit, the last of the Jesuit Fathers to live among the Pottawattamies at Council Bluffs, who had come home to die among his brethren of the Society, and over whose mortal remains it was the Bishop's mournful privilege to read the burial service.

He endeavored to provide for his "poor savages" by personal visitation to the Chippewas and to the Sioux on the upper waters of the Mississippi, and to the Menominees at Green Bay; and he assigned the care of these different tribes to his Vicar General Fr. Cretin, to Fr. Galtier, of Prairie du Chien, and to Fr. Ravoux who used to make the long journey to the Sioux on the Missouri, and to the troops at old Fort Pierre, for years after.

In a letter to his sister in 1839, he describes a visit made during that summer to St. Peter's, Minnesota, at the conflu-

ence of the river of that name with the Mississippi, now Ft. Snelling, where there was a fort with a garrison of one hundred and fifty men. The Catholics of the post and the village were nearly two hundred in number, and he was busy during his stay, administering the sacraments of which they had been so long in want. He details the circumstances of his visits to the Indians who showed him much deference. In a letter of the same year, to the Association at Lyons, he gives an account of a bloody struggle between the Sioux and the Chippewas which he had witnessed, but carefully refrained from mentioning in his letter to his sister. He was about to establish a mission in a village of the Sioux, six miles from St. Peter's, when war broke out between them and the Chippewas.

They were ancient enemies, and their chiefs were invited by the agents of the government to make a treaty of peace. A general assembly was therefore convoked, near the court of the house, in which Mr. Scott had afforded me and Rev. Mr. Pelamorgues the most generous hospitality. It was a sight entirely new to us, to see two hundred of those half-naked savages armed with bows, axes, lances and muskets, seated together and looking fiercely at each other. A Sioux orator rises up; at first he speaks in a low tone, then becomes gradually more animated and gesticulates with violence; at the end of each sentence he is applauded violently by the Sioux. Mr. Scott, interpreter for the government, repeats the speech to the Chippewas who, in their turn, pronounce a harangue not less energetic. The calumet of peace is then handed around. It is a pipe about five feet long in which is smoked a mixture of tobacco and the bark of the willow tree. I had it in my mouth for an instant, for it is considered an act of great impoliteness to refuse it, when offered, either in private or in public. When this ceremony was over the chiefs separated, having, as they supposed, entered into a lasting peace. With a view of cementing it still more strongly, the warriors were convoked on the following day, in a large plain, to run foot races. In the first race the Sioux were victorious; in the second the Chippewas; but though, on the third trial, the runners of each side came in together, the Chippewas, either by fraud or by violence, got possession of the prize and both sides separated breathing vengeance against each other. On the following day, July 2, the Chippewas, returning to their forests, met a Sioux hunting with his son. They killed him, took off his scalp and continued their journey, delighted at this opportunity of gratifying their revenge. The son escaped by concealing himself in the grass of those immense meadows which border the great Falls of St. Anthony. The body of the murdered Sioux was enveloped in leaves and suspended from the branches of a tree, where, according to custom,

it will remain until the bones are dried, when they will be religiously collected, by the members of the family of the deceased, and transported by the tribe to the new region where they are about to settle. As soon as the Sioux were informed of this horrible murder they assembled their warriors to punish the treacherous violators of peace so lately and so solemnly ratified. In the space of a few hours an army was assembled and marched without delay, in pursuit of the enemy; for these people are always armed, and never bring provisions with them in their campaigns. The wife of the murdered Sioux accompanied the warriors that her presence might stimulate their revenge, while her young daughter was received into the house of our excellent host Mr. Scott. All that were capable of bearing arms set out for the war; the women, children and old men remained at home awaiting the result of the contest. The women manifested their grief by making deep incisions on their arms and limbs. As for me, having offered up my prayers to Heaven for peace, I begged the commander of the fort to interfere in this unfortunate affair; but he told me he could not; however, he despatched a company of soldiers for the protection of the village. Such was the state of things on Tuesday, the second of July.

On Thursday, July 4, the sixty-third anniversary of the Independence of the United States, I was at the altar offering my prayers to Heaven in favor of my adopted country, when a confused noise burst upon my ears. A moment later I perceived, through the windows, a band of savages, all covered with blood, executing a barbarous dance and singing one of their death songs. At the top of long poles they brandished fifty bloody scalps to which a part of the skulls were still attached—the horrible trophies of the hard fight of the preceding days. You may well imagine what an impression such a sight made upon my mind. I finished the holy sacrifice as well as I could and recommended to the prayers of the audience those unfortunate beings.

It is impossible to convey an adequate idea of the fury with which the Sioux were animated; they pursued the Chippewas along the western bank of the great river to a distance of sixty miles, and killed a hundred of them; of this number twenty-two only were warriors, the others were women and children. All the scalps, taken by the Sioux from their vanquished enemies, are to be carried in triumph through the neighboring villages, for the space of three months, as a proof of the vengeance they have wreaked upon their foes. Another band of Sioux pursued a body of Chippewas along the eastern bank, killed twenty-four of them, and wounded a great many others. Those who escaped from the massacre have taken refuge on an island from which they dare not stir. This evening, at my request and that of other Frenchmen, the commander of the fort is to send some troops to facilitate their escape. . . . May the sentiments of hatred which this frightful war has awakened present no insurmountable obstacle to the progress of our missionaries amongst these poor people. Instead of discouraging me these events have only inflamed my desire to labor in the civilization of these unfortunate beings; by imparting to them the blessing of the Christian Faith. We baptize a great

number of children and find the women favorably disposed towards religion. I have many of them at present under instruction who are married to Canadians and Irishmen, and am preparing them to receive, on Sunday next, the Sacraments of the Eucharist and Confirmation.

July, 1839.

MATHIAS,
Bishop of Dubuque.

The return from St. Peter's was made by canoe to Prairie du Chien. The Bishop, Fr. Pelamorgues, and a young half-breed Sioux, embarked with their provisions, blankets, requisites for the Holy Sacrifice, and baggage, in a canoe, hollowed out of a large tree, and paddled their way down the majestic river a distance of three hundred miles. On the way they stopped at a camp of Sioux Indians where they were warmly welcomed and hospitably entertained. It was dangerous traveling at night as they might easily be mistaken for the hated Chippewas. The day after their arrival at Prairie du Chien the corner stone was laid of the spacious church of St. Gabriel which is still the largest religious edifice in the city. Fr. Pelamorgues was left here as pastor to continue the work and minister to the people of Western Wisconsin, while the Bishop and his half-breed protege resumed their journey to Dubuque. Mr. Benedict Manahan, of Prairie du Chien, who had come out from New York some years before, to assist in the construction of Fort Crawford, and who is yet living at Los Angeles, Cal., contracted to build two little churches for Iowa. They were framed at the mills of Chippewa Falls and floated down the river on a raft; one of them erected at Bellevue, in honor of St. Andrew, the other under the invocation of St. Mathias at Muscatine. It would be difficult to name the most laborious among the many journeys made by the Bishop in the discharge of his pastoral and apostolic labors. An old settler, Miles Sweeney, tells of a trip he made with the Bishop in a lumber wagon from Holy Cross to Fort Atkinson where a considerable body of Indians were to be evangelized. Sheets were tacked up about the altar, over it, behind it, and on the sides, to insure cleanliness. With the greatest composure the Bishop celebrated the Holy Mass while the Indians, one after another, in all their paint and feathers, thrust their heads through the

openings here, there and everywhere, unexpectedly, and the server of the Mass found his heart often in his throat for anxiety if not for fear.

In 1840, as we learn from the letter written by him from Milwaukee, in July of that year, he visited the Menominee Indians who, to the number of four or five hundred, lived at Coquelin, on the Fox river, and who were in the first fervor of their conversion. Fr. Van Den Broeck, a Dutch priest, had devoted his whole time and means for three or four years to their service.

I was setting out from Green Bay for Milwaukee, when I received a deputation, sent by the Menominees, begging me to pay them a visit. I readily yielded to the pious wish of these savages and, on the appointed day, six of them arrived at Green Bay in a canoe. Their first visit was to the church; the first favor they asked was my blessing. Conducted to the canoe, I discovered floating over my head a large standard on which was worked a cross, encircled with stars; and the colors of the United States. With a favorable wind and expert rowers our course was rapid, and we soon arrived at the village where the greatest honors which had yet been paid to my episcopal character, awaited me. The entire tribe followed in procession; the priest, surrounded by his Indian Levites; the Canticles, sung by the savages on our way to the church, all combined to give this a pious and solemn air and to inspire the most consoling hopes for the future success of the mission. . . . The entire of the last day was spent in religious exercises. In the evening thirty warriors came in the name of the tribe to thank me for a visit which had been to them the source of so many graces. "The little children, even," said one of the chiefs, "have rejoiced and never will forget it." "But," replied I, "to be truly Christian your fervor must be lasting." "So it will," answered one of them, "when you return among the Menominees you will find us such as we are." "Yes, yes," added all with a loud energetic voice. In leaving those excellent savages I was not only consoled at what I had witnessed; but was also convinced that it would be easy to effect much good amongst the other tribes.

The work among the scattered settlements was undertaken with great vigor. The organization of congregations was the delight of the experienced missionary, Fr. Mazzuchelli. In Burlington, the little church he erected was used for the sessions of the territorial legislature and from the Speaker's desk on Sundays, he addressed his congregation. In his *Memorie Istoriche* he boasts of the beautiful site he had acquired in the new capital, Iowa City, and speaks of the

hopeful future of the church the foundation of which he speedily laid. His engineering skill was employed in the platting of the city and the designing of the State buildings. Garryowen and Holy Cross, both settlements of Irish people, Keokuk, Fort Madison, Council Bluffs, Muscatine, Bellevue, Des Moines, Fort Dodge, Monona, New Wexford, and the Buffalo Settlement, were added to the list of charges of the Bishop and of his benefactions.

Of his own pastoral work the Bishop writes :

Twenty-four miles north of my residence there is a small establishment of eight or ten Irish families. . . . Here an old man was suffering from sickness, but too exhausted to come to Dubuque to seek the aid of my ministry, yet desiring to receive the last sacraments before his end, which he believed fast approaching. To call a priest was for his children a sacred duty; they fulfilled it with zeal, and the next day I passed the twenty-four miles that separated me from the poor dying man. He said: "Father, like my ancestors in Ireland, I should like to repose in holy ground under the shadow of the cross. The sanctified earth would be no longer to me a strange land and I should less regret the tombs of my country."

On a subsequent visit he found the old man almost entirely restored to health in the midst of his happy family, and writes: "This time my visit was marked by still more abundant consolation. A rustic altar had been erected and I celebrated there the Holy Mysteries . . . Around this Crib of Bethlehem I also found, in my worthy Irish, the adoring Shepherds, and I had the happiness of giving Communion to all who were of an age to receive." They had prepared a great oak cross, twelve feet long, which the Bishop blessed, and it was erected "in its majestic simplicity at the crossing of the two principal ways of the desert upon an eminence whence it may be descried at a distance of several miles; it appears to protect the land cultivated by our Christians and to stretch forth its arms to the savages who inhabit the neighboring forests. Beneath it, according to the desire of those Irish, the old man and his children will be laid in that sleep which shall be broken by the trumpet of the resurrection; there will be assembled . . . other Catholic families cast by adventure into those vast solitudes; the hos-

tile tribes will perhaps one day, lay down their blood-stained weapons at the feet of the God of peace."

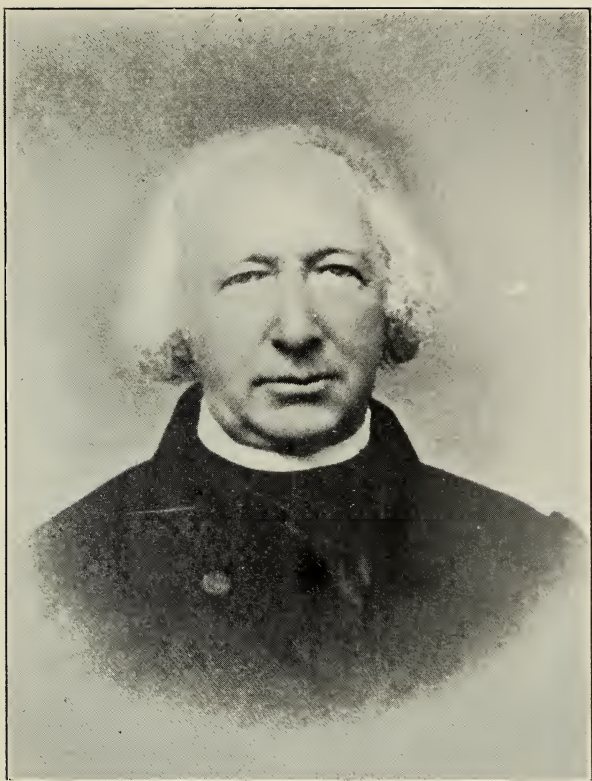
In every town-site property was secured, largely by donation, "as it was easy to see that the building of a church could not fail to attract new inhabitants to the rising city . . . and I think that their generosity has been well timed . . . for the sales have been much more advantageous than they expected. . ." Thus he writes to the Association at Lyons.

With the increasing needs of the diocese came frequent accessions to the clergy qualified to serve the different nationalities represented throughout the State, and into each one of his new Levites he infused his own spirit and interest for the temporal and spiritual well-being of his people, of whose wants he frequently informed himself by personal visitation.

He sat in the Fourth Council of Baltimore in 1840; in the Fifth in 1843; whither he was accompanied by Fr. Muz-zuchelli, who was on his way to his native city Milan, after an absence of many years; in the Sixth Council of 1846; and again in 1849; though he was then a suffragan of the Archdiocese of St. Louis, and was only passing through the city on his journey to Rome to pay his canonical visit to the Holy Father.

After many ineffectual efforts he succeeded in 1843 in obtaining a religious community for the girls' schools of his diocese. The five charter members of the Sisters of Charity, B. V. M., Mother Mary Frances Clarke, Sister Mary Margaret Mann, Sister Mary Catherine Byrne, Sister Mary Rose O'Toole, and Sister Mary Eliza Kelly, who had established their institute in Philadelphia, left that city under his guidance, on June 5, and reached Dubuque June 23, Feast of the Sacred Heart, of that year.

Father Donoughue, their chaplain and associate founder, brought the other members of the community to Dubuque in the following October. He was not successful, at first, in obtaining permission to leave his own diocese, and after seeing them comfortably settled in Iowa, was obliged to return



T. J. Donaghoe
V. G.

VERY REV. TERENCE J. DONAGHOE.
Chaplain and Associate Founder of the Sisters B. V. M.,
and Vicar General of the Diocese of Dubuque.

to his duty in Philadelphia. His church of St. Michael, his pastoral residence, and the convent which had been the mansion of General Cadwallader, were destroyed by fire in the Know-Nothing riots of the following year; but the city was obliged to compensate him for the loss sustained, and he was soon enabled to rejoin the community in the west, where he was made welcome by the bishop whose cares he shared as vicar-general during the life of the prelate.

Schools were opened, immediately after the arrival of the sisters, at Dubuque, at the Mother House, St. Joseph's Prairie, Garryowen, Potosi, Wisconsin, and in due course at Davenport, Muscatine, Burlington, Iowa City, Fort Dodge, and Des Moines, and an academy opened at Keokuk by the Visitandines and later on, by the same community, at Ottumwa. Late in 1850 the Brothers of Christian Instruction, from Puy, France, arrived and began work in a two-room school-house, and in a room of the basement of the Episcopal house, directly under the bishop's study; so he had nestled about, though at different times, his seminarians in the garret, his clergy on the first and second floors; while his kitchen, pantry, dining-room, and the noisiest boys of the congregation were in the basement of the Episcopal palace. He kept his students and ecclesiastics about him until the fall of 1850, when he opened the seminary at Mt. St. Bernard, four miles from the city, where many hardships were to be endured and privations to be suffered by the aspirants to the ministry and none the less by their professors.

For a long time the Sisters of Charity, at their Mother House, six miles further west on the prairie, used to bake bread for them and send it in barrels to the keen-toothed young seminarists. A good stone building was erected in a couple of years and every effort was made to insure the establishment of a grand seminary; but the Bishop admits that "while it is unquestionably the most important work of the diocese it is beset with the greatest difficulties. Should I be enabled to carry it out prosperously I shall be able to say with the venerable Simeon, *Nunc dimittis*. (Now Thou dost dismiss, O Lord, Thy servant in peace)." In 1855 the

enterprise was for the time abandoned, and the students distributed among the various preparatory and theological institutions of the east and south. In 1849 he welcomed heartily a colony of Cistercian Monks, from the Abbey of Mt. Melleray, Ireland, among whom was Fr. Clement Smyth, afterwards his own assistant bishop and successor, and Fr. James M. O'Gorman, afterwards the first Vicar Apostolic of Nebraska.

As soon as their monastery was completed, a little church was erected on their lands for the use of the few Catholic families in the neighborhood; and for all these years these good religious have provided for the spiritual needs of the congregation, now numbering many families and possessing a handsome church edifice. One of their first works was to establish a school for the children of the neighborhood, in which one of our most distinguished American scholars, Dr. Washington Matthews, late of the United States army, received his earliest teachings. The new Abbey of Our Lady of La Trappe is a fine specimen of Gothic architecture and the abbey grounds are the most beautiful in the west.

In the Sunday-schools the good Bishop frequently visited the children, and one of his pleasures was to urge the memorizing of the gospel of the Sunday and to hear its recital by the older children. At Vespers he was in his glory, and often called upon the congregation to join in the singing: "Sing—sing, my friends, to sing is to pray." Though not a good singer himself, he was possessed of a very "energetic" voice, and was a fervent sharer of the chant; and with his altar boys, and old Brother David, unseen behind the altar, but whose voice was like a fog-horn, alternated with the choir, in the organ gallery, to his own great delight and the edification of the people. The word edify—edify the people—was always on his lips; and the splendid vestments, the exact and imposing ceremonies which distinguished the observance of the great festivals, particularly the solemn procession of Corpus Christi, the midnight mass of Christmas, the devotions of Holy Week, and of the different seasons of the year, in which he took the prominent part, all

served with him—to teach, to move, to reclaim, to make strong in the Faith; in a word—his word—to edify the people.

His altar boys, who wore the splendid damask soutanes of scarlet and the beautiful lace surplices in the solemn functions of the cathedral, were to the Good Shepherd of Dubuque the future students of his seminary and with that *campagnie d'elite*, the joy of his heart.

Bishop Loras was a man of middle height, about five feet eight inches, strongly and squarely built; his arms were long, his hands large and strong, but shapely; his carriage, originally erect, was, when our portrait was taken, slightly stooping, his walk rapid and his steps short; his complexion was fair, and his hair a light brown; but, with advancing age, his skin had grown sallow and nearly colorless; his soft, fair hair became thin and gray; his eyes, one of which was slightly defective, were small and blue in color, but were shaded by the old-fashioned spectacles, the frame of which, for each lens, was an oblong square flattened at the corners; his face was peculiar—bearing a resemblance to that of the Indian, a large, strong face, rather high and pointed forehead, broad and high cheek-bones, wide mouth filled with beautifully white teeth; thin, firm lips, that wore a kindly expression, and beneath them a broad, flat chin. The constant wearing of the spectacles gave him the appearance of looking up and beyond the person before him. In the first months of 1850 when we arrived in Dubuque, after a long journey by wagon from Chicago, the most consoling and encouraging words were spoken by him to our mother, who, young and unused to hardships and more than a thousand miles away from her own kin, called to pay her respects to our spiritual father shortly after his return from Rome, a visit which was punctiliously returned; and I recall as of yesterday how in my best jacket and frill I clung to her hand along the sandy streets to the Bishop's house, and how, in response to my mother's rap with the old brass knocker that hung from the jaws of a brazen lion's head, the door was opened by the courtly prelate himself, and we were bowed

by him into his own little study first door to the left. Lumps of loaf sugar were always at hand for the little folks, and particularly for his acolytes, and bestowed with the commendation, "French snow, my child." These are little things, indeed, but they evince the deep kindness of the saintly man and his pervading zeal for souls.

In the early days it was customary to have a French sermon at vespers, and later on between vespers and benediction he used to read for the congregation a chapter of Reeve's Bible History with a running fire of comment. If any one subject of the whole line of Christian duty could be the hobby of such a broad mind and warm heart it was that of shunning scandal. His fear lest the little ones should be scandalized by the bad example of their elders, their teachers, their parents, or their associates, was an abiding fear, and his voice was ever raised in warning.

He was a man of courage, of singular fore-sight, and keenly alive to the advantages of his day. The early settlers had long been without the ministrations of religion and many of them without much instruction in the teachings of their Faith, while nearly all had grown used to the wild ways and intemperate habits of the frontier. It was necessary to condemn vice and irregularities, and to suggest and advise means of holy living that were not popular or acceptable to some, and he feared to do neither. He had to face down and conquer a spirit of insubordination in some of his people which was carried into the church itself and would have made a weaker man hesitate; but his firmness and fearlessness won the day and the example was fruitful of good ever after. His freedom from personal fear was equal to his moral courage and it is of memory that when the old Cathedral gave signs of weakness and was thought to be falling down, the congregation fled in wild disorder, and even the priest at the altar lost his self-control and sought safety with his chalice in flight, the brave old prelate stood calmly at his throne unmoved by the alarm. He had faced danger among the savages of these wilds. He had put his trust in God. It was in his blood to have no fear of men.

It need not be said that he was a man who squared his life by the counsels of the Gospel. He was unsparing of himself; he expected much from his clergy and he allowed them very little; ten dollars a month being the ordinary salary permitted to the hard-worked missionary for clothes, books and other necessities. For the luxuries that are almost the necessities of our day he had no tolerance. Good example was of more value than good ability or even good work.

He visited Europe in 1849 for the purpose of increasing his body of clergy. On account of the troubles in Italy he did not go to Rome but spent his time in Ireland and France, where he secured efficient and enthusiastic recruits for his missions and ecclesiastical goods for the use of his diocese. It will be pardonable to mention here a little instance of his lofty self-denial which is told by one of his clerics who came down from Einsiedeln in Switzerland to meet him at Troyes, the capital of the County of Champagne. The hospitable Bishop Coeur of that city gave a dinner on the occasion in honor of the widely known pioneer of the New World, and the rarest vintages of that famous County were displayed upon the board, but the honest old prelate from the valley of the Mississippi asked to be excused from partaking of the seductive beverage, giving as a reason that for the sake of his people in the West he had taken the pledge of total abstinence, and he wished to be able to say to them on his return that the social customs of his own country even had not been able to make him forget the sorrows of his poor people or to modify the resolution he had taken for their good example.

In a letter addressed to the Association of the Faith at Lyons in 1854 he summarizes the results of his work :

During the last four years the northern portion of the immense State of Iowa has been detached from it and forms with the territory of Minnesota, the diocese of St. Paul. Probably ere long the western region will in its turn undergo a like severance. . . . On my arrival here I found only a single priest. . . . At the present time, after two voyages to Europe, and multiplied efforts, my clergy amount to twenty-four diocesan priests and six religious of the Order Clairvaux. . . . With the aid of the grace of God, and the liberal allowances of the Association, thirty-one temples have been raised to the glory of the Most High, exclusive of eight-

een stations where the Holy Sacrifice is occasionally offered. . . . In May, 1836, there were only a few of the faithful in Iowa; their number at present exceeds fifteen thousand, and the majority of emigrants flocking here from Ireland, Germany, and other countries of Europe, are Catholics. During the former period the religious communities were known only by name. The church of Iowa is delighted to see in her bosom six of these holy assemblies laboring by day and night for the extension of Faith and charity in this new diocese.

Three years after this letter was written to Lyons he could number forty-eight priests, sixty churches, forty missions, nine religious communities with academies and schools, a little band of American students, and fifty-four thousand of a Catholic population.

The corner-stone of a noble cathedral was laid by him in 1849 on Main and Eighth streets, Dubuque, but he found it impossible to continue the work. The little steam missionary, Fr. Mazzuchelli, of Galena, offered to complete the building and give him the keys of it free from debt, but the difficulties seemed too many and too great and it lay untouched for ten years, when the foundation was taken out in the administration of his successor, and business houses erected on the property. The present cathedral was begun and enclosed in 1857, hard by the site of the old church, the cradle of the diocese; and the last public service of the pioneer Bishop was the first Holy Mass within its walls on the Christmas Day of the twentieth year of his episcopate.

There were hard times from the morning of his coming until the evening of his death, particularly when the wild excitement of the boom in real estate on the approach of railway improvement carried the town into an atmosphere that was dangerous to its well being. Often during those days of hardship and disappointment he threatened to carry his burden of benefaction to our sister city Davenport, and several long absences in that sober and more conservative neighborhood gave fear that he would act as he had menaced; but the thought no doubt that Dubuque was his city, his seat, his betrothed, brought him back and kept him in life and death. In 1855 his increasing infirmities made the choice of a co-adjutor advisable, and the Prior of Our Lady of La

Trappe at New Melleray, whose noble figure and austere life had fixed the attention of the Province, was appointed and in obedience to a command from Rome was consecrated in 1857 at St. Louis.

His death came suddenly February 19, 1858, though his health and faculties had been for some time past considerably impaired. This sad event so worthy of notice and so significant to a large number of the citizens of Iowa, members of the church of which he was the chief, and to all his fellow citizens, should have received some attention from the press of that day and called forth some account of his labors. We may gather how little known was journalistic enterprise at that time when we learn that little more than a death notice appeared in the papers of the city. The affectionate grief of the older people filched little locks of hair from the venerable head or clipped bits of the purple cassock in which the remains were robed as they lay in state in the old cathedral. The funeral took place on Sunday, February 21, in the presence of four thousand people. The Solemn Requiem was sung at 10:30 by the Rt. Rev. Clement Smyth, assisted by a large number of the diocesan clergy.

He was buried in the sand of the basement directly under the altar of the new cathedral in which, though far from finished, he had celebrated the first Mass the preceding Christmas; and a circle like a circus ring was made round about his grave to warn the thoughtless feet of youth straying through those precincts that the place was holy. Nearly eight years after his death, in September, 1865, the remains were lifted out of their bed of sand to give the workmen room to build a vault for their reception and for the body of his successor, Rt. Rev. Clement Smyth, which was awaiting burial. When the glass of the casket was exposed the venerable and benign countenance was seen quite unchanged, and though there had been no embalming process before his burial his features were uninjured by decay.

Fr. DeCailly, his nephew, has just prepared for the press a life of his saintly uncle who opened wide the door of the great northwest and served so many years as its watchman.

The Archbishop of St. Paul, who looks with filial reverence upon the memory of Bishop Loras, the guide and the associate of his own great predecessor, Bishop Cretin of St. Paul, has promised to write a preface for it.

The History of the Church in Iowa, by Rev. Fr. Kemper, which, with his good will, has been used so freely here, and the letters of Bishop Loras, will afford many delightful bits of interest and edification from those early days. These simple lines, at the suggestion of a valued friend, have been written merely to embalm in the pages of the ANNALS OF IOWA, which he opens for this work of love, some recollections of a good priest, a prudent and tender bishop, a high-minded American citizen, and a courtly Christian gentleman.

RAILROADS IN IOWA.—The Railroads in the State of Iowa, with the number of miles completed, are as follows:

Keokuk & Fort Des Moines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Miles	40
Keokuk & Mount Pleasant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		30
Burlington & Missouri	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		75
Muscatine & Oskaloosa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		40
Muscatine & Tipton	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		13
Mississippi & Missouri	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		56
Chicago, Iowa & Nebraska	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		86
Dubuque & Pacific	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		42
Dubuque Western	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		35
Total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		417

—*State Journal, Des Moines, Sept. 15, 1859.*

THE DESMOINES is navigable for a considerable portion of the year, and is susceptible, with the greatest facility and slightest expenditure, of being made so for many hundred miles at all seasons of the year, when not obstructed by ice. The country through which it runs is one of unsurpassed fertility, and is now being densely inhabited. From the central position of this river, and its other advantages, *there are a very large portion of the people of Iowa who believe, and desire, their ultimate seat of Government should be upon it.* —Speech of A. C. Dodge in Congress (H. R.), June 8, 1846.

A CHAPTER OF INDIAN HISTORY.

BY IDA M. STREET.

The true history of the relation between the whites and the Indians in this Mississippi valley is yet to be written. This can never be well done unless the influence of the American Fur Company is understood, and persons who knew this influence and best understood its workings are not here now to tell their knowledge. The "traders" with their subordinates, the dishonest Indian agents, and their opponents, the honest Indian agents, have all passed away. Only a few letters and papers scattered here and there tell the story of this struggle between the Indian's true friend and his false one. I intend, from a few letters in my possession, aided by my father's recollections, to put into available shape one chapter of this history.

At the close of the Black Hawk War two treaties were made at Rock Island, one with the Winnebagoes, Sept. 15, 1832, and one with the Sacs and Foxes, Sept. 21, 1832. The first of these contained a clause embodying in formal language the germs of a policy for the civilization of the Indians. Joseph M. Street, a Kentucky gentleman, who had been made agent of the Winnebagoes at Prairie du Chien in 1828, had been for three years revolving in his mind some plans to improve the condition of the Indians of his agency. His effort to carry out these plans brought him into more or less open conflict with the fur traders and those Indian agents and commissioners who were in sympathy with the American Fur Company and its methods. The object of this company was to keep the Indians savage hunters, who could be easily gulled. Their chief instruments in accomplishing this were "fire-water" and the credit system. Their agents were present at the signing of all treaties with the Indians and took care that the payment for all land sold should be in specie annuities. They also took care that during the year each

Indian should run up a bill at their stores almost equal to his annuity, so that, when the yearly payments were made to the Indians, the most of the money went directly into the hands of the American Fur Company, as well as the skins brought in by the Indians from their winter hunts. Not a cent of this money paid by the government to the Indians went for their education or improvement. Agent Street's policy was to make the Indians wards of the government, and to see that at least a part of the money paid them was spent for the means of civilization. He did not approve of the policy afterwards adopted of building schools among the whites for the Indians, thus removing them from among their own people. In an article in *THE ANNALS OF IOWA*, July, 1895, William B. Street, son of J. M. Street, states very clearly in his father's own words his Indian policy. I shall have occasion to refer to that article several times in this account.

As early as 1830, Mr. Street began in a quiet way to take preliminary steps for the carrying out of his ideas. He had feared that owing to the presence of the traders and the lead miners at Galena he could not settle and civilize the Winnebagoes on the east side of the Mississippi. Moreover, the Sioux, and the Sacs and Foxes, were such bitter enemies that it was hard, if they were both to live on the west side of the Mississippi, to keep peace between them. So in 1830 he suggested that the U. S. government buy a strip forty miles wide extending from the Mississippi to the Des Moines, half from the Sioux and half from the Sacs and Foxes, to be held as a neutral ground. His plan was ultimately to settle the Winnebagoes, or at least a part of them, upon this strip. The Winnebagoes were not as warlike a tribe as either of the others; they were in fact rather cowardly. They were on friendly terms with both of the other tribes; there had indeed been intermarrying between them and the Sacs and Foxes. This made them a suitable tribe to occupy the neutral ground. (See letter of Nov. 28, 1832, in this article.)

After the battle of Bad Axe, Mr. Street had asked his Winnebagoes to find Black Hawk and the Prophet who were supposed to be hiding in the Dells of the Wisconsin. Chartier,

a relative of the Prophet, and Decorie brought them in to Prairie du Chien.* Mr. Street made this participation of his Indians in the War an excuse for obtaining permission to have them present at the Sac and Fox treaty at Rock Island in the fall of 1832. He took to this conference such chief men as he knew he could have some influence over; the leader was his devoted friend, Caramanee the Lame.† That part of the tribe who had their agency at Ft. Winnebago, and lived on the upper Wisconsin and Fox rivers, were represented, and with this company came their sub-agent, John H. Kinzie, and the interpreter, Pierre Pauquette. Mr. Street had succeeded in getting his plan incorporated in the treaty. The Winnebagoes were to sell their land east of the Mississippi for the neutral strip west and an annuity, a part of which was to be expended in a school. Mr. Kinzie and the interpreter, Pauquette, were surprised; but finding themselves in the minority in the council then present, yielded, only stipulating that several sections be reserved for Pauquette and his family. The treaty reads as follows:

SEPT. 15, 1832.

Made and concluded at Fort Armstrong, Rock Island, Ill., between the U. S. of America, by their commissioners, Major Gen. Winfield Scott of the United States army and his Excellency, John Reynolds, Governor of the State of Illinois, and the Winnebago Nation of Indians, represented in General Council by the undersigned Chiefs, Headmen and Warriors.

Articles I and II are given to descriptions of the lands ceded by the Indians on the east of the Mississippi and south of the Wisconsin, and the neutral strip west of the Mississippi ceded by the United States.

ARTICLE III. But, as the country hereby ceded by the Winnebago Nation is more extensive and valuable than that given by the United States in exchange; it is further stipulated and agreed, that the United States pay to the Winnebago Nation, annually for twenty-seven successive years, the first payment to be made in September of the next year, the sum of ten thousand dollars, in specie; which sum shall be paid to the said nation at Prairie du Chien and Fort Winnebago, in sums proportional to the numbers residing most conveniently to those places respectively.

ARTICLE IV. It is further stipulated and agreed that the United States

*See ANNALS OF IOWA, July, 1895, pp. 90-4.

†See ANNALS OF IOWA, July, 1895, p. 86.

shall erect a suitable building, or buildings, with a garden, and a field attached, somewhere near Fort Crawford, or Prairie du Chien, and establish and maintain therein, for the term of twenty-seven years, a school for the education, including clothing, board, and lodging, of such Winnebago children as may be voluntarily sent to it; the school to be conducted by two or more teachers, male and female, and the said children to be taught reading, writing, arithmetic, gardening, agriculture, carding, spinning, weaving, and sewing, according to their ages and sexes, and such other branches of useful knowledge as the President of the United States may prescribe: Provided, That the annual cost of the school shall not exceed the sum of three thousand dollars. And in order that the said school may be productive of the greatest benefit to the Winnebago Nation, it is hereby subjected to the visits and inspection of his Excellency the Governor of the State of Ill. for the time being; the United States Gen. Supt. of Indian Affairs; of the U. S. agents who may be appointed to reside among the Winnebago Indians; and of any officer of the U. S. Army who may be of or above the rank of Major: Provided, That the commanding officer of Fort Crawford shall make such visits and inspections frequently, although of an inferior rank.

ARTICLE V. And the United States further agree to make to the said Nation of Winnebago Indians the following allowances for the period of twenty-seven years, in addition to the considerations hereinbefore stipulated; that is to say, for the support of six agriculturalists, and the purchase of twelve yokes of oxen, ploughs, and other agricultural implements, a sum not exceeding two thousand five hundred dollars per annum; to the Rock River band of Winnebagoes, one thousand five hundred pounds of tobacco per annum; for the services and attendance of a physician at Prairie du Chien, and of one at Fort Winnebago, each two hundred dollars per annum.

ARTICLE VI. It is further agreed that the United States remove and maintain within the limits prescribed in this treaty, for the occupation of the Winnebagoes, the blacksmith's shop, with the necessary tools, iron, and steel, heretofore allowed to the Winnebagoes, on the waters of the Rock river, by the third article of the treaty made with the Winnebago Nation at Prairie du Chien, on the first day of August, one thousand eight hundred and twenty-nine.

ARTICLE VII. And it is further stipulated and agreed by the United States, that there shall be allowed and issued to the Winnebagoes, required by the terms of this treaty to remove within their new limits, soldiers' rations of bread and meat, for thirty days: Provided, That the whole number of such rations shall not exceed sixty thousand.

Article VIII. Provides for paying certain claims against Indians.

Article IX. Names certain Indians to be delivered up for misdemeanors.

ARTICLE X. At the special request of the Winnebago Nation, the United States agree to grant by patent, in fee simple, to the following named persons, all of whom are Winnebagoes by blood, lands as follows: To Pierre Pauquette, three sections; to Therese Pauquette, one section; and to Caroline Harney, one section. The lands to be designated under the direction of the President of the United States within the country herein ceded by the Winnebago Nation.

Articles XI and XII provide for carrying out this treaty. The treaty is signed by the three deputations of Indians; eighteen from Prairie du Chien, thirteen from Rock river—south of the Wisconsin river—and eight Indians from Ft. Winnebago.

These names are headed by that of Caramanee. He had signed every important treaty made with his nation since June 3, 1816, but this was his last mark. He died that fall.

In the treaty made at Prairie du Chien Aug. 1, 1829, with these same Indians, Pierre Pauquette had been given two sections of land and his children, Therese and Moses, each one.

The treaty of 1829 was the first one signed by J. M. Street as witness, and in it is the stipulation for three blacksmith shops; one on Rock river, one at Prairie du Chien, and one at Fort Winnebago, with the necessary tools, iron, and steel for the use of said Indians. This was Agent Street's first movement towards an industrial training for the Indians.

The treaty of 1832 was not the first one in which a clause providing for a school was inserted; but it was the first from which the Winnebagoes derived any benefit. In August, 1827, a treaty was signed on the Fox river between the Chippewas, Menominies, and Winnebagoes, and U. S. Commissioners Lewis Cass and McKenney, in which occurs this clause:

The sum of one thousand dollars shall be annually appropriated for the term of three years; and the sum of fifteen hundred dollars shall be annually thereafter appropriated as long as Congress think proper, for the education of the children of the tribes, parties thereto, and of the New York Indians.

As one of the witnesses to this treaty was Henry R. Schoolcraft, U. S. Indian Agent, it is probable that this appropriation was for his Indians. No Winnebago names are signed to this treaty although they are mentioned in it.

Among the witnesses is John Kinzie, and it is probable that he was their sole representative to this treaty. It is certain, at any rate, that they received none of the schooling.

In the treaty of August, 1824, with the Sac and Fox Indians, a blacksmith shop, farming utensils, cattle, and agriculturalists are to be provided by the government as long as the President of the United States may deem proper. This was before Mr. Street came to the Indian country; but his cousin by marriage, Lawrence Taliaferro, Indian Agent at St. Peters, is one of the witnesses. In the Sac and Fox treaty of July, 1830, signed at Prairie du Chien, which contains the clause providing for the neutral strip, is another clause providing that three thousand dollars annually for ten successive years, shall be applied, in the discretion of the President of the United States, to the education of the children of the tribes. This clause does not, however, seem to have any practical sequel. The discretion of the President of the United States seems to have smothered it. These clauses in the Sac and Fox treaties and their results were no doubt known to Agent Street. It will be noticed that in the treaty of Sept. 15, 1832, very little is left to anybody's discretion. Besides naming the sum, the subjects to be taught in this school are stated and "such other branches of useful knowledge as the President of the United States may prescribe." To make the school still more secure it is to be visited by the Governor of Illinois, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Indian agents, and the commanding officer at Fort Crawford. Indeed the last named gentleman is to make such visits frequently. All these items are added to guard against the money being appropriated for other purposes. No doubt Mr. Street's observation of the execution of other treaties led him to be thus cautious. It will be noticed, also, that the attempts are towards an industrial rather than a book education. Mr. Street's idea, as understood by his family, was that the Indians should be trained to be soldiers, blacksmiths, and farmers; in other words that their hands should be educated.

Though the most decisive step in embodying his plans

had been taken, Agent Street was yet far from their complete fulfilment. In the following letter written two months after the treaty was signed we see some of the objections being made to carrying out its stipulations :

U. S. IND. AGENCY AT
PRAIRIE DU CHIEN, November 28, 1832.

Genl. Wm. Clark, Sup. Ind. Affs., at St. Louis,

SIR,—Entertaining opinions at variance with those that seem to have obtained extensively, in relation to the present temper, and views of the Indians on this frontier, I feel it incumbent on me to lose no time in communicating my views on this important subject.

It is generally believed, that the late military demonstration in this quarter, has completely humbled the savage pride of the Indians, and will insure a peace for many years to come. From this conclusion I am compelled to dissent; and am confident that nothing short of the most prompt and active warlike preparations will prevent an extensive combination, against the U. S. amongst the Indians on this frontier.

I have before apprized you, that active exertions, in my opinion, are making to fan the latest discontent of the Winnebagoes on Rock River and near the portage of the Wiskonsin, and to screw their courage up to resist any removal of that part of the nation to the West bank of the Mississippi. This was the *first* stage. Now, a disinclination to remove *at all* is freely spoken of, as coming from the Indians. Within a few days past I have secretly learned that the Winnebagoes South of the Wiskonsin, who are under the Sub-Agencies of Mr. Gratiot & Mr. Kinzie, have been sending the *War Wampum* to the neighboring Indians on the West of Lake Michigan and to the Sauks & Foxes: coming through the channels it does, renders it impossible that I can immediately trace it back to the commencement, or certainly test its truth. But so questionable is the shape in which it comes that a due regard to the interest of the U. S. requires that the suspicions (to give no other name) which I am led to entertain be laid before the Department with as little delay as possible.

The principal men of *this Agency* will not under any circumstances, I believe, join the hostile part of their Nation. Yet many of their warriors cannot be relied on. The Winnebagoes S. of the Wiskonsin cannot suppress their high displeasure against the Menominees and Sioux, who joined the whites against the hostile Sauks & Foxes.

In a conversation with a brother of Mr. Gratiot* this fall, since my return from Rock Island, he said there was much discontent amongst the Rock River Indians, who were greatly dissatisfied with the sale of their country on the Rock River, &c., and entirely opposed to remove West of

*Henry Gratiot, a miner and smelter, living at Gratiot's Grove, east of Galena, was at this time sub-agent for the Winnebagoes on Rock river, at the Prophet's village. His brother, Chas. Gratiot, was a lawyer at Galena. Another brother held some minor official position at Washington, D. C.

the Mississippi. Mr. Kinzie, sub-Agent at the Portage, said to me as we came up from Rock Island, that the Inds. S. of the Wiskonsin would not move West of the Mississippi, but would make a village on the North side of the Wiskonsin near the portage. I urged that the security and future peace of the country required that they should remove West, and that the country was incapable of supporting those now on it with the addition of those from the S. of the Wiskonsin, and difficulties would be inevitable and that all our influence ought to be exerted to induce them to go to the West. He said he thought otherwise and should act accordingly.

Since that time Indians from the Portage, inform me that Mr. Kinzie and Pauquette (the latter a half-breed Winnebago in the employ of the A. Fur Co., who acted as interpreter for Mr. K. at Rock Island, and who lives at the portage) urged upon the Indians S. of the Wiskonsin not to remove West of the Missi. but to make villages North of the Wiskonsin & near the portage, and to hunt in the winter West of the Miss. Mr. J. Rolette, Agent of the A. Fur Co., just from the Portage, informed me that the Winnebagoes would not remove West, and that Mr. Kinzie and Pauquette both advised them not to remove. He added that he would do all in his power to prevent them from going West of the Miss. and said it was highly unjust to give that country to them. That the Sioux had been promised when they sold the country that no person should ever live on it and if the Treaty was confirmed the U. S. would violate their promise to the Sioux—and that Genl. Scott, had been misled by incorrect information. You will at once perceive how this sort of language held to Indians is calculated to produce hostile feelings, and lead them to resist removal. And I am told by the Indians from the portage that he held similar language to them then, adding that if they went into the country West of the Miss. the Sioux would kill them.

I, at the moment, reminded him, that his statement in relation to the land purchased of the Sioux was *untrue*. That no such promise was made, and no such engagement appeared in the Treaty. I then said this is the History of the purchase. "In the Spring of 1830 I wrote Genl. *E., then Sec. of War, recommending that a strip of country on the line should be purchased of the Sioux & Sauks & Foxes, by the U. S. and exchanged with the Winnebagoes S. of the Wiskonsin for the whole of their country S. & E. of the Wiskonsin, and that to induce the Win. to exchange & remove an annuity should be given them, thus placing a wall of Winnebagoes between the Sioux & Sacs & Foxes." The purchase was accordingly made, but unfortunately no efforts were made by the Government to carry the rest of my views into effect. Had it been done, the War of last summer would have been avoided. And it could have been done if every opposing obstacle had been removed by the Government. The establishment of an Agency at the Portage and subsequently in the Rock River country has done more to prevent the accession of the Winnebago country S. of the Wiskonsin than anything else. And the continuance of

*Mr. Eaton succeeded by Gen. Cass in 1831.

those Agencies, have had a great influence upon bringing the Sacs & Foxes upon the East side of the Mississippi. And so long as the Agency is continued at the Portage, the Winnebeagoes will resist a removal to the W. of the Miss., will linger on the East and mischief will ensue. The security of the mining country demands their entire removal. While the Wisconsin *only* divides them from the mines, there will be little security to those who settle on the S. Bank of the Wisconsin which is no larger than Rock River.

The Sacs & Foxes are preparing, I am secretly advised by our Indians, to make a heavy blow upon the Sioux this winter or early in the Spring. I also understand that Mr. Rolette (the Agent of the Fur Co. frequently referred to) says there is no doubt but the Sacs & Foxes mean to be revenged for the slaughter of last summer near Red Cedar.

I am also assured by a Gentleman who was lately in company with the Sac & Fox Traders below, that they (the Traders) said there was no doubt the S. & F. would strike the Sioux this Winter or early in the Spring.

My Indian information is, that the Sacs & Foxes will strike the Sioux first, and then if the Winnebeagoes of Rock-River & the Portage determine to strike the whites, and are successful in gaining over any other tribes during the Winter to join them, an extensive resistance to the whites will ensue.

I would respectively suggest that measures be adopted to overawe the Indians, as early as it is practicable.

The Post at the Portage should be strengthened and a position taken *immediately* somewhere near Kos-quo-nong Lake, or the Mouth of Catfish. The Fort at Dixon's Ferry, occupied & put in a state of defense, and Fort Crawford* occupied by a respectable force. The Fort to be erected near Kos-quo-nong and the one at Dixon's Ferry ought to be manned by a part of the Mounted corps. This would stop all further difficulties with the Winnebeagoes.

Rock Island should be strengthened by troops from Jeff. Barracks,† that had as well be there as where they are. A strong position should be taken with at least two companies on the Red Cedar Creek, about 80 miles West of Prairie du Chien on the South line of the land exchanged with the Winnebeagoes. This would silence the Sacs & Foxes and prevent any movement either against the Sioux, or the Whites.

The Agencies of the Portage & Gratiots should be done away, or removed to Red-Cedar on the West side of the Mississippi. This will again restore the Winnebeago Nation to one Agency. The separation into *three*, has made three parties of the Nation, and greatly increased the difficulties of managing them. Discontinue the two Sub-Agencies—and no motives are held up to induce the Indians to remain, and they will readily remove. But so long as their removal involves the interests of white men, it will be very difficult to effect.

*Fort Crawford was at Prairie du Chien.

†Jefferson Barracks was at St. Louis.

These views are respectfully submitted with freedom—for what I feel to be right, and believe will militate to the best interests of the Government, that has committed important trusts to me, [and these] no personal considerations shall deter me from communicating.

The importance of the subject, and the late period at which I obtained much of my information, has compelled me to write in extreme haste or wait for another mail, which at this time is uncertain from the state of the weather. I therefore beg you will excuse the execution of this hasty scrawl.

With Respect I am, Sir, Your mo. obt. st.,

JOS. M. STREET,
U. S. Ind. Agent.

Mr. Street did not feel that he could carry out his plan of education for the Winnebagoes until he could get them west of the Mississippi, away from the traders and "fire-water." His idea was to make a permanent settlement or reservation without the sub-agencies and their opposing interests. The two sub-agents, Mr. Gratiot on Rock river and Mr. Kinzie at the Portage on the upper Wisconsin river, had been with the Indians many years and had great influence. They were bitterly opposed to Mr. Street's plans for the bettering of the Indians. The government, which was to do this for the sake of peace on its own borders, was blind to the true gain and only half-hearted in supporting its agents. Gen. Winfield Scott and Gov. Reynolds had at Rock Island listened to Mr. Street's plan and were in favor of it. The Secretary of War seems to have been secretly opposed while outwardly conceding the points Mr. Street wished.

But the opposition to the removal of the Indians was not so vexatious as were the delays in the building of the school. It seems from the following letter to Gen. Clark, St. Louis, that some one has made representations to the Secretary of War which caused him to hesitate in carrying out the stipulations, although orders had been given in April for them to be fulfilled.

U. S. INDIAN AGENCY AT
PRAIRIE DU CHIEN JUNE 24th, 1833.

Genl. Wm. Clark, Sup., Ind. Affrs. at St. Louis.

SIR,—Mr. P. Choteau handed me your letter of the 12th inst. Its contents are noted, and the several requisitions will be duly observed.

Regulated by the Treaty engagements in my intercourse with the Indians, you need not have apprehended a payment of the annuities *before*

they are due: and my Indians are not in the habit of making *any demands of me*. An intercourse established in confidence and continued in deep affection, had no recurrence to such measures. The 3d Article of the treaty of the 15 Sep., 1832, stipulates for the payment of Ten Thousand Dollars to the Winnebago Nation, at Prairie du Chien and Fort Winnebago annually for 27 successive years, the *first payment to be made in September, 1833*. In relation to the just proportion of the \$10,000 annuity, there will be no necessity of acting upon it *now*; as there is sufficient time for you to receive "instructions from the Department," and know whether the "late information with regard to the movements of those Indians," (from Mr. Kinzie) will induce a change of measures, that had been so well considered, and wisely adopted, for the benefit of the Indians and the peace of the frontiers.

After the receipt of your letter, I addressed a communication to the Department at Washington, containing a *full and faithful* view of this subject. Having had the honor personally to present some of these views to you recently, I am induced to hope you will form a conviction of their propriety and vital importance, and aid my endeavors to procure the prosecution of the plans indicated by the Department in the letter of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, at Washington, to you, of the 2d of April last. If some measures are not pursued to withdraw the Indians from the Wisconsin, and induce them to migrate to the West of the Mississippi a constant military force will be necessary to prevent a rupture. Settled, as under the present mistaken views they now are on the North bank of the Wisconsin, with the whites on the South bank, difficulties can only be prevented by force. For the starving Indians on the north will appropriate the plenty of the whites on the south bank of a small River, and bloodshed and the consequent horrors and expenses of Savage war will ensue.

I am at a loss to conjecture why the progress of the school should also be arrested. The 4th Article of the Treaty of 15 Sep. 1832, expressly stipulates that the school shall be "*some where near Fort Crawford or Prairie du Chien.*" This is for the benefit of the *whole Nation*, intended to be conducted under the Superintendence of a competent person, and in a situation easily accessible to the higher officers in the Government, that its management and progress might be ascertained from personal inspection, which the Treaty provides for.

I know, and have long since advised the Department through your office, that Mr. John H. Kinzie would strenuously oppose the migration of the Winnebeagoes of the South of the Wisconsin to the West of the Mississippi. That the Agent of the American Fur Company *here*, would exert all the materials he could operate upon, to prevent the removal as it would interfere with the Fur-trade with the lower Sioux, who hunt on the land given to the Winnebeagoes. The Interpreter at Fort Winnebeago is in the pay of the Fur Company, and with Mr. Kinzie is exerting his influence to induce these Indians to make villages on the Wisconsin, below and near the Portage. A reference to my correspondence for the last 6 or 8 months will show that I have apprised the Department of this, & that these

Indians would attempt to remain on the ceded lands, & would only remove upon the appearance of a military force in the country. That then, a removal would take place to the North of the Wisconsin. This has occurred, as a knowledge of Indians & the maneuvers that were in operation to thwart the measures of the Government, enabled me to foresee it would. This influence would, (had the Govt. permitted), have retained these Indians a little longer on the ceded country, and now will be exerted to prevent their removal to the country designed for their reception by the United States.

If prevented from migration by the same sordid influence & misguided councils, these Indians will be kept hanging around the Agency at the Portage, to starve, or be fed at the expense of the United States, until their sufferings will be greater than they can bear, and a rupture with the whites now settled on the South of the Wisconsin, shall demonstrate the impracticability of Indians in a savage state and whites living in such immediate proximity.

On the 28 January last, I submitted my views in relation to the Indians, growing out of the Treaty of 1832, to the Department; and received for answer, that they should receive due consideration. And I was gratified to receive the copy of a letter to you, for my instruction and guide, from the Commissioner of Indian Affairs at Washington, dated 2d April, 1833. The pervading features, and leading measures of that document, have their origin in that spirit of high benevolence, that no contracted personal projects or pecuniary interests can control. In re-examining the plans indicated by the Department, I cannot believe a system of measures so ably delineated, so highly advantageous to the Indians, and calculated in their operations and maturity to sustain the peace of the frontiers upon a permanent basis of reciprocal benefits and advantages, will be abandoned. And what is the consideration for which the abandonment of these measures are asked? It is to enable the Indians to oppose the plans of the government for their removal to the West. The U. S. have no wish to possess their lands—they are not wanted—but to prevent constant disturbance with the whites; and to enable the United States beneficially to pursue measures provided in the Treaty for the information, improvement, and general amelioration of the present ignorant, degraded & suffering state of these Indians. The success of these measures, the elevation of the Indian mind and the Indian character, rescues them from the rapacious hands of the Traders, and the heartless speculator, and clothes them with an independence unknown in their wild ungoverned estate. Though free to roam the woods as they list, Indians in the vicinity of the whites, and in awe of their power, are the mere slaves of the unprincipled white population engaged in the Indian Trade. From this thralldom it is the duty as it is to the interest of the Government of the U. S. to liberate the Indians, and gradually elevate them to a higher moral and political standard.

In the letter of the 2d April before referred to, the Department directs the payment of \$5,000 of the annuity under the 3d Art. of the treaty of 1832, to be made at Prairie du Chien: thereby drawing a portion at least of the Rock River Indians, beyond the sphere of the misguided influence

operating on them, and giving the agent here an opportunity of correctly impressing their minds with the benevolent views of the Government in their favour. For the events of the last year must have convinced the most skeptical that there is an influence, exerted at this Agency, over the Indians, for the benefit alike of the United States and the Indian. And that altho' in the distribution of money, and other disbursements, an influence is felt and acknowledged, at the Agency at Fort Winnebeago—that influence was not made to withdraw the Indians from a connection with the hostile Sacs & Foxes last summer, nor was it beneficially felt to any extent until the entire defeat of the hostile Indians.

The same letter directs the expenditure of the school and agricultural appropriations to be made within this Agency and West of the Mississippi. This letter was written after an examination of my letter of the 28 January, and it is clearly intimated in that letter, these measures were superinduced from a conviction that they would tend to lead the Indians to follow the *established plans of the Government in relation to the Indians*—views I will add, originating in an extensive well digested plan of benevolence, having for their object the improvement of the Indians, their permanent happiness & prosperity, and consequent security of our frontiers.

Is it reasonable to suppose the Department will advise the entire abandonment in *this Quarter*, of these great and interesting objects? Can they consent to the sacrifice of half a Nation of Indians, to glut the cupidity of a few white men?

I have no personal or primary interest involved in this matter, apart from a deep sense of responsibility as a man, and an officer.

With great respect I am Sir, yor. mo. ob. st.,

JOS. M. STREET,

U. S. Ind. Agent.

It will be seen from this letter that the Fur Company had a double motive in preventing the removal of the Winnebagoes to the west; first, they did not wish to let them out of their sight; and second, they did not wish the Sioux driven from their hunting grounds.

The letter of April 2, 1833, from Herring, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, is as follows:

DEPARTMENT OF WAR, OFFICE OF INDIAN AFF., APRIL 2, 1833.

SIR.—By the Treaty concluded with the Winnebagoes, Sept. 15, 1832, their country south of the Quisconsin is ceded to the United States and a District west of the Mississippi is assigned to them. They are to remove from the ceded land and their new country is to be delivered to them on or before June 1, next. . . . For the erection and support of a school, Three Thousand Dollars. For the support of six agriculturalists and the purchase of twelve yokes oxen, ploughs, and other implements of agricul-

ture, Twenty-five Hundred Dollars. For the services of a physician at Prairie du Chien, Two Hundred and Fifty Dollars. . . . The school is to be established near Fort Crawford, at Prairie du Chien; a site near the latter will be selected. It should be at some convenient spot on the west side of the Mississippi. This you will determine upon taking into view the objects of instruction to be attained, as well as the necessity of being somewhat removed from our settlements and from the dangers of the introduction of that bane of all our Indian improvements, ardent spirits. You will cause proper building or buildings to be erected. Let it be plain, comfortable and economical. Such instructions must be given respecting the quality of the work and its inspection as will ensure the faithful execution of the proper contracts. One or at most two buildings are all that can be necessary this year. The number can be increased hereafter should the school become large. As soon as the buildings are prepared you can engage two persons, a male and a female, to take charge of the school at such compensation as you may judge best, not exceeding five hundred dollars for the former and three hundred for the latter, per annum. Let these persons be moral, faithful, and industrious, if possible acquainted with Indian manners and prepared to devote their whole time and faculties to the employment. They must have no other business. Should the number of scholars require and the state of the appropriation admit, additional instructors can hereafter be engaged. The Treaty specifies the various branches to be taught and the objects enumerated seem to embrace all that is now necessary to direct. . . . It is altogether important that the government should be parental. . . . Let a regular report be made semi-annually of all that is done in these subjects (school and agriculture.)

HERRING.

From these instructions it will be seen that in April the Department was ready to carry out the treaty stipulation. Between this, however, and June there seems to have been some interference that called forth Agent Street's letter of June 24, to Gen. Clark.

It is to be regretted that the letter of January 28, 1833, to which he refers as unfolding his detailed plan for the education of the Indians cannot now be found in the files of the Indian Department at Washington. We can only guess how far the actual school fell short of his ideal. He seems to have stipulated for stone buildings as not much more expensive and much more permanent than log. I imagine that his motive in having stone buildings was to assure the Indians of the permanency of the school and the reservation and as a motive with the government against removal. The Depart-

ment, however, did not always agree with him, as this extract from the Commissioner's letter shows :

DEPARTMENT OF WAR, OFFICE OF INDIAN AFFAIRS, AUG. 10, '33.

SIR,—In answer to your letters of July 19 & 15 . . . has been delayed in consequence of the absence of the Secretary of War. He has instructed me to . . . the accompanying communication from Gen. Street that the Department is decidedly opposed to the location of the school for the Winnebagoes, at any point on the east side of the Mississippi. If it be established within the limits of the civil jurisdiction, it will be impossible for the Government to prevent the traffic in ardent spirits in its vicinity. The evil to be apprehended from this traffic is so serious and so fatal that everything should be made to prevent it. You will therefore select a site for the school on the west side of the Mississippi, as originally instructed.

The Secretary has further instructed me to say that stone buildings of the kind proposed by Gen. Street cannot be permitted. Plain, comfortable log buildings such as can be erected at a small expense, not exceeding one or two in number at present, are all that the Department can sanction. You are therefore instructed to give directions to the agent in conformity with these views.

D. KURTZ.

Gen. Wm. Clark, St. Louis, Mo.

It will be seen from the first part of this letter that the Department sustained Agent Street in his determination to have the school west of the Mississippi; but from the second that they did not agree with him on the material of the buildings.

The following rough draft in Mr. Street's handwriting of a letter that was intended for the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, will explain the delays in the building of the school better than anything I can write. Jefferson Barracks mentioned in the letter was at St. Louis :

PRAIRIE DU CHIEN, 8 JAN., 1838.

SIR:—The impassable state of the ice on the Wisconsin has delayed your letter of the 31 Oct. which was forwarded from Philadelphia, and of consequence, my answer. You say, "I enclose an extract from the Annual report of Governor Dodge. As a portion of the arrearages reported by him occurred while you were Agent of the Winnebagoes, you are requested to communicate immediately to this office whatever you know respecting the causes that prevented the due application of the appropriations for them."

In the spring of 1833, immediately after the ratification of the treaty of 1832, an order was issued from the Department, requiring me to proceed to erect the buildings and make the necessary arrangements to carry into

effect the 4th and 5th Art. of the treaty of 1832. But for reasons not fully understood by me, this order was countermanded by the Secretary of War before anything of consequence was done. I immediately remonstrated against the suspension of the order but could not succeed in getting it countermanded until winter set in and suspended all effort. In the spring of 1834 I let out the erection of the buildings, and before I could do more, was ordered to the Sac and Fox Indians, and gave up the business of the Winnebagoes to the commanding officer of Fort Crawford under an order to that effect.

When the buildings were ready, the school was commenced, but nothing more was done with the farm. Late in 1834 I was ordered back to Prairie du Chien too late for active operations on a new farm, and some hesitation was expressed by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs as to the place where he could suffer the farming operations to commence, and suggesting that only one half the treaty stipulation would be sent to Prairie du Chien.

However, at the beginning of 1835, I ventured to employ hands and set them to work west of the Mississippi near the school, under the superintendence of the Rev. David Lowry, teacher of the Indian school, and through a friend in Illinois procured four yoke of oxen and two horses, for which I scarcely had time to pay and place them upon the farm before I was again peremptorily ordered to the Sacs and Foxes, and the operation here was again committed to the officer commanding Fort Crawford from the 30 March, 1835.

The commanding officer who unwillingly took charge of the Winnebago Agency (Col. Taylor*) did not feel at liberty to enlarge the operations or increase the expenditures which I had only commenced, owing to the intimation from the Department that only half the treaty stipulations would be expended at Prairie du Chien and the other half sent to the Portage. Notwithstanding the whole appropriation for the farm for 1835 was finally sent here after half the year had expired, yet inasmuch as no further order accompanied it, Col. Taylor declined expending it. During a temporary command of Captain Jowitt† in the last winter (1836-7) in the absence of Col. Taylor who had gone to Jeff. Barracks, he determined to adopt measures for carrying fully into effect the 4th & 5th articles of the treaty of 1832, as to the school and farm. Under his directions the necessary requisitions were made, but the hands and oxen did not reach Prairie du Chien until my return here late last spring under the order of Governor Dodge. So that the Indians have lost the use and benefit of six yoke of oxen and three hands, from the spring of 1833 until that of 1837.

You will perceive that I was prevented from acting by an order from the Sec. of War, until ordered to the Sacs and Foxes, and when again about to put the farm into active operation, ordered back to the Sacs and Foxes, so that I could have no opportunity of doing anything for the Winnebagoes in furtherance of a scheme of improvement, obtained of Gen. Scott and

*Zachary Taylor, afterwards Gen. Taylor and President of the United States.

†Captain in 1st Regular U. S. Infantry.

Gov. Reynolds for these Indians at my earnest solicitation. And the hands to which the business was committed, were so full of military duties, as to leave him little time to devote to Indian improvement, besides Col. T. felt averse to the measure, believing it would not succeed.

Through opposition from the traders, and natural habits of idleness with Indians, and a distaste for any restraint, on the subject of literary improvement, the advances have been slow. In the early commencement of the school the Indians did not send children enough to require the whole expenditure of the school fund. Last spring on coming again to this Agency, I changed the plan of reception and exerted myself in conjunction with the principal teacher, Mr. Lowry, to put the school into full operation, and now Mr. Lowry assures me that he can get pupils to any amount he may inform the grown up Indians can be taken.

The Col. Taylor mentioned was Zachary Taylor, who fairly represents the attitude of the average military man towards the Indians, not only then but since. There was some warrant for the scepticism of army men in regard to the Winnebagoes. They were the most cowardly and treacherous Indians in the upper Mississippi valley at that time. Their action in the surrender of Black Hawk, while to the advantage of the United States, did not inspire respect among military men. The army officers, many of them, believed that the Winnebagoes were naturally mean and that nothing could be done for them. Mr. Street believed that they had simply deteriorated through their long intercourse with the lowest class of whites, and through the neglect of their former agents. Their interests had never been so well looked after as those of the Sacs and Foxes, for instance.

Mr. William B. Street has the following recollections of the delays in the building of the Indian school:

In the spring of 1833 father had received permission to go on with the school, had selected a place on Yellow river (in what is now Iowa), and let the contract for a stone building, but through the influence of the traders with Mr. Cass the work was stopped. When the contract was let the house was to be completed by fall and father got Mr. Lowry to consent to come out and take charge of the school. Father then took a surveyor, and guard of soldiers from Col. Zachary Taylor, commanded by Lt. Geo. Wilson, and ran the line of the "Neutral Ground" which had been given to the Winnebagoes in exchange for their land south of the Wisconsin river by the treaty of Sept., 1832. This line started from the Mississippi just above Prairie du Chien and ran to the main forks of the Des Moines. While he was gone on this trip the work on the school at Yellow river was stopped

by order of the Sec. of War. When father got home, Mr. Lowry had made his arrangements to come, and as father's family were in Jacksonville, Ill., and he expected them to remain in Kentucky until spring, he gave Mr. Lowry the use of his furnished house in Prairie du Chien until the spring of 1834. By this time Gen. Street had obtained permission to go on with the building and Mr. Lowry occupied temporary quarters at Yellow river until the building was completed in the fall of 1834. In the spring of 1835 he bought oxen, cows, and horses, in Sangamon Co., Ill., and they were driven up by the men who were to open the farm in connection with the Yellow river school, and were in charge of an old friend of father's, Rev. John Berry.

The fact is that Gen. Street drew up the treaty of Sept. 15, 1832, and in the article providing for the school he named the sum of \$3,000, showing that he intended having good buildings, but when he first proposed a stone building the Secretary of War opposed it. Gen. Street finally succeeded in getting a substantial stone house.

In his letter of 1838 Agent Street states that in the beginning of 1835 he ventured to employ hands to open the farm under the oversight of Mr. Lowry. The following mutilated copy of a report dated May 25, 1835, sent to the Superintendent of Indian Affairs, shows how he was trying to keep up his courage and the faith of the Department till something worth while should be accomplished. In this there is no complaint of the obstacles and hard conditions spoken of in his later letter of 1838.

SAINT LOUIS, 25 MAY, 1835.

SIR:—When ordered by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs to descend to Rock Island, previous to my leaving Prairie du Chien, I entered into a hasty examination of the Winnebago school and farm. The statement in relation to the farm was laid before you in another document and the accompanying statement in relation to the school is now herewith respectfully laid before you.

There was on the 30 April last in the Winnebago school six pupils, some of whom could read, and two were writing. Peace between the Winnebagoes, Menominees, and the Sacs and Foxes, subsequently concluded under promising auspices, gives high promise of harmony and peaceful intercourse between these Indians, that will be favorable to the progress of learning and civilization amongst them. Many Winnebagoes were visiting the school and minutely enquiring into everything relating to both the school and farm, and expressing much satisfaction in what their Great Father was causing to be done for them, and going off as they said to get their families to come and see it, and some promised to bring their children and leave them at the school. Several influential Indians remarked, that now peace was restored with the Sacs and Foxes . . . upon

our own terms, we will remove over to our lands west of the Mississippi. . . . [We will make] our summer village near the school and farm. Recent events, . . . the restoration of peace under the most promising appearances of . . . me to entertain high hopes of success both in the farm and the school. [In] a few more years numbers of Indians will be engaged in farming and settling on the lands near the school, many will be living in the school, and others coming from their own wigwams to partake of the instruction imparted. Everything now bids fair for the entire success of these interesting experiments, if the means set apart by the Indians are properly applied to the intended object—the turning the attention of the Indian from a roaming life, dependent upon the success of his hunting, to a settled life, dependent for support on the products of the soil. Once provide for [the Indian] a sure supply of food and the simple apparel he requires, without hunting, and civilization and a love of instruction will follow.

The day I left Prairie du Chien the teacher in the school informed me three new pupils had been brought in, making nine in all.

Very respectfully, your mo. obdt.,

JOS. M. STREET,
U. S. Ind. Agent.

GEN. WILLIAM CLARK, Supt. Ind. Affrs.

P. S. I also herewith have the honor to hand you a letter from the principal teacher in the school, to me. He is a man of high intellectual endowments, and an experienced practical farmer, who under existing circumstances and a deep solicitude for the improvement of the Indians, has without compensation, undertaken such general superintendence of the farm as his duties in the school may permit.

With high consideration & respect, yr. mo. obdt.,

JOS. M. STREET.

GEN. WILLIAM CLARK.

The letter sent is more full and comprehensive.

J. M. S.

It is to be regretted that the document in regard to the farm referred to in the opening of this letter, is not to be found.* As the farm was the project most dear to Mr. Street's heart it is probable that that letter would have disclosed to us more fully the difficulties under which he was laboring.

This letter is dated at St. Louis and was written probably while Agent Street was down there attending to the annual food supply for the Sacs and Foxes. In accordance with their treaties they could be paid in money or provisions,

*At the request of U. S. Senator William B. Allison, search for the document referred to has been made in the War Department and in the office of Commissioner of Indian Affairs. But it has not been found.

as their agent and the chiefs thought best. As Gen. Clark's headquarters were in St. Louis this letter was probably intended more for the eye of the Secretary of War than for that of the Superintendent. Gen. Clark was a friend of Mr. Street and usually approved of his plans.

Among the papers of Agent Street is a badly mouse-eaten copy of a letter without date, signed D. Lowry (David Lowry, head of Indian school). From this I make the following extracts to show how smoothly Indian affairs were managed sixty years ago. The first of the letter, which is missing, had evidently been given to a plea that the superintendent of the school shall be also overseer of the farm, for the present at least. He adds to other reasons the following:

Moreover in laboring with the Winnebagoes to induce them to cultivate the soil it will be necessary for a few years at least to furnish at planting time, seed. It must devolve on some person to see that this seed is saved and carefully stored away; and what place would be more suitable than this for that purpose and who would be more likely to have it done than the manager of the school.

I will embrace this early opportunity of making known that the period for which the present hands were engaged expires next March and none of them expect to continue. I will further state that such is the demand for labor in the country that it will be impossible to fill the places of the hands on the farms without an increase of wages. \$15 per month is all that Col. Taylor would suffer me to give the present hands. He stated if they could not be obtained for that amount the farming operations must stop. After considerable efforts I succeeded in procuring two drunken discharged soldiers to engage.

As Mr. Street states in his letter of 1838 that he engaged hands to open the farm in the spring of 1835; but did not succeed in getting it well started till 1837, this may have been written in the fall of either 1835 or 1837.

Imagine drunken soldiers as the instructors of the Indians in agriculture! Is it any wonder that the farm was tardy in its success? Although the last of the letter is much mutilated, the broken sentences indicate that there was difficulty in collecting what little money the instructors were entitled to.

I will add in conclusion that [I have not] been able to draw any money for my services [since the] beginning of the present year. The reason

[given] by the disbursing officer is that this year's appropriation for the school has not come on, and although several thousand dollars of unexpended funds which had been appropriated last year and the year before are now in his hands, he is not at liberty to use any part of that amount to extinguish debts contracted this year. The consequence has been I have not only labored under inconveniences myself, but have had much difficulty in retaining the hands, as their pay had been promised quarterly. Should the above rule be still adhered to, I know not how the hands who expect to leave in March next can be paid for the time they serve after Jan. 1, as there will be no money on hand for [such a purpose].

Mr. William B. Street thinks this letter was written to his father, but it may have been addressed to Mr. Grundy and have accompanied the following letter written by Mr. Lowry to Mr. Street:

WINNEBAGO SCHOOL, SEPT. 1, 1837.

DEAR BRO.—On my arrival at the time appointed the steamboat was just leaving, which was a source of deep regret as I was desirous to see you again before you set out for Washington. On several accounts I was particularly anxious to converse with you concerning my letter to Mr. Grundy, which I now commit to your care. You will please read it and when you meet with Judge Grundy, if he seems not to have forgotten me hand it to him with such remarks as may seem proper. Should he signify a disposition to use his influence as requested you can determine the manner better than I can. I would thank you also to mention the subject of my salary to Gen. Dodge, either by permitting him to read Mr. Grundy's letter before you hand it over or in conversation by yourself.

I know a variety of other subjects in which you are personally interested will claim your attention while in Washington and should my case be at all in the way let it [drop], as I am extremely anxious that your own plans as to future . . . shall be carried fully into effect; for I regard your connection with the Winnebagoes of more importance than mine.

I think in this matter I am far from wishing to snatch a favorable moment while friends are in Washington for the purpose of enriching myself beyond what is right; for I surely believe that other situations are in my command in which my temporal interests might be better served than here, and with much more pleasure to myself and family, and should the government continue their present parsimonious course towards me and refuse your return to the Winnebagoes, I now think my stay here will be short. True I am [willing] to be of service to the Indians and forego earthly enjoyments to some extent for their [advancement, yet] think the Department ought to afford a fair remuneration for my efforts. My whole time is now employed for the salary of \$500 when \$1,000 has been refused elsewhere in situations much more desirable. Mr. Brunson is now on a salary of \$1,000 as missionary to the Indians and has been for two years, and what has been done in that time? Just nothing. I [will] venture to

say that a similar result to the one [obtained] through my instrumentality among the Winnebagoes can not be found anywhere to have taken place in the same length of time, leaving out of [account] the embarrassing circumstances under which I have been compelled to operate. Yet it seems to me that government would have me lie at the feet of the Department begging the privilege of staying here and at the same time regard my efforts with such indifference as not to [include the report of] the institution in their annual reports.

Should my additional allowance be granted I would suggest that it be taken from the farm appropriation as there will no doubt be an annual surplus in that fund. This should be given as a remuneration for superintending the farm.

D. LOWRY.

Mr. Street's trip to Washington was to take on the Sac and Fox deputation for a treaty; Black Hawk and Keokuk were both of this party. His personal business, to which Mr. Lowry refers, was the settlement of the vexed question as to his agency. His own letter of 1838 states that the Secretary of War had arbitrarily ordered him to the Sacs and Foxes several times during the years from 1833 to 1836.

Mr. William B. Street's explanation of his father's difficulty with the Secretary of War is as follows:

Mr. Cass had from his first entering upon the duties of his office by appointment as Sec. of War under President Jackson in 1831, opposed father in every way he could, and would have removed him from office except for the personal friendship of Gen. Jackson, who said in reply to Mr. Cass, when he asked for his (Street's) removal, "I know Gen. Street is a Whig, but he is an honest man, and I shall keep him in office while I am President." Seeing that Gen. Street's heart was set on improving the Indians by establishing a school, Secretary Cass stopped the work in 1833 and '34; sent him away to Rock Island; and when through the influence of Richard M. Johnson he was permitted to return to the Winnebagoes, Mr. Cass again by the change of the full agency at Prairie du Chien to a sub-agency caused Gen. Street to be sent again to Rock Island. There he remained till the fall of 1837 when he again obtained permission to return to Prairie du Chien in order to place the Winnebago school and farm on a permanent footing. The Superintendent, Rev. David Lowry, had complained that they were not prospering on account of the opposition of the traders and lack of proper care on the part of the government in carrying out the stipulations of the treaty of 1832.*

While I do not think Gen. Cass was a personal enemy of Mr. Street—I see no reason why he should be—I do think

*The undated letter of Mr. Lowry may have been Aug., 1837.

that he was a man easily influenced by the American Fur Company. In the year 1820 he had taken an expedition through the Indian country west of Detroit, by order of the Secretary of War. During this trip he must have made up his mind that the Indians were not worth saving. In this he agreed with the American Fur Company. Whether this was an honest conviction or not, I have no means of knowing. It is possible that political reasons may have been at the bottom of Gen. Cass' opposition. Mr. Street was a Whig and had been appointed by President Adams at the suggestion of Henry Clay. Clay and Street had studied law together in Humphrey Marshall's office in Kentucky. Gen. Jackson, at that time practicing law in Tennessee and Kentucky, had known Street. Moreover he had himself studied law in the office of Col. Stokes of North Carolina, who was godfather and relative of Mr. Street. There is no doubt that President Jackson kept Mr. Street in office out of personal esteem and friendship. But in 1837 Mr. Street's friends were passing out and a new President and cabinet had come in that knew him not. He still had power enough to make an excellent treaty for the Sacs and Foxes. His relations with these Indians would form another chapter of Indian history. Yet in one respect his trip to Washington in the fall of 1837 was a failure. He was made agent of the Sacs and Foxes and stationed at the new agency on the Des Moines river. From this on he was too far away to look after the Yellow river school. Its history after 1837 is another interesting chapter, for which I have not the material at hand.

BY LIGHTNING.—As the post-holes for the telegraph are completed to Bloomington, [Muscatine], we shall, probably, be able to give our readers "News by Lightning," in the course of two or three weeks.—*Democratic Enquirer*, July 4, 1848.

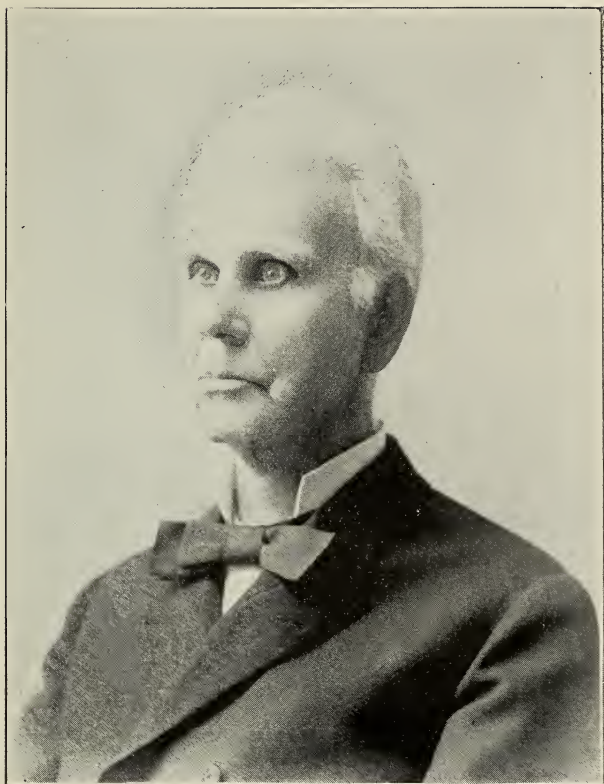
JUDGE HENRY B. HENDERSHOTT.

BY HON. EDWARD H. STILES.*

The recent death of Francis Springer who, as a member of four legislative assemblies of the Territory and two of the State, president of the Constitutional Convention of 1857, and many years a judge in his judicial district, rendered conspicuous service in laying the foundations and shaping the jurisprudence of Iowa, forcibly reminds us that nearly all of the individual links that bind us to its early history are broken. Scarcely any remain. The subject of this sketch, Henry B. Hendershott, is now, I believe, the only surviving district judge of the period during which he presided over the second judicial district. In his eighty-third year, with a personal history glorified by pure living and useful services to the Territory and State, he calmly watches the lengthening shadows.

His career adds another instance to the strong and self-made men who braved the hardships of pioneer life to make Iowa what she is. It is well worthy of study as an inspiring example to young men without means who are emulous of honors and success. It is also worthy of permanent preservation in the archives of the State in order that perpetual honor may be done to the memory of one who has served it so faithfully and well. He was decidedly a child of the frontier, and in essential respects may be said to have been a resident of four different Territories during his earlier years. For though born in Ohio after it became a State, it was only a short period after its emergence from a territorial

*Hon. Edward H. Stiles was for many years a resident of Ottumwa. During this time he was elected to the Iowa House of Representatives for the session of 1864, and to the State Senate in the autumn of 1865. He served in the regular session of 1866, but at the general election that year was chosen Reporter of the Supreme Court of the State, and resigned the Senatorship. He was re-elected in 1870 and held this position until January, 1875. His Reports fill 16 octavo volumes in the Iowa State Library. He soon after removed to Kansas City, where he still resides. He is at present Master in Chancery of the U. S. Circuit Court for the Western District of Missouri.



Truly Yours,
H. B. Hendershott.

JUDGE HENRY B. HENDERSHOTT.
From a recent photograph.

condition and while it was yet for the most part a wilderness. It was admitted in 1802, and had then a population, including whites and negroes, of only some forty thousand people. He was born in the wilds of Miami county in 1816. In the fall of the same year the family moved to the then Territory of Illinois, the subject of this sketch being carried in his mother's lap on horseback, while the other members of the family traveled, and carried their personal effects, in wagons.

Those of us who have had some experience in making their way with wagons through primeval regions, will readily appreciate the great difficulties and hardships which must have been incident to such a journey through the western part of the new Ohio, through the forests and across the streams and gullies of the then Indiana Territory, and until the destination in the Illinois Territory was reached. Twenty years afterward, in 1836, the family again moved, this time to the Territory of Wisconsin, settling in Burlington. In 1838 Iowa Territory was organized out of that portion of Wisconsin Territory, Burlington became its capital, and the Hendershott family residents of a new Territory.

In the third session of the Territorial Assembly, convened at Burlington November 2, 1841, his father, David Hendershott, was a member.

The early years of our subject—from 1816 when, as we have seen, the family moved to Illinois Territory, to 1836, when they moved to Wisconsin Territory—were passed in Illinois, amid the scenes and privations of frontier life. Educational opportunities were extremely limited. Schools were few and far between. The nearest one some three miles distant from the Hendershotts, and open only for a few months during the winter. To attend it punctually at that distance through the snows and storms of an inclement season required no ordinary amount of resolution. But young Hendershott, inspired by a thirst for knowledge and a determination to reach worthy accomplishments, so studiously availed himself of the humble means offered, that at the age of nineteen he felt himself competent to enter Illinois College, located at Jacksonville. To this point he accordingly bent his steps, on

foot, alone, and with only a few dollars in his pocket. In this plight he presented himself before the University, told his humble story to the faculty, and desired to be given an opportunity to pay his way through the institution by the results of his own labor. The faculty, of which Edward Beecher was president, were so struck by the heroism of the lad that they resolved to lend him all the aid and encouragement in their power. Here he remained for two years, alternating between labor and study, never, I am told, falling behind his classes, and proving himself a close student. In the meantime the family had made the removal already stated to Burlington, where at the end of his college term, the son entered upon the course of his legal studies under the supervision of David Rorer and M. D. Browning, both of whom were distinguished lawyers. Charles Mason, in my judgment one of the greatest men who have figured in Iowa history, was one of the Judges and Chief Justice of the Territorial Supreme Court, and ex-officio Judge of the District Court of Des Moines county. His attention was attracted to young Hendershott and he appointed him deputy clerk of the latter court, a position he retained for two years, pursuing his legal studies in the meantime. In 1841 he was admitted to the bar. In 1844 he came to Ottumwa where he has since continuously resided for a period of more than fifty-five years. It had but recently been the seat of an Indian village, the Indians having departed the preceding May under the terms of the treaty. It is now a flourishing city of some 20,000 inhabitants. Judge Hendershott took a prominent part in laying its foundations as he did those of the county. He has always been an honor to the city he helped to build, and its people, irrespective of politics, religion or race, hold him in affectionate esteem. For a short time prior to his coming to Ottumwa, Hendershott had resided in the same county at Agency City, so called because it had been the seat of the Sacs and Fox Indian agency prior to the departure of the Indians May 1, 1843. Recognizing his superior fitness for the position Judge Mason had, in the February previous to his removal to Ottumwa, appointed him chief clerk of

the United States District Court of Wapello county, of which Mason was the judge as well as that of Des Moines county, of which Hendershott, as we have seen, had, while living at Burlington, been deputy clerk. The functions of the court were dual. It acted on behalf of Iowa, in administering the laws of the Territory, and on behalf of the United States, in administering the laws of Congress. At the time of Hendershott's appointment as chief clerk (February, 1844) the county of Wapello had not been organized, and under the act it became his duty as clerk, aided by the sheriff, to organize it, and it was done on the 1st of March, 1844. The first term of the court was held at Ottumwa the following September. Hendershott was its first clerk, and its first judicial entries are embalmed in his familiar handwriting. In 1845 he was appointed by the Governor of the Territory, James Clarke, prosecuting attorney for the seventh district. In 1847 he was appointed by the late Gen. George W. Jones, the surveyor-general of Wisconsin and Iowa, deputy surveyor, and as such subsequently surveyed and sub-divided six townships of government land into sections. In 1848 he was appointed by the Supreme Court of the United States the commissioner on the part of Iowa, to act with a like commissioner appointed on the part of Missouri to ascertain, fix and settle the vexed question of the boundary line between Iowa and Missouri, which had been fruitful of disputes, bad blood between the States, and finally of what is known as the "Missouri War." The decision and report of Judge Hendershott and his co-commissioner on the part of Missouri, W. G. Minor, were accepted as a final settlement of the controversy.

In 1850 he was elected State Senator from the district comprising the counties of Wapello, Monroe, Lucas and Clarke. He was a conspicuous member of the judiciary committee, and many of the provisions of the Code of 1851, I am credibly informed, emanated from his highly judicial and painstaking mind.

In 1857 he was elected District Judge of the second judicial district, and so conspicuous were his services and ability

in that position, that he was regarded as one of the very best judges the State ever had. He had before him as practitioners highly qualified to judge of his merits, such distinguished lawyers as Jonathan C. Hall, Joseph C. Knapp, George G. Wright, Christian W. Slagle, David Rorer, Henry C. Caldwell and James F. Wilson. He was on the bench when I was admitted to the bar, now upwards of forty years ago. It has since been my fortune to appear before many courts both in Iowa and Missouri, and my observation has but confirmed my high estimate of Judge Hendershott as a trial judge, possessing in an extraordinary degree those peculiar qualifications that go to make up a model in that respect. I believe every lawyer of discernment and experience will concur with me in the opinion that the most common weakness in such a judge is an inclination to talk too much, to display his own astuteness, and not be what is termed a good listener. From these causes I have known many lawyers highly successful at the bar prove sorely disappointing on the bench. Such was the case with Lord Brougham, as shown by the following remarks of Greville in his memoirs or "Journals" of that period: "Brougham," says he, "is a bad presiding judge, for he will talk so much to the counsel, and say pungent things which elicit rejoinders and heat. The extreme gravity and patient attention of old Eldon struck me forcibly as contrasted with the flippant and sarcastic interruptions of Brougham."—[Greville's Journals of the Reigns of George IV and William IV, Vol. 2, page 239.]

On the same subject Lord Bacon tersely says: "Gravity of hearing is an essential part of justice; and an over-speaking judge is no well-tuned cymbal. It is no grace for him to question first to find out that which he might have heard in due time from the bar; or to show quickness of conceit in cutting off evidence or counsel too short, or to prevent information by questions, though pertinent."

Judge Hendershott was as free from these faults as any man I have ever seen on the bench, with the possible exception of Judge George W. McCrary whose memory is dear to every Iowa lawyer. He was a good listener, patient of in-

vestigation, and his integrity as spotless as the snow. In addition he was always dignified, calm, urbane, and courteous; as fine a specimen of the old-fashioned courtly gentleman as Iowa ever had or ever will have. With young men he was especially patient and encouraging. He doubtless remembered with gratitude how much he himself owed to the kindness of the college faculty at Jacksonville. The recollection of his own early struggles, the memories of that rugged pathway that had led him through the unbroken wilderness, had not failed to make him gentle.

It would have been a public benefit to have kept him on the bench as long as he was willing to serve. But politics and the almost constant minority of the party to which he belonged prevented it. In 1876 he was the Democratic nominee for Congress in his district, and in 1881 for Judge of the Supreme Court of the State.

Viewed purely as a lawyer and in the light of a successful practice of nearly fifty years, he deserves to be ranked high amongst those justly entitled to the name. He was well grounded in all the fundamentals of the law. His preparatory course had been thorough, and throughout his entire professional career he remained a close and conscientious student. He kept well abreast with legal reforms and legal literature. His law library was among the largest in the State. No decision made by the Supreme Court nor statute passed by the legislature, escaped his observation. In his practice, which was large, he displayed the most indefatigable industry, and always appeared in the professional arena fully equipped to meet all the emergencies likely to arise in the case. Naturally intuitive and alert, it was difficult to mislead him. Not fanciful or brilliant, but strong in facts and preparation. Energetic and forcible as an advocate, but not eloquent. Unable to sway by the mere force of oratory, but formidable as an adversary on all occasions by reason of his methods, his learning, and skill.

He is now a very old man. In a recent visit to Iowa, I saw and was touched by the helplessness of his condition. To the infirmities of age are added those resulting from

an accident occurring several years ago, which shattered one of his legs and confines him to a bed of pain. There he serenely awaits the final summons, attended upon by a son as faithful as Æneas was to old Anchises, and by his devoted wife to whom he was married considerably more than half a century ago.

In his passing, which cannot in the nature of things be far distant, there will be removed from the scanty remnant left one of the most historic personages of the early time. I trust he will survive to see, and perhaps be gratified by, this humble tribute of one who will always venerate his memory.

NOTE.—Mr. Stiles submitted a copy of the above article to Hon. Henry Clay Caldwell, a former resident of Van Buren county, Iowa, and now one of the distinguished U. S. Judges of the Eighth Circuit, who wrote as follows, heartily concurring in what the writer had so lucidly set forth:

I have just read your admirable sketch of the life of Judge Hendershott. The best thing about your eulogy is that it is deserved. It is one case where dry facts constitute an eloquent eulogy. I have myself thought that excepting Judge Dillon, Judge Hendershott was the best nisi prius judge I ever saw on the bench. The man who has had an honorable and successful career at the bar extending over half a century and who during the same period, has held numerous and important positions of public trust the duties of which he discharged so successfully and acceptably as to be absolutely impervious to just criticism is much more than a common man. You have but to look back over the career of the men you have known to realize how few there are who sustain themselves in public life and maintain an unsullied private life for such a long period and then you will realize that one who has had an honorable and successful career in public office and maintained an unsullied private life for half a century—without a slip or blot of any kind—deserves all the praise you bestow upon him. No weak man, no bad man however able, and no common man however honest, can have such a career. I can suggest nothing to add to your sketch of Judge Hendershott; it is perfect.

WE NOTICE that every boat on her return trip is loaded to the guards with the produce of our fruitful country—pork, lard, bacon, flour, wheat, hides, etc., etc. There is an unusual amount of freight for shipment on the Upper Mississippi this season.—*Democratic Enquirer, Bloomington, (now Muscatine) Iowa, March 24, 1849.*

IOWA'S TREASURY DEFICIT IN THE LIGHT OF THE CONSTITUTIONAL DEBATES.

BY FRANK I. HERRIOTT.

Beginning with the month of July, 1896, the Treasury of the State of Iowa has been financially embarrassed. In the two years and a half succeeding, the revenues of the State government have not been sufficient to pay the warrants issued against the Treasury in accordance with statutory provisions and appropriation acts. During this period the average amount of the treasury deficit was somewhat over \$400,000. Thus, January 2, 1897, it was \$397,075.70. On July 1, 1897, it was \$410,827.77. January 2, 1898, the deficit amounted to \$471,321.30 and on the first day of July last it was \$467,274.94. Twice, towards the close of the summer months of 1897 and 1898, the period of small revenue collections, the deficit mounted up to seven and eight hundred thousand dollars.

This Treasury deficit of Iowa has been promiscuously denounced by the partisan press of the State as "unconstitutional."

The seventh article of the constitution of government adopted for the State of Iowa by the constitutional convention at Iowa City in 1857, relates to State indebtedness. The second section specifies the purpose for which the State may in ordinary times in the ordinary course of business, without recourse to a plebiscite, contract debts and the limit or extent to which such indebtedness may be contracted. The language of the section is as follows:

The State may contract debts to supply casual deficits or failures in revenues; or to meet expenses not otherwise provided for; but the aggregate amount of such debts, direct or contingent, whether contracted by virtue of one or more acts of the general assembly, or at different periods of time, shall never exceed the sum of two hundred and fifty thousand dollars; and the money arising from the creation of such debts shall be applied to the purpose for which it was obtained, or to repay the debts so contracted, and to no other purpose whatever.

The intent of the constitutional limitation of the indebtedness of the State of Iowa is, as I have made bold to contend,* plainly discernible from the language of the section and the interpretation here insisted upon is unmistakably confirmed by the context of other sections of the article. But there may be some, doubtless there are many, who, in spite of what has been set forth, will persist in believing that the evidences of Iowa's present Treasury deficit in excess of \$250,000 are in violation of the constitution; that the present financial embarrassment of the State's Treasury is just such a contingency as the framers of the constitution anticipated and attempted to prevent by the inhibition of Section 2 of Article VII.

In the interpretation of laws, as already observed, the evil to be remedied or guarded against is one of the prime facts to be considered where the language of the statute is in any degree doubtful; and it is allowable for a court to inquire into contemporary history for light in reaching a correct interpretation. What weight and credence will be given contemporaneous evidence will obviously depend upon its abundance, uniformity and character. Thus the consideration to be given to the discussions of a constitutional convention will depend upon the nature of the debates, the degree to which the points involved were perceived by the members of the convention, the fullness of the expression of their views in debate, and the nature of their votes or decision upon mooted questions. Our great jurisconsults, Justice Story and the late Judge Cooley, have pointed out the limitations of the authority of such evidence.† The deliberations of a convention cannot be cited as final authority; they cannot prevail in the face of the unmistakable language of a statute. Yet they do constitute a source of light and guidance when other evidence is not conclusive. The

*That which follows is a chapter in a study of "Constitutional Limitations and State Deficit—Financieing" a part of which was given by the writer in the form of lectures to the students in Political Science at Iowa College at Grinnell last November—hence the references.

†Story's Constitution, 5th Ed., Vol. I. p. 309, Cooley's Constitutional Limitations, 5th Ed., p. 79.

Supreme Court of Iowa in *Allen vs. Clayton* (63—11 Iowa.) adopted and followed this rule of judicial interpretation in a most emphatic fashion.

The evils prevalent at the time of the adoption of the present constitution which Section 2 sought to remedy can be amply shown by citations from contemporary records such as the newspaper press, pamphlets and public documents.* But we are fortunate in possessing copious reports of the debates of the constitutional convention which exhibit the state of the public mind, the political and industrial condition then prevailing which produced the evils against which the people sought to interpose the bar of the constitution. I shall therefore bring forward evidence which they afford.

The second and last constitutional convention held in the State of Iowa convened in Iowa City, Monday, January 19, 1857. It was composed of thirty-three delegates, seventeen of whom were lawyers. On January 21, twelve standing committees of five members each were appointed to transact the work of the convention, one of which was the "Committee on State Debts." The chairman of this committee was the late Senator James F. Wilson, who throughout his public career was considered among the foremost lawyers in the national council chambers at Washington. The other members of the committee were Wm. A. Warren, a mail contractor, Hiram Gibson, merchant, Squire Ayres, farmer, and

*The following extract from the message of Gov. James W. Grimes to the legislature that convened in Iowa City in December, 1856, two months before the assembling of the Constitutional Convention, will serve as an example:

"The constitution wisely provides that the State shall not in any manner create a debt exceeding one hundred thousand dollars. The framers of that instrument did not imagine that there was as great a necessity to prohibit the counties from creating large public debts, for the reason that the history of the country did not then present the case of a county becoming a large stockholder in private corporations.

"Within the past few years, however, so great has been the anxiety to procure the construction of works of internal improvement, that many counties and cities in this State have adopted the very doubtful policy of creating large municipal debts, for the purpose of becoming stockholders in railroads and other private corporations. The amount of municipal indebtedness already voted by the different cities and counties exceeds seven million dollars.

"It occurs to me that too many checks and safeguards cannot be thrown around this power, if such power exists at all, of creating municipal indebtedness for purposes of internal improvements. It is a dangerous power, and liable to the grossest abuse."—[*Salter's Life of James W. Grimes*, pp. 90-91.]

Alpheus Scott, a real estate agent—a committee, it will be noted, representative of all the leading interests of the State at that time. (Constitutional Debates, Vol. I, p. 22.) On the 15th day of the convention, February 5, this committee made its report which was first considered in committee of the whole. Their report, after a lively and interesting discussion of two days, was adopted with but little change as Article VII of Iowa's Constitution (pp. 260-284). The one material change made by the convention in the sections relating to State debts reported by the committee was increasing the limit of indebtedness from \$100,000 to \$250,000. (p. 277.)

In presenting his report Chairman Wilson said that he "consulted a majority of the members of the convention before drawing it up and the several matters set out in the different sections seemed to meet with the views of the members so universally" that he did not explain them at length, simply replying to objections as they were raised in the course of the debate. The discussion was inaugurated by an amendment being offered to Section 2, making the debt limit \$300,000. In the course of his remarks opposing the motion, Mr. Wilson said that the committee was generally opposed to the State's incurring any debt but that they had recommended \$100,000 as the debt limit, believing that "the annual revenue of the State, with the one hundred thousand dollars indebtedness which the State might contract would be sufficient to enable the State to carry on any improvement, until a proposition for an increase of the debt could be submitted to the people for their action." (p. 261.)

Mr. J. A. Parvin, of Muscatine, following, said:

I consider that the clause in the present constitution upon this subject, has been the salvation of our State. I am satisfied that the mania for building railroads has prevailed so extensively in this State, within the last five or six years, that without such a clause in our constitution, we would have been in debt at least a million of dollars.

The remarks of Mr. Geo. Gillaspay in support of the committee's report are significant:

The gentleman from Muscatine, (Mr. Parvin) in my judgment, made a very appropriate remark, when he said that the clause in the present constitution in relation to State indebtedness had been the salvation of the State. . . . The people of this State, I believe, are almost crazy upon the subject of speculation.

This convention is about to adopt a provision here that will allow banking in the State of Iowa. My opinion is that if we increase the amount of this restriction, the next general assembly will not adjourn until they have made appropriations for various purposes to the full amount that they are allowed to contract debts by the constitution. If we adopt a provision here of that kind, it would be hailed with acclamation by every broker in the State, and the bonds of the State would offer the best security for banking that could be possibly presented, and by that very inducement you could persuade everybody in the community to sign petitions asking the legislature to make appropriations for building a new capitol, asylums, and various other public institutions. What would be the result of all this? Why, the issue of bonds upon the treasury of the State, which the speculators might buy up for the purpose of banking. I undertake to say, had it not been for the provision in the constitution upon this subject, that the people ere this would have voted appropriations for railroads of upwards of ten millions of dollars. . . .

Mr. Traer, of Benton, following, pointed out that the State's debt was then greater than the constitutional limit of \$100,000 and that such restriction was too low to permit needed public buildings to be erected such as the new capitol and insane hospital (p 262).

The debate induced Mr. Wilson to set forth the purposes of the section at some length and to define the term "debt" as used in the section proposed. As the discussion elicited by his remarks is of material importance to the matter now before us, I shall reproduce it at some length:

MR. WILSON. I wish to submit my views briefly upon this subject. I will state that this question of building a new State capitol, asylums, and other public buildings, was fully discussed by the committee before they agreed upon their report. It was with a view to the necessity of erecting these various public buildings, that the committee reported this sum of one hundred thousand dollars. We wished to prevent, if possible, the legislature from commencing a set of buildings that would cost to complete them from one to two millions of dollars. We wanted to have it understood before they were commenced how much they would cost, and then let the people pass upon this question. Some states have commenced erecting their public buildings without limiting in the first place the amount of expenditure and the consequence has been that it has cost more to complete them than was originally intended. This was the case with the building of the new state house in Ohio, and it was found before its completion that it would cost from four to five millions, an expense which the people of the State never contemplated should be incurred by the State. If you increase the amount of State indebtedness to three hundred thousand dollars, I ask you whether that will be sufficient of itself to cover the probable amount that these buildings will cost? You may commence building your capitol, blind and deaf asylums, and before they are completed it will be found that three hundred thousand dollars will not be sufficient to complete them, and operations will have to be suspended until the question is submitted to the people. I think the best plan is to submit this question to the people in the first place, and let them determine what the buildings and their cost shall be, and then make the necessary provision accordingly, and not permit the legislature to go on and make such appropriations as they please. I believe with the gentleman from Wapello (Mr. Gillaspy) that at the very first session of the legislature after the adoption of this constitution, they will provide for the consumption of the entire amount,

even if you increase it to three hundred thousand or five hundred thousand dollars.

The terms "debt or liability" in this clause do not mean warrants that the State may issue upon the treasury. The State may issue her warrants upon the treasury even beyond the amount specified.

MR. TRAEER. Does the gentleman mean to put the same construction upon the present constitution?

MR. WILSON. I do. I cannot see how the term "debt or liability" can mean anything but a bonded debt. The State may draw her warrants upon the treasury, but if there is no money there, they cannot be paid, and those who hold them will have to wait.

MR. TRAEER. Allow me to read the first part of the section upon this subject in the present constitution:

"The General Assembly shall not in any manner create any debt or debts, liability or liabilities, which shall singly or in the aggregate, with any previous debts or liabilities, exceed the sum of one hundred thousand dollars."

I don't understand that this means issuing the bonds of the State.

MR. WILSON. The only construction that can be placed upon that article in the constitution is, that it applies to the bonded debt of the State, and for that reason I hope the provision will be adopted just as it came from the hands of the committee. I do not believe that \$300,000 will be sufficient to cover the objects which have been named by the gentleman, and you would have to increase the sum to a still greater amount. If we are compelled to run the State in debt in order to meet the exigencies of the government, why not wipe away the restriction entirely in order that the legislature may have full play?

MR. PARVIN. I do not understand what a debt means, if the gentleman is correct in the proposition he has laid down, that the State may run in debt just as much as she please, draw her warrants upon the treasury, and sell them in the streets to the highest bidder. I do not wish to see such a state of things, and I want this constitution to mean just what it says, that this State shall never go into debt, or be liable beyond a certain amount, unless the question is first submitted to the people as provided for in this second article.

MR. TRAEER. I wish to ask the gentleman from Jefferson whether as Chairman of the Committee on State Debts he intended to put the same construction upon the article in the report that he does upon the article in the present constitution, that this \$100,000 meant only a bonded debt, and had no reference to warrants drawn upon the treasury?

MR. WILSON. That is the only construction I put upon either of the articles.

MR. TRAEER. I wish to ask the gentleman another question. Suppose we incorporate into the constitution a provision preventing the State from running into debt, what is to prevent the State from running into debt for putting up State buildings, and issuing her warrants?

MR. WILSON. There is just this about it. I presume in relation to debts contracted by the State, that parties will take the same position that they would in contracting with individuals. They will endeavor to ascertain in the first place, whether the parties with whom they contract can pay. Before making a contract for the erection of public buildings, you will have to determine when the payments are to be made. If the State cannot create the debt and meet the payments, then as a matter of course no contract will be made.

MR. TRAEER. I am a little apprehensive that the gentleman by pursuing this course will get into the same difficulty in which some of our counties have been involved. In the place of making a contract in the manner the gentleman speaks of, they went on and erected their public buildings

and issued warrants upon the treasury for the payment of the expenses thus incurred; and the consequence was that those warrants have depreciated in some cases 25 per cent. I apprehend that the State will be placed in the same position if the gentleman's construction of this provision be correct; and they would have the power to go on and build a State House, issue warrants for the expense incurred, and the consequence would be that you might run the State millions of dollars in debt.

MR. WILSON. I would ask the gentleman from Benton this question: Suppose the estimated expenses of the State for two current years should be \$300,000, and the probable amount of taxes during the year should be \$300,000. I ask whether the legislature would not be authorized to make appropriations to that amount, and have warrants drawn upon the treasury for the same? (pp. 263-264).

MR. WILSON. I hope this amount of five hundred thousand dollars will be voted down. And I perceive there is a misapprehension in the minds of some members I have conversed with, in relation to my position upon this matter. I will state that my position is this: The State can issue her warrants to the full extent of the probable amount of her revenue for the coming year, whether two, five, or even ten millions of dollars, without coming within the operation of this article of the constitution. But should she exceed that revenue, then she is creating a debt within the contemplation of this article. (p. 266).

MR. JOHNSTON. I differ in toto from my friend from Johnson (Mr. Clarke) when he says we are not sent here to place limitations and restrictions upon the future action of the legislature. I think that is our business, and I think it is highly important that we should do so, if we are to believe the half that has been said in this hall about the rascality and villainy of the legislature. . . . There has never been a time in the history of our State when it was more important that some restrictions should be placed upon the subject of State indebtedness, than the present. The people are all wild, all crazy upon the subject of making money. . . .

I believe with the gentleman from Jefferson, (Mr. Wilson) that the true interpretation of the words "debt or liability" is a bonded debt. It is so considered by all the lawyers with whom I conversed during the session of the legislature just adjourned, except Mr. Cloud of Muscatine. And if the gentleman will observe the article reported for our consideration by the Committee on State Debts they will perceive that it is in a much more contracted form than the old constitution. The old constitution says "debt or debts, liability or liabilities," while the provision under consideration says "the credit of the State shall not, in any manner, be given or loaned to, or in aid of," etc. That provision could not be interpreted as the gentleman from Benton (Mr. Traer) interprets it. And I say again that there never has been any time when it was more necessary to throw these restrictions about the legislature than it is now. (pp. 267-268.)

Following the discussion and the rejection of several amendments the section was adopted without other change than the increase of the limit of State indebtedness to \$250,000, by a vote of sixteen to eleven, in committee of the whole on February 5. (p. 272.) The following day the section was adopted as amended by a vote of eighteen to fourteen. (p. 277.) After some further debate on other sections of Article VII, Mr. Clarke of Johnson offered the following

amendment to Article VII, to be known as Section 8. "Every contract made or entered into which either directly or indirectly violates the provision of this article, shall be null and void." Mr. Clarke offered this amendment for the express purpose of bringing endorsed State warrants, unpaid for lack of funds, within the scope of the prohibition of Section 2, Article VII, and in the course of his remarks upon this particular question Mr. Clarke said:

If I owe a man a sum of money, it matters not to me whether it is in the shape of a note bearing interest, or whether it is an account which bears interest after six months. It is a debt in both cases. The word debt, as used here, applies, it seems to me, to every kind of indebtedness, for which the State may become liable. I think there is a question here which does leave room for litigation if we should insert in this constitution, as has been suggested by some members, a provision by which the State may be sued. I think the word debt applies to the indebtedness of the State in any shape or form; and standing here without limitation or qualification, I think such would be the decision of our courts. (p. 281.)

Succeeding the debate, Mr. Clarke, the mover of the motion, called for the yeas and nays and the vote resulted in a decided rejection of his amendment by a vote of eighteen to thirteen. (Page 283.)

The debates of the convention relating to city and county indebtedness afford an immense amount of additional evidence showing that one of the great and pressing political evils of the time was the reckless and extravagant use of the funding power by the minor civil corporations for the promotion of banks, industrial organizations and "internal improvements." More time was devoted by the convention to the discussion of the proper method of dealing with this problem than was given to any other one subject except banking. After prolonged discussion and innumerable motions, Section 3, Article VIII, of the present constitution was adopted, prohibiting municipal corporations taking stock in any banking corporation or assuming its debts, and also Section 4, Article XI, prohibiting all minor civil divisions becoming indebted "in any way or for any purpose" beyond 5 per cent of the taxable value of the property within such county or corporation. (p. 812.)

Sufficient has been given of the constitutional debates that preceded the adoption of the present constitution of

Iowa to acquaint us with the ideas prevalent in the minds of the people and of the delegates who adopted the articles which are now the supreme statute of the State. Several points stand out prominently in the course of the debate towards some of which we need to direct our attention in ascertaining the scope and purpose of Section 2, Article VII, of the constitution.

First and foremost the one great object sought after by the people at that time in limiting the indebtedness of the State as shown in the utterances of the delegates, was to prevent the legislature from contracting a bonded debt which could be used in establishing and promoting banks and speculative enterprises, and in extravagance in appropriations for public buildings and internal improvements—evils which were notoriously common in the forties and fifties. That these were the great evils against which the convention wished to guard is amply shown in the remarks of Messrs. Parvin, Gillaspy, Wilson, Johnston of Lee, Harris, and others. What these gentlemen thought of and always had in mind in their efforts to prevent the evils connected with legislatures and the establishment of banks was bonds and nothing else. No one then and no one since ever heard of banks utilizing ordinary state warrants or seeking to utilize them as a basis for a note circulation. They needed something more substantial and more marketable than warrants. The same was true in regard to the evils of railroad building. Counties were running riot, bonding themselves in their mad efforts to induce railroad construction. Section 2, Article VII, was intended simply and solely as a bar to the excessive use of the State's funding power.

Second, the debates show conclusively that the interpretation placed upon the scope and meaning of the section by the chairman of the committee that drafted it, which was concurred in by Judge Johnston of Lee, the two leading lawyers of the convention—the former a republican, the latter a democrat—to the effect that unpaid State warrants properly issued in consequence of appropriation acts do not come within the purview or the prohibition imposed on State in-

debtedness—this interpretation was acquiesced in by the convention. For, having such an interpretation presented squarely to them in open debate, being told that warrants outstanding and unpaid for lack of funds, even though greatly in excess of the limit of indebtedness authorized by them, would not be a violation of the article proposed, they permitted the language of the section to remain unaltered.

But their acquiescence in this interpretation was more than passive. It was in fact deliberately sanctioned and supported. Mr. Clarke of Johnson, it will be remembered, moved to amend Section 2 in order to include unpaid warrants by adding a section which declared all contracts directly or indirectly violating Article VII null and void, but notwithstanding Mr. Johnston's speech in which he specifically contended that unpaid warrants were "debts" as comprehended by Section 2, his amendment was voted down by a vote of eighteen to thirteen. The circumstances of that vote were such that it seems to me there can be no question about the kind of indebtedness which the convention had in mind. That vote was a decisive demonstration. There was nothing vague or uncertain about the matter in question or the debate; and the convention unequivocally showed that they sought to prohibit a bonded indebtedness beyond a certain amount—not a floating debt such as Iowa's present Treasury deficit is.

CHANGE OF NAME.—We published last week a notice of an application to be made to the next term of the District Court, to change the name of this town to *Muscatine*. We trust that the application will be successful, and that we shall soon have a name for our flourishing city, in which there is euphony and originality.—*Democratic Enquirer, Bloomington, Iowa, May 12, 1849.*

THE ORIGIN OF THE NAME IOWA.

BY BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH, PH. D.

The origin of the name "Iowa" is, of course, not the most important problem addressed to the student of Iowa history. And yet a satisfactory answer to the question, How came the name to be applied to this Commonwealth? is certainly worthy the effort involved in collecting and weighing the evidences.

The name "Iowa" as applied to the State which was admitted into the Union on December 28th, 1846, was beyond all doubt derived from or suggested by the use of the name in the expression, "Territory of Iowa." For the "Territory of Iowa" was the direct and immediate historical precursor in time and space of the "State of Iowa."

As the name "Iowa" in the expression "State of Iowa" was derived from or suggested by its use in the earlier expression "Territory of Iowa," so the name "Iowa" in the expression "Territory of Iowa" was derived from or suggested by its use in the still earlier expression "Iowa District." For the "Iowa District" was the direct and immediate historical precursor in time and space of the "Territory of Iowa."

It is now generally conceded that the expression "Iowa District," as applicable to the country that afterwards became the Territory and then the State of Iowa, came into general and recognized use through the publication, in 1836, of a small volume entitled, "Notes on Wisconsin Territory, With a Map," by Lieutenant Albert M. Lea. It cannot, of course, be said with absolute certainty, that the name "Iowa District" was used for the first time in this little book. On the contrary it is altogether probable that this was not the case. But since the name was fixed and made generally prevalent through the publication of Lieutenant Lea's book and map, it is proper and accurate to say that Lieutenant Lea

is the father of the expression "Iowa District." Thus the problem of the origin of the name "Iowa" is resolved into the question, How came Lieutenant Lea to apply the term "Iowa District" to the country which now constitutes the Commonwealth of Iowa?

To this question but one answer has thus far been given. It is this: in the year 1834 Congress attached the country in question to and made it a part of the Territory of Michigan. Thereupon the Legislative Council of the Territory of Michigan, assembled in extra session in September of the same year, passed an act relative to the establishment of local government in the recently added country. By this act the country west of the Mississippi was divided into two parts by a line drawn due west from the lower end of Rock Island to the Missouri river. All the country north of this line, to which the Indian title had been extinguished, was to constitute the county of Dubuque; all south of the line was to constitute the county of Demoine. Furthermore, it was provided by the same act that all laws in force in the "county of Iowa" (Michigan Territory) should extend to and be in force in the counties of Dubuque and Demoine, and that process civil and criminal and writs of error should lie from the Circuit Court of the United States for the "county of Iowa" to the county courts of Dubuque and Demoine. Now this "county of Iowa" with which the original counties of Dubuque and Demoine were thus associated, had been established by the Legislative Council of Michigan in 1829, within that part of the Territory which afterwards became the State of Wisconsin.

Now it is said, in answer to the question, How came Lieutenant Lea by the name "Iowa" as used in the expression "Iowa District?" that it was derived from or suggested by the use of the term in the expression "county of Iowa." This explanation, now generally accepted, of the origin of the name "Iowa" may be called the "Iowa County Explanation." And we must admit that it is altogether plausible: since the original counties of Dubuque and Demoine were

directly associated with the county of Iowa through the Michigan statute of 1834.

Some recent investigations, however, lead me to discredit the "Iowa County Explanation," and to propose in its stead what may appropriately be called the "Iowa River Explanation." This proposed explanation asserts that the name "Iowa" in the expression "Iowa District" was derived from or suggested by the use of the name in the expression "Ioway River." The historical evidence upon which this explanation of the origin of the name "Iowa" is based appears to me to be adequate and convincing.

In the first place we have the direct testimony of Lieutenant Lea, the father of the expression "Iowa District." He says in Chapter I of his "Notes on Wisconsin Territory:" "Hence the District under review has been often called 'Scott's Purchase,' and it is sometimes called the 'Blackhawk Purchase;' but from the extent and beauty of the Iowa river which runs centrally through the District, and gives character to most of it, the name of that stream being both euphonic and appropriate has been given to the District itself."

The evidence from Lieutenant Lea's book is rendered still more certain and conclusive (if that were possible) by the testimony of Mr. I. N. Nicollet. While Lieutenant Lea was collecting the materials for his book and map, Mr. Nicollet was engaged in making a thorough exploration of the basin of the upper Mississippi. As a result of his work, Mr. Nicollet constructed a geographical and topographical map* of the country explored. This map together with a "report intended to illustrate" the same was published by the Government of the United States in 1845 as House Document No. 52.†

It is in this report that Mr. Nicollet refers to the origin of the name "Iowa". In speaking of the lands acquired from

*A copy of this map may be found in the map department of the Library of Congress.

†See Executive Documents of the Second Session of the Twenty-eighth Congress, Volume II, Document No. 52.

the Indians by the treaty of 1832, he says: "It was often called 'Scott's Purchase,' as also the 'Black Hawk Purchase,' after the name of the Indian leader during the outbreak alluded to. But, in 1836, my friend Albert M. Lea, Esq., then a lieutenant of dragoons, published a map and description of the country, which he called the 'Iowa District'—a name both euphonic and appropriate, being derived from the Iowa river, the extent, beauty, and importance of which were then first made known to the public."*

As to the origin of the name "Iowa" as applied to the river very little can be said. However, a study of the early maps† of this western country shows that for at least a century before Lieutenant Lea published his map, the river that "runs centrally" through Iowa was generally indicated by the name "Ioway."

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE NAME "IOWA."

"Iowa," by C. W. Irish, *Iowa Historical Record*, Vol. I, p. 13.

"Iowa," *Iowa Historical Record*, Vol. I, p. 71.

"Iowa, Its Original Meaning," *Iowa Historical Record*, Vol. I, p. 135.

"Origin of the Name Iowa," by Samuel Murdock, *Iowa Historical Record*, Vol. XII, p. 458.

"Hon. Joseph Williams," by T. S. Parvin, *Iowa Historical Record*, Vol. XII, p. 388.

"Iowa," *ANNALS OF IOWA*, Vol. X, p. 234.

"Iowa," by Samuel Prentiss Curtis, *ANNALS OF IOWA*, Vol. X, p. 286.

"The Name 'Iowa,'" by W. H. Hildreth, *ANNALS OF IOWA*, Vol. I, p. 268.

"The Word 'Iowa'—What Does It Mean," by L. F. Andrews, *ANNALS OF IOWA*, Third Series, Vol. II, p. 465.

"History and Civil Government of Iowa," by H. H. Seerley and W. L. Parish, pp. 27, 28.

"Notes on Wisconsin Territory, With a Map," by Lieutenant Albert M. Lea, Ch. I.

"Report," by I. N. Nicollet, *Executive Documents*, Second Session, Twenty-eighth Congress, Document No. 52, p. 73.

"Organizing the County of Iowa," *ANNALS OF IOWA*, Third Series, Vol. III, p. 224.

"A Rare Book," *ANNALS OF IOWA*, Third Series, Vol. III, p. 473.

*See *Executive Documents* Second Session of the Twenty-eighth Congress, Vol. II, Document No. 52, p. 73.

†An excellent collection of these maps may be found in the Library of Congress.

They drum no more—
Those splendid, springtime pickets !
The sweep of share and sickle has thrust them from the hills.
They have scattered from the meadow
Like the partridge in the thickets;
They have perished from the sportsman, who kills, and kills, and kills !
—*Hamlin Garland.*



PRAIRIE CHICKENS.

This engraving is copied by the kind permission of Francis P. Harper, publisher,
New York, from Prof. D. G. Elliot's "The Gallinaceous Game
Birds of North America."

ANNALS OF IOWA.

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT.

A PIONEER BISHOP.

Our first article in this number is an account of the romantic and useful life of Rt. Rev. Mathias Loras, the pioneer Catholic Bishop of Dubuque, from the pen of Rev. B. C. Lenehan, of Boone. Father Lenehan was himself acquainted with the Bishop from his early years, and was in fact one of his acolytes or altar-boys. No one could have known him more intimately. At the time the reverend missionary settled in Dubuque there were not less than 30,000 Indians in his broad diocese, which included the territories of Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota, and portions of Illinois. He laid the foundations of the Roman Catholic Church as it exists to-day in these portions of the Middle West, building churches and establishing schools wherever the growth of the country indicated a necessity for them. The first Sisters of Charity came to Iowa through his influence, as well as the Visitation Nuns and the Trappist Monks of New Melleray, Dubuque county. When he first removed to Iowa much of the preaching by the Catholic missionary priests was in the French language, which, however, soon fell into disuse. That he was a good and useful man, and enjoyed the highest measure of confidence of the pioneers of Iowa, are facts well understood by all whose recollections go back to his times. Father Lenehan's tribute is a valuable contribution to Iowa history and will also be appreciated as very interesting reading.

We have hoped to present in these pages some adequate and appreciative sketch of each of the representative missionaries of the churches in early Iowa, and have already published such articles relating to Rev. Samuel Clark, the pioneer

champion of Methodism in Southeastern Iowa, and of Father Asa Turner, who performed such herculean labors for the Congregationalists. These distinguished old-time clergymen labored for the most part in Southeastern Iowa. (See the ANNALS, Vol. I, pp. 454-66 and pp. 526-31; and Vol. III, pp. 53-62.) We have another of these articles in hand at this time and others are promised.

AN EARLY IOWA PHILANTHROPIST.

From the first discovery of this country the Indians have been steadily fading away, and at the present time there only remain the feeble and for the most part decaying remnants of a once numerous and powerful people. That much of this decay would have resulted from contact with the whites, even if the Indians had always received kind and honest treatment, is possibly true—for it seems to be the order of nature that all wild races shall disappear before the advance of civilization. But the red man has almost invariably been the victim of the most grievous inhumanity—treatment which not only cheated him in the dealings of the day, but which, through intemperance, needless wars, and the introduction of infectious diseases, has hurried him to ruin. He easily acquired the vices of civilization while utterly failing to be benefited by its advantages. A “Century of Dishonor” has brought many of the tribes to the verge of extinction. But there has occasionally appeared one who has striven to deal justly by these wards of the nation, and whose conduct stands out in striking contrast to that of many who have been connected with Indian affairs. Such a man was Gen. Joseph M. Street, an illustrious pioneer, who devoted many years as a government official, to the best interests of the Indians of Iowa and Wisconsin. His last years were spent at Agency City, near Ottumwa, as a U. S. Agent for the Sacs and Foxes. He died there, May 5, 1840, and his decaying monument may be seen from the car window, just east of the little village. Unfortunately,

however, his labors were long ago forgotten by the general public and only borne in mind by two surviving members of his family—a son who is now an aged man, and a granddaughter. Documentary evidence of his efforts exists only in long-neglected government archives at Washington.

Miss Ida M. Street in this number of the ANNALS presents the first of a series of papers relating to her grandfather's connection with Indian affairs. Her present effort is mainly directed to showing how heroically he strove to establish schools and various handicrafts at his different agencies, for the education, improvement and comfort of the Indians. The series of letters which he wrote to the authorities at Washington is incomplete, through the loss of one of greatest importance and the mutilation of others, but sufficient appears to show that Gen. Street was a man of large ability, a broad-minded philanthropist, and a Christian statesman. We are glad—though it is late in the day to make these matters known—to print these records of actions so worthy at all times of public approval. They show that while the Indian service was so largely controlled in the interests of thieving speculators one Iowa man stood firmly for the right.

IS IT A "KITCHEN-MIDDEN?"

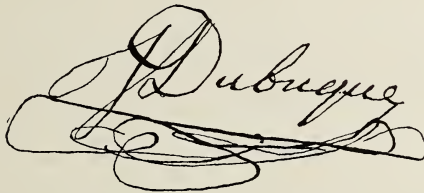
The vicinity of Lehigh, Webster county, was a favorite section of country with the Mound Builders. South and west of the town on the high bluffs, there are some twenty or more large mounds, one of which was originally fully ten feet in height and probably fifty feet in diameter. Many others are in the immediate vicinity, and in one place the traces of an embankment, which would probably be considered the remains of a line of fortifications, are visible for many rods. Several of these mounds have been partially explored, but there are doubtless many relics of the old race still left to reward the pains of whoever searches for them. Fragments of pottery, curiously ornamented, are occasion-

ally found in the mounds or plowed fields. While in that vicinity last October our attention was called to a deposit of bones some four or five miles above the town, in the valley of the Des Moines. At that point a brook comes in from the adjacent prairie and winds around a beautiful terrace which has an elevation of twenty to thirty feet. The little brook has washed into this bank exposing a stratum of bones about one foot in thickness and perhaps forty feet in length. We had no means of ascertaining to what animals these bones had belonged, but they were doubtless deer and elk. They had the appearance of having been broken into small pieces, possibly to obtain the marrow, or for the purpose of boiling out the animal matter. The largest fragments were about three inches in length. Among these bones there have been found in past years many implements of stone, as flint arrow-heads and axes. Some of these implements are quite unique, having been manufactured from materials which are not found in this State. Our visit to the spot was made in some haste, but it seemed evident that on the terrace mentioned there had once dwelt a community or family of Mound Builders, and that these bones were the refuse-heaps which accumulated from their kitchens or cooking-places. The bones had simply been poured over the bluff or swept from the level ground, and slid down to the level of the valley where they had been covered up by a land slide. From the vast quantity of these remains the old Mound Builders must have resided there a long time. Sheltered by the steep bluffs and thick woods, this would be an ideal location for such people as we may suppose the Des Moines Valley Mound Builders to have been. At that particular point the ground is as level as a floor, and high and dry above the water. It is an ideal location for a summer camp even now. A thorough investigation by a scientific explorer might result in the discovery of other objects of archeological interest, or in a different opinion in regard to the origin of this great deposit of bones. But the above explanation would seem to be consistent with the habits of the ancient men who made and used the stone implements. The term "kitchen-

midden" is defined as "a mound composed of sea-shells and bones," though it is doubtless equally applicable to any kitchen refuse from ancient dwellings.

THE DUBUQUE AUTOGRAPH.

In the last ANNALS mention was made of a document among the Chouteau papers in St. Louis which bears in two places the signatures of "Aug'te Chouteau" and "J. Dubuque." Since that publication this paper has been kindly sent as a loan to the State Historical Department, by Col. Pierre Chouteau, the present representative of that distinguished family. In sending it Col. Chouteau stipulated that it might remain in the Historical Department, where it is now on exhibition, subject to his order for the time being. Should another paper be found, any portion of which was written by Mr. Dubuque, Col. Chouteau will present one of them to the Historical Department of Iowa. The result of his search, however, is quite uncertain; but while the paper is in our possession we have improved the opportunity of presenting in these pages a facsimile of this very scarce signature. Here it is:



The document referred to has been kindly translated from the French language by Miss Mary Avis Scott, of Des Moines, and is as follows:

MR. JULIEN DUBUQUE *in account with* AUG'TE CHOUTEAU.

Debit.			
For divers notes received, . . .	4575.37	For contract of 72000 arpents land	
For divers objects of which record		bought,	10848.60
has been given,	1450.12	For certain records,	32.79
	<u>6025.49</u>		
Balance to him due,	4855.82		
	<u>10881.32</u>		

The which balance of \$4855.82 I will pay to him in two installments:—to wit the half of said balance in the course of the year eighteen hundred five, of which two hundred dollars shall be payable in deer skins at the current price and the remaining sum in

merchandise, taffetas or the country's productions. The second payment of the other half of the balance above indicated I shall execute in the course of the year eighteen hundred six and in the following manner, to wit,—the sum of four hundred dollars payable in deer skins at the current price, and the balance in merchandise, taffetas, whisky, etc.

Done in duplicate at St. Louis this 12th day of November, 1804.

AUG'TE CHOUTEAU.

J. DUBUQUE.

MR. JULIEN DUBUQUE <i>in account with</i> AUGUST CHOUTEAU.				Cr.
1806			1804	
9-14	The showing of account to		9-12	Balance from above, .
	date,	3582.83	1806	4855.82
	Balance to your due,	1282.49	9-2	Interest on \$1194 at 8 per
				cent,
		4865.32		9.50
				4865.32

By the present settlement the above Aug'te Chouteau owes to Julien Dubuque for balance on account the above sum of one thousand two hundred eighty-two dollars forty-nine cents, the which payable in the same terms and conditions between us covenanted as above the 12th of November, 1806.

Done in duplicate at St. Louis, the 14th November, 1804.

AUG'TE CHOUTEAU.

J. DUBUQUE.

MEMENTOS OF THE WAR OF 1812.

Mr. Henry Larrabee of Windham, Conn., brother of Ex-Gov. William Larrabee of this State, has sent to the State Historical Department, the military clothing, sword, sash, and some minor items, which were on the person of their father, 1st Lieutenant Adam A. Larrabee,* when he was shot through the body at the battle of La Cole Mill, Canada, March 30, 1814. Adam Larrabee was appointed a cadet at West Point, by President Jefferson, in 1808. He graduated third in his class, and fifty-fifth in the list of graduates from the opening of that institution. At first a 2d lieutenant, he was promoted to 1st lieutenant, and later to a captaincy. He was "disbanded" (mustered out) in 1815, and in 1822 served in the Connecticut Legislature. He died at Windham, October 25, 1869.

*For a full account of the life and public services of Capt. Adam A. Larrabee, see Rossiter Johnson's "War of 1812," p. 252, Gen. "Cullum's Biographical Register of the U. S. Military Academy," Vol. I, pp. 94-5, and The Magazine of American History, Vol. XXV, pp. 371-374. The latter contains his portrait.

NOTABLE DEATHS.

J. K. GRAVES was born in Keene, N. H., September 29, 1837; he died in Dubuque, Iowa, December 9, 1898. Mr. Graves received only the education afforded by the common schools of his native place and came west to seek his fortune at the early age of seventeen. He reached Dubuque in 1854 and the next year secured the position of cashier in the old banking house of which Major M. Mobley was the head. This firm was succeeded by that of J. K. Graves & Co. in 1858, when Mr. Graves had barely attained the age of twenty-one. But he had already taken rank as one of the foremost business men of that flourishing city. His banking house was afterwards merged into a branch of the old State Bank of Iowa, Mr. Graves becoming vice-president and general manager. He was connected with many leading business interests, as journalism, city gas works, mining and railroad building, aside from banking. Hon. W. W. Hamilton (President of the Iowa Senate in 1856, before the new constitution provided for the election of a Lieutenant-Governor) in the year 1864 admiringly expressed to the writer of these lines his opinion of J. K. Graves as a successful business man: "Why," said he, "that young man will yet own the whole city of Dubuque!" For a time everything with which he was connected seemed to prosper, but eventually he met with his full share of losses and disappointments. At the outbreak of the rebellion he telegraphed Governor Kirkwood to draw on him for \$30,000, and this money was used to fit out our Iowa soldiers. When Dubuque entered upon the work of building a railroad to Sioux City, the most important factor in that great enterprise was J. K. Graves, who could raise money when others could not. He was a radical Republican, but was elected Mayor of Dubuque, and to a four years term in the State Senate, overcoming by his enthusiasm and hard work an adverse majority of 3,000. Aside from his high character as a business man he was not only always benevolent and charitable, but one of the staunchest and most steadfast and reliable friends. General George W. Jones in his old age had lost his home through the foreclosure of a mortgage, and time had slipped away until the equity of redemption would expire in a day or two. The aged statesman had quite abandoned hope, and in the deepest despair was expecting to be dispossessed of his home at once. Learning this state of things, Mr. Graves instantly set to work to raise money to redeem the property. He was successful, through his personal appeals, restoring to the veteran Senator the title to his home, and raising money sufficient to make him comfortable during his remaining days. That was but a characteristic incident in the life of J. K. Graves. Not only "a whole city full" mourned its irreparable loss in his death, but expressions of regret and sympathy appeared in the public press throughout the State.

J. FRED MEYERS was born at Oettingen, Bavaria, Germany, in 1833; he died at Denison, Iowa, May 1, 1898. His parents emigrated to America when he was fourteen years old and settled at Adrian, Michigan, where he learned the printing business. His first newspaper venture was at Columbus, Indiana, where he edited and published *The Independent*. He was a prominent anti-slavery man from the beginning. In 1857 he became connected with the *The Free Democrat* at Milwaukee, Wisconsin, which was conducted by S. M. Booth. Subsequently he published *The Independent* at Germantown, Ohio. In 1861 he was made Chief of the Printing Division of the Treasury Department at Washington, under Secretary Chase. He retained this position until 1874. From 1869 to 1871 he edited and published *The Civil Service Journal*, at Washington, D. C., and was also the chief editor of *The Republic*, a political magazine published under the di-

rection of the National Republican Congressional Committee. He was twice sent to Germany by the Treasury Department to make especial investigations in regard to the manner in which immigrants were treated in their transit to this country. President Grant transmitted his report to Congress, calling especial attention to its recommendations. During his busy life at Washington he studied law and graduated from the Columbia Law School. In 1874 he resigned his position in Washington and settled in Denison, Iowa, which was thereafter his home. Purchasing *The Denison Review* he soon made it one of the ablest weekly newspapers in the State. He was appointed Postmaster by President Hayes, holding the position from 1877 to 1886. In 1889 President Harrison appointed him Chief of Division in the Sixth Auditor's office of the Treasury Department. In 1891 the Bureau of Labor at Washington sent him to Germany to report on the Industrial School System of that country. Mr. Meyers was a man of wide information, of the highest personal character, independent and able in defense of what he believed to be right, a radical and a leader in the councils of his party, and a distinct force in the field of Iowa journalism.

COLONEL GEORGE E. WARING, JR., was born at Poundridge, New York, July 4, 1833; he died in New York City, October 29, 1898. While not an Iowa man, Colonel Waring was in some respects quite closely identified with Iowa interests. In the summer of 1863 two Iowa regiments—the Fourteenth and Thirty-second—were under his command at Columbus, Kentucky, where he formed friendships which only ended with his life. His profession was that of an agricultural and sanitary engineer, in which field of usefulness he left no equal on either side of the Atlantic. He made Memphis, Tennessee, after it was decimated by yellow fever, one of the healthiest cities in the Union; and he had given to the flourishing little city of Boone, Iowa, a system of sanitary drainage which is rapidly banishing from its limits typhoid fever and other zymotic diseases. Other Iowa towns were looking ahead to secure his services. He was the protegee of Horace Greeley, a student under the illustrious Professor Mapes, a well known and able writer, not alone in the line of his profession, but in magazine and war literature. His thrilling, often pathetic, sketches of the sagacious horses which he rode at the head of his regiment will “cause the eye to flow” even now. He was a man of the world in the highest and best sense—a friend who never neglected or forgot an early friend. How he cleaned the streets of New York City is yet fresh in the general memory. President McKinley sent him to Cuba last October to learn whether contagious and fatal diseases might not be banished from those fair regions. But during his investigations he contracted yellow fever from which he died a few days after reaching home. Colonel Waring and his friends throughout the Union believed that his mission was to be crowned with entire success, and that result would have enshrined him as one of the illustrious benefactors of mankind. But he was thus cut off in the midst of his usefulness, at the threshold of a great career, and no one has appeared to take his place.

MRS. NANCY M. HAMILL was born at Mt. Jackson, Pennsylvania, September 15, 1816; she died at Keokuk, Iowa, October 16, 1898. She was a daughter of a soldier of the war of 1812, and her grandfather, Captain William Young, was a soldier of the Revolution. She was married to the late Hon. Smith Hamill January 30, 1838. Her husband was a member of the first Legislature which met in Iowa, and they were on intimate terms with the officials of those days. In an interview published a year ago in *The Constitution-Democrat* Mrs. Hamill said: “In 1833 missionaries were sent out here—Presbyterian missionaries—to work among the Indians. Jefferson Davis told me this when I was South in 1878, and said he saw

them here. The first Methodist minister was Mr. Dennis, who was lodged with us. The first ministers of the Presbyterian, Methodist and United Presbyterian churches lodged with us. The first Presbyterian to preach here was named Cummins, I think, but the church was not organized then. The first United Presbyterian minister here was Dr. John Scott. The first United Presbyterian church was organized three miles out in Henderson's house, near us, when sixteen members took communion and elders were ordained. This was the first Protestant communion in Lee county, I am sure. It was in September, 1846. The bell in the present United Presbyterian church was the first church bell to ring in Iowa. I heard it ring first one beautiful Sabbath morning. It was on a little frame building belonging to the Westminster Church, on Fifth street, where McCrary and Craig's offices are now. The United Presbyterian congregation bought the building and bell later."

ALBERT R. ANDERSON was born in Adams county, Ohio, November 8, 1837; he died at Hot Springs, South Dakota, November 17, 1898. Up to the time of his removing from Iowa Maj. Anderson was one of the best known citizens of the State. He settled in Taylor county in 1857, where he studied law and was admitted to the bar. Removing to Clarinda, Page county, he was, in 1861, appointed postmaster, but resigned that office and enlisted in Company K, Fourth Iowa Infantry. He took part in the battle of Pea Ridge and was promoted to first lieutenant immediately afterwards. During the siege of Vicksburg he was again promoted to the captaincy of his company, serving as assistant adjutant general during the Atlanta campaign. He was commissioned major of his regiment before the close of the war. He was wounded at Jonesboro, August 31, 1864, and again at Bentonville, North Carolina, March 19, 1865. Returning home in 1865, he settled in Sidney, Fremont county, where he soon after became assessor of internal revenue. He also served as State railroad commissioner, and was elected to the fiftieth congress as an Independent Republican. His death occurred from blood poisoning, from which he had been suffering for some time. Maj. Anderson was a genial, pleasant gentleman, a widely known politician, and a soldier whose honorable promotion came from merit alone.

LYMAN COOK was born in Bennington, Ohio, June 6, 1820; he died at Burlington, Iowa, October 1, 1898. Mr. Cook was one of the most prominent business men in Southeastern Iowa for fifty-eight years. He was largely engaged in banking and railroading. He was an alderman of the city of Burlington in 1846-50, mayor of that city in 1851, '52 and '53, and was twice elected to this last office without opposition. He also served four years as senator in the sixth and seventh general assemblies. During the war for the Union he was active in the care of the soldiers rendezvoused in Burlington and was commissioned commissary by Governor Kirkwood. *The Burlington Hawk-Eye* said of Mr. Cook: "He had practically no enemies. He was the embodiment of strict honesty and made a noble record of personal integrity and fidelity to fiduciary interests. He guarded the interests of his clients and patrons as if they were his own. His name was a local synonym of financial honor and strength, assuring the bank with which he was so long connected as its chief, of the unshaken and unbreakable confidence of the community." *The Leader* of Des Moines said of him that "he had taken no illegitimate toll from the millions he had handled for other people."

MRS. LUCY ALEXANDER, a colored woman, died at Keokuk, Iowa, November 14, 1898. In the account of her life and death given by *Theavenport Democrat* of November 20, it was stated that she was 127 years of

age. Had she lived until the 24th of December she would have seen her 128th birthday. She was born a slave near Richmond, Prince Edward county, Virginia, and was owned by one Richard Miller, a corn and wheat planter. When Mr. Miller died he bequeathed her to his wife, Mrs. Becky Miller, who emigrated to Kentucky, taking her slaves with her. Mrs. Miller married a man by the name of Bard White, from whom she afterwards separated. Mrs. Alexander was bought by the husband of Mrs. Miller's daughter, a rich and aristocratic southern planter by the name of Miller Alexander. The subject of this notice married another slave by the name of Robert Alexander. After many vicissitudes she came to Keokuk, where she found a daughter from whom she had been long separated and with whom she spent her remaining days. The papers of Keokuk paid fine tributes to the memory of this remarkable woman, who was highly esteemed by all who knew her.

HON. FRANCIS SPRINGER, President of the Iowa Constitutional Convention of 1857, died at his residence, at Columbus Junction, Louisa county, October 2, 1898. He was born in Portland, Maine, April 15, 1811. For a full account of his life and public services the reader is referred to articles in the ANNALS, which are accompanied by two of his portraits. (See Vol. II, pp. 569-585; Vol. III, pp. 32-46). Forty years ago Judge Springer was one of the most prominent and highly esteemed men in this State. He retained the affectionate regard of all who knew him throughout his long and useful life. Chief Justice George G. Wright, around whose honored name cluster so many pleasant memories, spoke of him as "one of the best nisi prius judges" he had ever known. His associates in the Constitutional Convention of 1857 were unanimous in their estimate of his fairness, impartiality and unfailing courtesy. He was certainly "a grand old man." His death severs one of the few remaining links connecting the present with the far past of Iowa.

LEVI S. GATES was born in Cuyahoga county, Ohio, May 23, 1838; he died at Omaha, Nebraska, October 11, 1898. Mr. Gates had resided near Manchester, Iowa, during the last forty years, and had become one of the best known and most prominent dairymen in the State. He was appointed State Dairy Commissioner by Gov. L. M. Shaw at the expiration of the term of Hon. W. K. Boardman. Mr. Gates was a member of the house during the session of the Twenty-first General Assembly, where he had charge of the bill for the act creating the office of State Dairy Commissioner. He was also largely instrumental in the formation of the State Dairy Association, in 1875, and was quite prominent in all matters connected with the agricultural interests of our State. He had gone to Omaha to attend the session of the National Dairy Association on the Exposition grounds, and while addressing that body dropped dead from apoplexy.

FRANK M. GOODYKOONTZ was born at Anderson, Indiana, April 16, 1842; he died at Mitchell, South Dakota, November 24, 1898. His parents settled at Waukon, Iowa, about the year 1856. He attended only the common schools and was to a great extent a self-educated man. He was admitted to the bar at Waukon at the age of twenty-one, and practiced at that place and also at Le Roy, Minnesota, Postville, Lime Springs and Mason City. At the latter place he resided several years and became widely known throughout Iowa as an eloquent pleader and most successful lawyer. He was elected to our State senate in 1880 for four years, and at the close of his first session resigned and settled in Chamberlain, South Dakota. He later on moved to Mitchell, where he spent the remainder of his life. He attained a high position and much influence in his new home and came very near an election as U. S. senator in 1897.

GEORGE R. WILLETT was born at Lacadie, Province of Quebec, Canada, Nov. 11, 1826; he died at Decorah, Iowa, Nov. 12, 1898. Mr. Willett grew up in the woolen manufacturing business in Canada, entering into co-partnership with his brother, Thomas, on the death of their father. Owing to unusually heavy importations of woolen goods from England prices declined and they were financially ruined. He came to the United States and studied law, graduated at the Albany, N. Y. Law School, and settled in Decorah in 1857, where he became the partner of the late Judge E. E. Cooley. At the outbreak of the rebellion he entered the service as Capt. of Co. D, 3d Iowa Infantry, and was disabled by a wound in the knee at the battle of Blue Mills, Mo. Returning home he was chosen to several public offices of honor and trust, especially distinguishing himself as State Senator from 1871 to 1875. He bore a most prominent part in the railroad legislation of that day.

CHARLES ASHMEAD SCHAEFFER was born in 1843; he died at Iowa City, September 23, 1898. The deceased was the distinguished president of the Iowa State University, which position he had occupied since August 31, 1887. He was a graduate of the University of Pennsylvania and also attended Harvard and Union Colleges, the University of Gottingen, Germany, and the School of Mines, Berlin, and was for several years professor of mineralogy in Cornell College, at Ithaca, New York. His administration of the affairs of the University had been marked with distinguished success, and he had become widely known as an educator throughout this State and the middle west. It is probable that some elaborate biography of President Schaeffer will be published hereafter.

HENRY ARTEMAS GILMAN was born January 15, 1845, at Gilmanton, New Hampshire; he died at Mt. Pleasant, Iowa, October 9, 1898. He graduated in medicine from Dartmouth in 1876, and afterwards settled in Jacksonville, Illinois, where he remained until he was appointed superintendent of the Mt. Pleasant Hospital for the Insane. His administration of that most responsible and difficult trust was attended with distinguished success, and he had won the highest credit both at home and abroad. At the time of his death he held the position of vice-president of the National Association of Asylum Superintendents. He was the author of many scientific papers which had attracted wide attention.

ROBERT STRUTHURS was born in Scotland, December 26, 1829; he died at Rolfe, Iowa, September 18, 1898. He was brought to this country by his parents at the age of three years. The family settled at Quebec, Canada, where he grew to manhood. He settled in Fort Dodge, Iowa, in 1857, but soon after went to Pocahontas county where he spent the remainder of his life. He was the pioneer justice of the peace in his county and later treasurer and recorder, county surveyor, and in 1871 a member of the legislature, where he served as a representative. He was a member of the Presbyterian church, a prominent member of its councils, and also an Odd Fellow and Mason.

W. H. DICKINSON, M. D., was born near Quebec, Canada, September 19, 1828; he died in Des Moines, Iowa, October 26, 1898. He was one of the prominent physicians of the capital city and a medical writer of considerable note. He settled in Des Moines in March, 1858, and lived there continuously until the day of his death. He was appointed by Gov. Gear a member of the State Board of Health and continued in that office by Gov. Sherman. When Gov. Boies came in he appointed Mr. Dickinson to fill a

vacancy on the same Board. He was not only a pioneer settler, but one of the pioneers of homeopathy in Iowa and always enjoyed a lucrative practice.

MRS. LUCY FAIRCHILD HOTCHKISS was born at Binghamton, New York, September 15, 1843; she died at her home at Adel, Iowa, October 16, 1898. She was the wife of Hon. A. C. Hotchkiss, State senator in the Twenty-sixth and Twenty-seventh General Assemblies and editor of *The Adel News*. They were married in 1867, soon after which event they came to Iowa and settled in Adel where they afterward resided. Mrs. Hotchkiss had been for thirty years an earnest, active member of the Presbyterian church, and was distinguished for her charitable and missionary labors. She had a wide acquaintance in Iowa.

MRS. ULIS BRIGGS (ELLEN BROWN) was born in Derbyshire, England, November 25, 1818; she died in Webster City, Iowa, December 3, 1898. She came to this country shortly after her marriage, in 1845. The family settled first in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, where they resided several years. In 1857 they removed to Webster City, near which place they afterward resided. Mr. Briggs died in 1880. "Mrs. Briggs," says *The Webster City Freeman*, of December 7, "was a woman of marked intelligence and intellectual strength, . . . widely known and greatly esteemed, especially by the early settlers of Hamilton county."

MRS. CAROLINE FENIMORE LEWIS was born in the city of Philadelphia, October 10, 1810; she died at Dubuque, Iowa, October 16, 1898. She was the widow of Gen. Warner Lewis, one of the most conspicuous figures in the early history of Dubuque and of that portion of the State. He was surveyor-general and register of the public land office under President Polk and had held several other less important positions. Mrs. Lewis is said to have been the oldest member of the Methodist Episcopal church in Iowa. Her membership in the congregation dated from the days of the old log church in 1836.

ROBERT J. SHANNON died at his residence in Boone, Iowa, November 11, 1898, after a protracted illness. He was one of the early settlers of the county and had been a soldier in the Mexican War and again in the War of the Rebellion. He was second lieutenant of Company D in the Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, and participated in the battle of Pleasant Hill. His funeral was attended and his memory honored by the surviving members of his old company who still largely reside in the vicinity of his residence.

GEN. JAMES C. PARROTT was born at Easton, Maryland, May 21, 1811; he died at Keokuk, May 17, 1898. For full particulars of the long and useful life of this gallant Iowa soldier the reader is referred to an article by Miss Mary R. Whitcomb which appeared in this publication, Vol. III, pp. 364-383.

THE ANNALS OF IOWA.

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY.

TO THE BINDER.

Some errors having occurred in pages 137-140 of this volume of THE ANNALS, the binder is requested to discard them and substitute instead the four pages which follow the Index in the present number, the same having been properly corrected.

ington OREGON HISTORICAL SOCIETY, AND ONE OF THE JOURNALS
of the American Ornithologists' Union.

PUBLISHED BY THE
HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA,
DES MOINES.
1897-9.

vacancy on the same Board. He was not only a pioneer settler, but one of the pioneers of homeopathy in Iowa and always enjoyed a lucrative practice.

MRS. LUCY FAIRCHILD HOTCHKISS was born at Binghamton, New York, September 15, 1843; she died at her home at Adel, Iowa, October 16, 1898. She was the wife of Hon. A. C. Hotchkiss, State senator in the Twenty-sixth and Twenty-seventh General Assemblies and editor of *The Adel News*. They were married in 1867, soon after which event they came to Iowa and settled in Adel where they afterward resided. Mrs. Hotchkiss had been for thirty years an earnest, active member of the Presbyterian church, and was distinguished for her charitable and missionary labors. She had a wide acquaintance in Iowa.

MRS. ULIS BRIGGS (ELLEN BROWN) was born in Derbyshire, England, November 25, 1818; she died in Webster City, Iowa, December 3, 1898. She

1860, after a protracted illness. He was one of the early settlers of the county and had been a soldier in the Mexican War and again in the War of the Rebellion. He was second lieutenant of Company D in the Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, and participated in the battle of Pleasant Hill. His funeral was attended and his memory honored by the surviving members of his old company who still largely reside in the vicinity of his residence.

GEN. JAMES C. PARROTT was born at Easton, Maryland, May 21, 1811; he died at Keokuk, May 17, 1898. For full particulars of the long and useful life of this gallant Iowa soldier the reader is referred to an article by Miss Mary R. Whitcomb which appeared in this publication, Vol. III, pp. 364-383.

THE ANNALS OF IOWA.

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY.

VOLUME THREE---THIRD SERIES.

EDITED BY

CHARLES ALDRICH, A. M.,

Curator and Secretary of the Historical Department of Iowa; Corresponding Member
of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin; Corresponding Member of the
Minnesota Historical Society; Corresponding Member of the Wash-
ington State Historical Society; and One of the Founders
of the American Ornithologists' Union.

PUBLISHED BY THE
HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA,
DES MOINES.
1897-9.

PLAIN TALK PRINTING HOUSE, DES MOINES

INDEX.

VOLUME III—THIRD SERIES.

PERSONS.

- | | | | |
|--|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Ackerman, Michael. | 28, 410, 422 | Barnes, Romulus | 54 |
| Adams, Pres. John | 74 | Barr, Amelia E..... | 265 |
| Adams, Pres. John Q..... | 623 | Barrows, B. H. | 573 |
| Adams, William | 54 | Barstow, Edward..... | 95 |
| Addington, Jesse..... | 514, 544, 545 | Bascom, Flavel..... | 54 |
| Agatha, Sister Mary, B. V. M..... | 584 | Bates, Ellsworth N..... | 69 |
| Ainsworth, L. L..... | 198 | Bates Frederick..... | 106 |
| Alden, Bradford R..... | 474 | Batten, Peter | 28 |
| Aldrich, Charles | 232, 233, 235, 313 | Bauche, Philippe..... | 63 |
| 450, 546, 552, 553. | | Baylor, George Wythe | 408 |
| Alexander, Mrs. Lucy..... | 653 | Beach, John | 127 |
| Alexander, Robert..... | 654 | Beale, Samuel W..... | 224 |
| Allen, Ethan A..... | 103 | Beardshear, William M..... | 118 |
| Allen, Williatn P. | 476 | Beardsley, Charles | 75, 275, 317 |
| Allison, William B..... | 196, 619 | Beckwith, Hiram W..... | 129 |
| Anderson, Albert R..... | 653 | Bee, B. E..... | 425, 485 |
| Anderson, Alexander..... | 439 | Bee, H. P..... | 72, 404, 406, 407 |
| Anderson, William I..... | 439 | Beecher, Miss Catharine E..... | 54 |
| Andrews, L. F. | 644 | Beecher, Edward..... | 54, 626 |
| Andros, Frederic | 274 | Beecher, Miss Harriet E..... | 54 |
| Ankeny, Mrs. Harriett | 160 | Beecher, Henry Ward | 75 |
| Archer, James J..... | 475 | Beeson, Byron A..... | 576 |
| Arndt, John P..... | 394, 395 | Beeson, Samuel | 576 |
| Ashley, John D..... | 392 | Belknap, Gen. W. W..... | 182, 382 |
| Ashley, William H. 221, 293, 296, 387 | | Bell, Abner | 493, 494 |
| Atkinson, Henry | 74, 361 | Bell, George | 96 |
| Atkinson, James | 28 | Benedict, Lewis, 23, 401, 402, 404, | |
| Attucks, Crispus | 74 | 408, 410, 411, 416. | |
| Augur, C. C..... | 425, 426 | Benson, Solon F..... | 29, 30 |
| Austin, Joel..... | 440 | Benton Thomas H., 204, 205, 221, | |
| Austin, Leonard..... | 440 | 387, 395, 398, 561, 563. | |
| Ayres, Squire.... | 32, 33, 37, 69, 633 | Bequette, Paschal..... | 560, 561 |
| Bacon, Lord | 628 | Berry, John | 618 |
| Bagby, Arthur P..... | 404 | Betten, A. J..... | 247 |
| Bailey, Joel..... | 315, 316 | Beyer, S. W..... | 119 |
| Bain, H. Foster..... | 7, 8, 119 | Big Tree | 129 |
| Baird, Henry S..... | 389 | Bills, John C..... | 240 |
| Baker, Robert | 466 | Binford, Miss Hattie..... | 320 |
| Baldwin, Caleb..... | 308, 309 | Bissell, Daniel | 102, 105, 106 |
| Baldwin, Charles | 480 | Bissell, F. E..... | 201 |
| Baldwin, Theron | 54 | Bissell, G. R..... | 499, 513, 526, 538 |
| Ball, John..... | 439 | Black Hawk, 104, 125, 229, 377, 392 | |
| Ball, Spencer J..... | 477 | 447, 602, 622. | |
| Banks, Gen. N. P. 24, 29, 76, 401, 405 | | Blair, M. W..... | 156 |
| 410, 412, 413, 420, 422, 423, 432, 465 | | Blair, William | 156 |
| Bannon, Charles A. | 28 | Blanc, Anthony | 578 |
| Barkley, Alonzo J..... | 23, 72, 76, 79 | Blanchard, L. C..... | 160 |

- Blanchard, Mrs. Joezell Williams.....160
 Blanchard, Rufus..... 97
 Bloomer, Mrs. Amelia206
 Bloomer, D. C.....206, 207, 471
 Blunk, Samuel C..... 28
 Boardman, W. K.....654
 Boies, Gov. Horace...118, 315, 573
 Bonebright, Thomas.....545
 Bonney, George J.....319
 Bonney, Josiah H.....319
 Boone, Daniel480
 Boone, Nathan...352, 353, 355, 357
 358, 369.
 Boone, Mrs. Susanna480
 Booth, Caleb H.....439, 574
 Booth, Edmund476
 Booth, Mrs. Mary Ann.....476
 Booth, S. M.....651
 Booth, Thomas E.....477
 Bourne, James D.....150
 Bousquet, A. E. Dudok260
 Bowman, Thomas.....462, 474
 Bracken, Charles.....294
 Bradshaw, John.....546, 548
 Brainerd, D. E.....200, 202
 Bridgman, Arthur47
 Briggs, Gov. Ansel, 150, 220, 450, 570
 Briggs, Mrs. Ulis656
 Brigham, Ebenezer.....394, 395
 Brizee, George W., 487, 500, 516, 534
 535.
 Brockway, Harvey N.....158, 422
 Bromley, Mrs. Owen.....478
 Brooks, John F.....54
 Brooks, Oliver58
 Brougham, H. P.....628
 Brown, John.....458, 461
 Brown, William N.....79
 Browne, Jesse B., 352, 353, 355, 358
 360, 362, 367, 370, 376.
 Browning, D. M.....129
 Browning, M. D.....626
 Brummelkamp, A.....244
 Brute, Simon Gabriel.....577, 578
 Buchanan, Pres. James232
 Buchel, A.....72, 404, 406, 407, 408
 Buckhalter, Miss Henrietta.....376
 Buell, Clinton C.....409, 413, 417
 Buell, Don Carlos425, 426
 Buffington, Jacob M.....28
 Bulis, Henry Clay236
 Bull, Isaac D.....54
 Bunker, David.....69, 316
 Burch, A.....514
 Burgett, B. H.....87
 Burgwin, John H. K., 353, 354, 358
 471.
 Burkholder, William E., 504, 505, 507
 514, 515, 523, 524, 531, 532, 540, 541
 544, 545, 553, 565.
 Burnett, Thomas P....394, 395 399
 Burnham, D. W.....303
 Burrell, H. A.....573
 Burt, William A.....439
 Bushnell, Horace.....54
 Byers, James M.....576
 Byers, Maj. S. H. M., 72, 277, 313,
 469, 576.
 Byran, Thomas Edwin.....479
 Byrne, Sister Mary Catherine ..592
 Cadwallader, Gen. George.....593
 Caldwell, Henry C.....628, 630
 Caldwell, James.....74
 Calhoun, John C.....327, 328
 Calligan, Thomas507
 Calvin, Samuel1, 67, 68, 118
 Cameron, Simon309
 Camp, Hosea T.....456
 Camp, Wesley.....537
 Campbell, Douglass257, 266
 Campbell, Erwen B.....318
 Campbell, Hamilton.....78
 Campbell, Helen96
 Campbell, James W...376, 446, 449
 Campbell, Mrs. Sarah.....78
 Canby, E. R. S.....433
 Canfield, T. H...200, 202, 206, 207
 Capps, Moses28
 Caramanee603, 605
 Carleton, James H.....154
 Carlyle, Thomas580
 Carpenter, Gov. Cyrus C., 233, 297
 439, 443, 481, 500, 507, 512, 520, 522
 524, 531, 532, 552, 553, 565, 567, 572
 Carpenter, R. E.....297
 Carr, Patrick74
 Carse, Henry....514, 531, 544, 545
 Carter, William54
 Cartwright, Peter55
 Carver, David484, 528, 546
 Casady, J. P.....471
 Casady, P. M.....70, 148, 154
 Case, Asahel Amariah.....159
 Cass, Gen. Lewis, 143, 290, 295, 351
 354, 605, 608, 617, 622, 623.
 Catlin, George320, 368
 Cattell, Jonathan W.....309
 Causse, J.....579
 Chamberlain, Joshua M...156, 318
 Chamberlin, T. C.....17, 68
 Chambers, Gov. John..47, 127, 570
 Chance, David R.....388, 389
 Chapman, W. W., 394, 395, 399, 560
 561, 571.
 Chartier602

- Chase, Burritt E..... 87
 Chase, Daniel D.....206, 207
 Chitty, O. B.....305
 Chouteau, August.....649, 650
 Chouteau, Pierre.....568, 610, 649
 Church, William L....499, 546, 548
 Church, Mrs. William L., 484, 501, 513
 539, 540, 546, 547, 548.
 Churchill, Thomas J., 403, 404, 406
 408, 410, 416.
 Cilley, Jonathan.....396, 561
 Clagett, Thomas W.....159
 Clarey, J. E.....473
 Clark, Daniel B.....319
 Clark, Ezekiel.....308, 575
 Clark, George W.....434, 576
 Clark, Green T.....258
 Clark, John T.....33, 69
 Clark, Samuel.....56, 645
 Clark, Gen. William, 607, 610, 614
 615, 619, 620.
 Clarke, Fanny.....564
 Clarke, Gov. James, 43, 157, 457, 570
 627.
 Clarke, Mother Mary Frances...592
 Clarke, Rufus L. B.....33, 69, 70
 Clarke, S. M.....56
 Clarke, William Penn, 33, 37, 69, 637
 638, 640.
 Clarkson, J. S.....91
 Clarkson, R. P.....573
 Clay, Henry.....334, 623
 Clay, Henry, Jr.....466, 467, 474
 Cloud, David C.....637
 Cockrell, F. M.....433, 434
 Coeur, Bishop.....597
 Cole, Cyrenus.....241, 307
 Collins, Elwood.....536, 537
 Collins, Mrs. Sarah W., 536, 537, 549
 Connelly, F. M.....200, 202
 Conway, William B.....570
 Cook, Lyman.....653
 Cooley, E. A.....115
 Cooley, Judge E. E.....655
 Cooley, Judge T. M.....632
 Coontz, Nathan.....216
 Cooper, S. F.....200, 202, 206, 207
 Coppee, Henry.....425
 Corse, John L.....150
 Cory, C. C.....80
 Cotton, Aylett R.....69
 Couch, D. N.....425
 Coues, Elliott.....140, 141
 Cox, Aaron.....216
 Cox, John.....105
 Craig, Thomas E.....106
 Crapo, P. M.....573
 Cretin, Joseph....579, 585, 586, 600
 Crittenden, John J.....563
 Crocker, Gen. M. M.....153, 154
 Croghan, George.....357, 360
 Crosby, James O....198, 271, 273, 276
 Crosman, George H....291, 353, 354
 Crum, John V.....160
 Culbertson, J. C.....52
 Cummins, R. W.....127
 Cunningham, John.....216
 Curtis, Samuel Prentis.....644
 Curtis, Gen. Samuel R.....474
 Cutler, Ben. C.....154
 Cutler, Lysander.....475
 Cutter, George W.....466
 Da Costa, Izaak.....245
 Dailey, Dennis B.....475
 Dalley, H. E.....514, 531
 Dana, Charles A.....363, 383
 Daniel, James M.....403, 404
 Davenport, George.....392, 393
 Davidson, Charles L.....476
 Davidson, John W.....425
 Davies, John L.....60
 Davis, Albert.....28
 Davis, A. J.....219
 Davis, Caleb Forbes.....477
 Davis, Jefferson...74, 203, 221, 366,
 367, 652.
 Davis, John M.....78
 Dawley, A. M.....440
 Dawson, George.....8
 Dawson, John F.....73
 Day, James G.....478, 575
 Day, Mrs. Minerva C. Manly...478
 Day, Timothy.....32, 69
 Dayton, L. M.....182
 Dean, Amos.....201
 Dearborn, Henry.....100
 de Booy, Mathias.....253
 Debray, X. B....404, 406, 407, 408
 De Cailly, Louis.....575, 599
 de Cock, H.....244
 Decorie.....603
 Deemer, Judge H. E....51, 462, 474
 Defore, William.....483
 Dement, Henry Dodge.....389
 Dement, John.....388, 389
 Dent, Fred T.....425, 426
 Derby, George H.....425
 Desha, Robert.....107
 Devine, John.....28, 410, 423
 Dewey, John N.....310
 Dibble, Thomas.....238
 Dickinson, W. H.....655
 Dillon, Mrs. Ann Price.....576
 Dillon, Judge John F.....576, 630
 Dix, John A.....219
 Dodge, Gen. G. M., 240, 301, 309, 310

- Dodge, Gen. A. C., 91, 221, 292, 389
 391, 394, 397, 450, 464, 562, 563, 600
 Dodge, Gen. Henry, 143, 220-223,
 290-296, 320, 352, 365, 366, 369,
 384-400, 480, 560-564, 615, 621.
 Dodge, Henry Lafayette 221
 Dodge, Miss Mary 388
 Dodge, W. W. 320
 Donnelly, Ignatius 162
 Donaghoe, Father V. J. 592
 Doty, James D., 292, 294, 387, 394,
 396, 397, 560, 561, 562, 563.
 Doubleday, Abner 425, 426
 Dougherty, William 291
 Douglass, Miss Harriet C. 194
 Drake, Gov. Francis M. 133, 432, 472
 Draper, Andrew S. 257
 Draper, Lyman C. 293
 Dubuque, Julien, 63, 567, 568, 579,
 649, 650.
 Dudley, John 545
 Duncan, A. J. 303
 Duncan, Joseph 293
 Duncan, Matthew 263
 Duncombe, John F., 232, 313, 440,
 481, 491, 511, 512, 518, 519, 526,
 527, 533, 535, 538, 539, 540, 552, 553.
 Dungan, Warren S. 12, 67
 Durham, Samuel W. 439
 Durkee, Charles 394, 396
 Durley, Preston Bradley 79
 Durlin, A. P. 159
 Durrie, D. S. 99
 Dwight, William, 401, 402, 403, 410,
 411, 412, 413, 416, 417, 419.
 Dyke, Eugene B. 318
 Eastman, E. W. 41, 42
 Eaton, Gen. John Henry 608
 Eberhart, G. A. 25
 Edwards, Albert G. 353, 366
 Edwards, George W. 317
 Edwards, John 33, 37, 69, 308
 Edwards, Joseph A. 576
 Edwards, Ninian 366
 Elder, James M. 158
 Eleckson, James 284
 Ellis, D. W. 206, 207
 Ells, George W. 32, 69
 Emerson, John H. 33, 37, 69
 Emery, Rush 117
 Emory, W. H., 401, 402, 403, 411, 412,
 413, 416, 418, 474.
 Endicott, S. M. 303
 Engle, Peter Hill 396, 397
 English, Thomas W. 408
 English, W. R. 240
 Etter, Chambers B. 403, 404
 Evans, Jeremiah 499
 Evans, R. D. 463
 Evans, S. B. 142
 Everett, John 439
 Ewell, R. J. 425
 Farnham, Lucien 54
 Farnsworth, J. P. 119
 Faville, Oran 200, 202
 Fellows, S. N. 450
 Fellows, Mrs. Sarah L. Matson. 451
 Fenton, Charles T. 481, 526, 550
 Fessenden, Francis 402
 Field, A. P. 563
 Finch, L. F. 493
 Fisher, Maturin L. 204
 Fitch, Mary 75
 Flagler, Gen. D. W. 151
 Flanagan, John D. 240
 Flandrau, Charles E. 550
 Foley, John 389
 Ford, William 514
 Foster, John G. 425
 Foster, Lemuel 54
 Foster, Michael 240
 Franklin, W. B. 425, 426, 427
 Fremont, John C. 236, 451
 French, Miss Alice. 316, 573
 French, George W. 316
 French, Robert T. 316
 Fuller, Euclid E. 316, 317
 Fulton, A. R. 129
 Fultz, F. M. 119
 Funck Margaret 319
 Fyan, Robert W. 402, 408, 410, 421
 Gaines E. P. 293
 Galland, Isaac 448
 Galland, Washington, 230, 446, 448, 449
 Galtier, Lucien 579, 586
 Gardner, Charles K. 97
 Gardner, Miss Eliza 546, 547
 Garesche, J. P. 425
 Garnett, C. B. 469
 Garnett, R. B. 425
 Garnett, R. S. 425
 Garrard, Kenner 434
 Gatch, Conduce H. 236
 Gates, Emery W. 536, 542
 Gates, John 535, 537
 Gates, Levi S. 654
 Gaylord, Reuben 61
 Gear, E. G. 78
 Geddes, James L. 436
 Geike, James 7, 8
 Gibson, Hiram D. 33, 37, 69, 633
 Gilbert, Edward A. 476
 Gilbert, James I., 72, 402, 407, 410, 421
 Gilchrist, J. C. 238
 Gillett, G. M. 493

- Gillaspay, George 33, 37, 69, 634, 635, 639.
- Gillett, James.....493
- Gillett, W. S.....493
- Gilman, Henry Artemas.....655
- Goddard, John.....284
- Goodyear, Mrs. Catherine L. Mat-
son.....451
- Goodykoontz, Frank M.....654
- Gordon, C. H.....119
- Gower, Robert.....33, 37, 69
- Granger, Carl.....543
- Granger, Judge Charles T., 25, 284,
409, 416, 465, 466.
- Granger, Gordon.....425
- Granger, H. S.....274
- Grant, E. H.....258
- Grant, Fred D.....182
- Grant, James.....142
- Grant, Pres. U. S., 138, 179-183, 226
237, 363, 381, 425, 426, 427, 428.
- Gratiot, Charles.....607
- Gratiot, Henry.....607, 610
- Graves, J. K.....651
- Graves, William J.....396
- Gray, Hosea W.....69
- Gray, Samuel.....74
- Greeley, Horace.....432, 435, 652
- Green, Johnny.....76
- Green, Thomas.....404, 405, 406, 413
- Greene, John A.....114
- Greene, William.....440
- Griffin, Samuel W.....422
- Griffith, Isaac W.....77, 149, 150
- Grignon, Lewis.....224
- Grines, Gov. James W., 59, 60, 114,
135, 159, 201, 385, 450, 566, 633.
- Grinnell, J. B.....90, 91, 92
- Grosvenor, Mason.....54
- Grundy, Judge Felix.....621
- Gue, B. F.....60, 230
- Guettard, M.....63
- Haggard, John.....297
- Hagood, Johnson.....475
- Hale, Albert.....54
- Hall, Augustus C.....206
- Hall, B. J.....115
- Hall, Claiborne.....258
- Hall, James.....114, 115, 228
- Hall, Jonathan C.....33, 37, 69, 628
- Halleck, Henry W.....433
- Ham, M. M.....573
- Hamill, Mrs. Nancy M.....652
- Hamill, Smith.....652
- Hamilton, Alexander.....293
- Hamilton, C. S.....425
- Hamilton, Miss Ella H.....79
- Hamilton, Landon.....573
- Hamilton, Thomas, 104, 105, 107,
108, 109.
- Hamilton, William S.....293, 396
- Hamilton, W. W.....651
- Hancock, W. S.....425, 426
- Hanly, John H.....358
- Harbach, L.....70
- Hardee, W. J.....437, 438
- Hardeman, Wm. P.....403, 404
- Hardie, J. A.....425
- Harlan, Aaron W.....199
- Harlan, James.....450
- Harney, Caroline.....605
- Harriott, Isaac H.....529, 543
- Harris, Amos.....33, 69, 639
- Harrison, Gen. W. H.....98
- Harter, Nicholas.....28
- Harvey, Thomas H.....127
- Hatch, Leander O.....197
- Hatch, Mrs. Minnie Therese.....477
- Hathway, A. N.....532, 533, 537, 538
- Hathway, Newton.....534, 535, 536
- Hawkins, James O.....69
- Hawkins, John P.....432, 434, 435
- Hay, Mrs. Maria Jones.....238
- Hay, Walter.....238
- Hebard, Alfred.....47-52
- Hempstead, Gov. Stephen, 394, 395,
396, 450.
- Hendershott, David.....625
- Hendershott, Judge Henry B., 624-
630.
- Henderson, D. B.....239
- Henderson, William L.....239
- Henry, Alexander.....140, 141
- Herenden, Wood.....466
- Herrick, S. H.....81, 156
- Herring, Elbert.....613, 614
- Herriott, Frank I.....631
- Hershey, Oscar.....6
- Hesse, F.....119
- Hethrington, Henry S.....479
- Hickman, Benjamin N.....28
- Higbee, Isaac N.....439
- Hildreth, A. B. F., 74, 200, 203, 207,
318.
- Hildreth, W. H.....644
- Hill, A. P.....475
- Hill, Enoch S.....331
- Hoagland, Peter.....284
- Hobbs, Semira A.....216
- Hobbs, Warren C.....480
- Hobbs, Wesley C.....480
- Hollingsworth, Jeremiah.....37, 69
- Holmes, W. H.....173
- Hood, Andrew.....512
- Hoover, Harris, 233, 507, 521, 538,
547, 551, 566.

- Horner, John S. 293, 384, 385, 396
 Hospers, Henry 258, 259
 Hotchkiss, A. C. 656
 Hotchkiss, Mrs. Lucy Fairchild. 656
 Houser, G. L. 119
 Howard, Benjamin. 105, 106, 109
 Howard, Thomas O. 28, 410, 422
 Howe, A. P. 425
 Howe, Joel 529, 543
 Howe, O. C. 495, 509, 514, 524, 525
 Howe, Samuel Storrs 205
 Howells, William Dean. 263
 Howland, M. W. 534, 535
 Hull, J. A. T. 90
 Humphreys, A. A. 474
 Hungerford, E. 115
 Hunter, J. D. 320
 Hunter, J. R. C. 320
 Hunter, Mrs. Nancy Ann 563
 Hunter, W. A. 320
 Huntington, Miss Ann M. 51
 Huntington, Daniel 51
 Huntington, Jedidiah. 51
 Huntley, Charles H. 27, 410, 423
 Ingalls, Lyman N. 206
 Ingalls, Rufus. 425, 426
 Ingham, Schuyler R. 310
 Inkpadutah 443, 550, 552
 Ireland, John (Archbishop) 577, 581
 Irish, C. W. 644
 Irvin, David. 293, 294
 Irving, Washington 140
 Jackson, Albert E. 130
 Jackson, Pres. Andrew, 76, 332, 435
 622, 623.
 Jackson, Gov. Frank D. 552
 Jackson, Thomas J. 425
 Jamison, C. D. 119
 Jarret, Francis. 322
 Jenney, Elisha 54
 Jennings, Berryman, 446, 447, 448
 449.
 Jerrold, Douglas 258
 Jewell, David T. 320
 Jewett, David S. 28
 Johnson, Albert H. 483
 Johnson, Pres. Andrew 296, 382
 Johnson, Bushrod 425
 Johnson, John 103
 Johnson, J. C., 233, 495, 504, 507, 514
 515, 523, 524, 525, 528, 530, 531, 538
 540, 541, 543, 544, 545, 551, 553.
 Johnson, Richard M. 622
 Johnstone, Edward. 33, 69, 70, 637
 639.
 Johnston, Joseph E. 203
 Johnston, William F. 314
 Joinville, Prince de 152
 Jones, David W. 478
 Jones, DeLancy Floyd. 425
 Jones, Gen. George W., 220, 221, 222
 238, 290-296, 384-400, 439, 450, 560-
 564, 570, 571, 627.
 Jones, Mrs. George W. 564
 Jones, Jonas 460
 Jowitt, William R. 616
 Joyce, G. L. 28
 Junkin, Charles M. 239
 Junkin, Mrs. Grace Slagle. 239
 Junkin, William W. 239
 Kasson, John A. 230
 Kearny, Stephen Watts 240, 352
 354, 355, 356, 357, 359, 361, 362, 369
 370, 371, 372, 373, 376.
 Kelly, Mrs. Margaret 479
 Kelly, Sister Mary Eliza 592
 Kellogg, E. D. 514, 541, 544, 545
 Kempker, John F. 600
 Keokuk, 76, 229, 283, 368, 378, 392
 447, 622.
 Keppel, Teunis 252
 Keyes, Charles R., 111, 119, 554, 569
 Keyes, Royal. 158
 Kimball, George P. 200, 203, 206
 King, John 456, 457
 Kingsley, Alpha, 97, 99, 100, 102, 103
 Kinzie, John H., 603, 606, 607, 608
 610, 611.
 Kirby, William 54, 56
 Kirchner, Jacob. 493
 Kirchner, John A. 493
 Kirchner, John C. 493
 Kirkwood, Gov. Samuel J., 91, 181
 206, 227, 308, 309, 317, 429, 575, 651
 Kishkekosh 229
 Knapp, Gilbert 389, 397
 Knapp, Joseph C. 628
 Knox, Henry 466
 Kurtz, D. 615
 Labashure, Frank 371
 Lacey, John F. 424
 Lafayette, Marquis de 76
 Lamb, J. & R. 553
 Landers, Frank E. 155
 Lane, W. P. 408
 Larrabee, A. 650
 Larrabee, Henry. 650
 Larrabee, Gov. William, 315, 481
 573, 650.
 Laughlin, William K., 481, 483, 484
 514, 522, 530, 532, 541, 551.
 Lauman, J. G. 378
 Laurent, Philip. 559, 569
 Lawton, W. B. 28
 Lea, Albert M., 356, 358, 374, 473, 474
 641, 642, 643, 644.

- Leavenworth, Henry.....352
 Le Cocq, J. F.....247
 Lee, A. L.....420
 Lee, Gen. Robert E., 203, 381, 434, 435
 Leffler, Isaac.....394
 Legate, Charles F.....293, 294
 Legorgue, William.....440
 Lehman, Fred W.....568
 Lenehan, B. C.....517, 645
 Leonard, Arthur G.....63, 119
 Leverett, Frank.....15
 Lewis, Mrs. Caroline Fenimore, 656
 Lewis, Gen. Warner...439, 440, 656
 Lincoln, Pres. Abraham, 73, 431, 432
 Linn, Gust.....28
 Linn, Lewis F., 221, 290, 293, 294
 296, 387, 395, 396, 398, 561, 562, 563
 Linton, John.....274
 Littler, Robert M.....237
 Logan, George H.....407, 410
 Longstreet, James.....425
 Lonsdale, E. H.....119
 Loras, John Mathias 580, 581, 582
 583.
 Loras, Mathias, 317, 576, 577-600, 645
 Lord, W. Blair.....69
 Lorimier, Peter.....65
 Loughridge, Poultney.....216
 Lovejoy, E. P.....78
 Lowe, Gov. Ralph P...200, 203, 309
 Lowry, David, 616, 617, 618, 620, 621
 622.
 Lucas, Gov. Robert, 144, 208, 227
 234, 339, 370, 473.
 Luce, A. M.....512
 Luse, Clark.....543
 Lyon, Lucius.....293, 295
 Lyon, Miss Mary.....53
 Lyon, Nathaniel.....160, 425, 426
 Lyons, J. A.....118
 Lyons, J. J.....409, 412, 419
 McBane, Angus, 481, 482, 500, 512
 524, 541.
 McCall, Samuel W.....420
 McCall, Thomas C.....419, 466
 McCleary, George W.....136
 McClelland, George B.....425, 426
 McCormick, Robert.....514, 544
 McCraney, Thomas.....389
 McCrary, Judge George W.....628
 McCrary and Craig.....653
 McCully, Henry Mitchell.....478
 McGee, W J.....9
 McGorrisk, J. B.....569
 McHugh, John.....78
 McKean, Thomas J.....474
 McKee, William R.....466, 467
 McKemey, Joseph Alison...479
 McKenney, Thomas L.....228, 605
 McKight, Thomas.....456
 McKinley, Pres. William...451, 652
 McKnight, Thomas.....220, 389
 McLoud, William.....79
 McMillan, W. L., 401, 402, 403, 408
 410, 411, 412, 413, 416, 419.
 McMiller, John.....28, 79
 McNeill, H. C.....403, 404
 McPherson, James B.....381
 McPherson, Smith.....474
 Mack, Robert P.....31
 Macomber, J. K.....94
 Macy, Jesse.....321, 470
 Madden, William J.....221, 222
 Madison, George T.....408
 Madison, Pres. James.....97, 99
 Magoun, George F.....53, 86, 92
 Mahaska.....229
 Mahin, John.....70
 Mahone, William.....475
 Major, James P.....408, 409
 Manahan, Benedict.....589
 Manchester, William.....28
 Mann, Horace.....201
 Mann, Sister Mary Margaret...592
 Manning, Edwin.....199
 Mapes, James J.....652
 Marble, Mrs. Margaret A., 492, 495
 550.
 Marsh, James M.....439
 Marshall, Humphrey.....623
 Marshall, John.....576
 Martin, H. B.....547
 Martin, Judge.....223, 367
 Martin, Matthew Wright.....367
 Martin, Wesley.....537
 Marvin, Albert H.....32, 37, 69
 Mason, B. S.....526
 Mason, Judge Charles, 200, 201, 203
 204, 206, 331, 335, 626, 627.
 Mason, Frank R., 481, 505, 507, 532
 538, 549.
 Mason, Richard B., 221, 222, 352, 359
 360, 361, 367, 369.
 Mason, Solon.....518, 519
 Mason, S. T.....455
 Ma-tau-e-qua, 130, 132, 302, 304, 305
 Mather, Cotton.....163
 Matson, Benjamin L.....451
 Matson, Sylvester Grinnell, 450, 453
 Matthews, Washington.....594
 Mattock, James H.....529
 Maury, Dabney H.....425
 Maverick, Samuel.....74
 Maxwell, John M., 481, 483, 484, 497
 498, 507, 511, 514, 522, 524, 525, 532
 533, 534, 538, 539, 541, 543, 544.

- Maxey, Samuel B. 425
 Maxwell, John D. 526
 Mayne, Samuel. 198, 199, 272
 Mazzuchelli, Samuel, 579, 585, 590
 592.
 Mead, Ambrose S. 493
 Meeker, Moses. 293, 294
 Meerburg, G. F. Gezelle. 244
 Menard, M. 406
 Merrick, John H. 28
 Merrill, Nathaniel A. 80
 Merritt, Darwin Robert, 462-464, 474
 Merritt, N. W. 51
 Meyers, J. Fred. 651
 Michelet, Etienne. 580
 Miles, Mrs. Mary Kidder. 158
 Miles, M. N. 158
 Miller, Amos B. 410, 422
 Miller, Mrs. Becky. 654
 Miller, Daniel F. 159, 317, 382
 Miller, Joseph G. 27, 28
 Miller, Richard. 654
 Mills, Dan. 200, 202
 Mills, F. D. 41, 42
 Mills, Frank M. 205
 Minor, W. G. 627
 Mitchell, I. J. 200, 203, 206, 207
 Mix, Edward H. 27, 410, 422
 Mobley, Maj. M. 651
 Moir, W. J. 70
 Monnin, Henri. 583
 Moon, Ammon. 526
 Moore, Risdon M. 411
 Moore, Samuel P. 358
 Morgan, George. 305
 Morgan, James M. 457
 Morgan, Willoughby. 357
 Morrison, James. 395
 Morrison, William. 126, 127
 Moseley, William G. 404, 405
 Moulton, E. C. 50, 51, 474
 Mower, Joseph A. 409, 412, 417, 418
 Muhlenberg, H. A. 314
 Muntingh, James. 258
 Murdock, Marion. 271
 Murdock, Samuel, 75, 77, 198, 271, 644
 Murphy, Isaac. 431
 Murray, Jonas. 514, 543, 545
 Myers, William. 455
 Neely, William J. 297, 440
 Nelson, David. 58
 Nelson, William. 449
 Nes-se-as-kuk. 376
 Nestlerode, C. C. 205
 Nettle, T. D. 404, 405
 Ne-twa-twy-tuk. 130
 Newbold, Joseph E., 402, 405, 407
 410, 421, 423.
 Newhall, John B. 256, 257, 400
 Newman, N. E. 119
 Newton, John. 425, 426
 Noble, Alvin. 543
 Noble, Henry. 193
 Noble, Reuben. 193, 199, 274
 Nicollet, J. N. 391, 643, 644
 Nolan, Thomas F. 198, 199, 272
 Norris, David. 75
 North, Mrs. Ada E. 158
 Norton, W. H. 119
 Nutting, C. C. 118
 O'Conner, Patrick. 323, 324
 Odell, Elijah. 274
 O'Gorman, James M. 594
 O'Keaf, George. 323, 324
 Okeson, Daniel. 510
 O'Laughlin, John. 510
 Oliver, Mrs. Anne Dillon. 576
 Olney, Dr. S. B. 498
 Oren, Jesse. 240
 Orth, James. 317
 O'Toole, Sister Mary Rose. 592
 Overkamp, G. H. 247
 Overkamp, Isaac. 247, 252, 258
 Owen, D. D. 65, 114
 Palmer, D. P. 69
 Palmer, Jareb. 546, 547, 566
 Palmer, L. D. 446
 Palmer, Mrs. Rebecca. 446, 447
 Parish, W. L. 644
 Parke, John G. 433
 Parker, Horace G. 480
 Parker, John. 441, 442, 443
 Parker, Leonard F. 179, 226, 227
 Parmenter, B. F. 514
 Parrott, Mrs. Henrietta Buck-
 halter. 382
 Parrott, Gen. James C., 364-383, 656
 Parsons, Mosby M., 403, 404, 406
 408, 410, 416.
 Parvin, John A., 33, 69, 634, 636, 639
 Parvin, Theodore S., 41, 42, 69, 160
 224, 234, 235, 337, 339, 445, 446, 473
 644.
 Patrick, G. E. 119
 Pa-to-ka. 304, 305
 Patterson, Lemuel B. 80, 149, 150
 Patterson, William. 37, 69
 Pauquette, Pierre. 603, 605, 608
 Pauquette, Therese. 605
 Peck, J. J. 425, 426
 Peck, W. G. 425
 Peebles, Hubert F. 28, 410, 422
 Pelamorgues, J. A. M., 579, 585, 587
 589.
 Penrose, Emlen G. 130
 Peoples, William M. 28

- Peosta, wife of..... 63
 Perry, C. N..... 93
 Perry, T. B.....200
 Perry, William Stevens574
 Peters, John H.....37, 69
 Peterson, P. N.....553
 Petiot, Remiguis.....579
 Petit, B.....586
 Pettibone, Malvern27, 28
 Phelps, Ralph Gurley.....478
 Phillips, Mrs. T. G.....213
 Phipps, T. R.....82
 Pickett, George E.....425
 Pike, Zebulon M.....97, 98
 Pinckney, Ninian.....100, 102, 103
 Pleasanton, Alfred425
 Polignac, C. J.....404, 408, 416
 Pollock, William P.....512
 Poore, Ben Perley.....156
 Pope, John.....425, 426
 Porter, Fitz-John425
 Portier, Michael578, 584
 Post, M. J.....253
 Post, Mrs. M. J.....258
 Post, Truman M.....50
 Powell J. W.....306
 Powesheik.....127, 229
 Poyneer, A. N.....239
 Precy580
 Prentice, Milo H.....455, 456
 Price, Daniel W.....33, 69, 70
 Price, Hiram60, 576
 Price, Sterling.....431
 Priestley, James T.....478
 Priestley, Marks John Biddle..477
 Pryor, Nathaniel101, 103
 Purvine Charles.....219
 Push-e-to-neke-qu, 130, 131, 132, 303.
 Quinby, I. F.....425, 426
 Rann, Hannibal L.....158
 Ransom, Seth S.....51
 Rantchewaime.....229
 Ravoux, August.....579, 586
 Rawlins, John A.....383
 Rebok, Horace M., 130, 132, 133, 302
 Reed, Julius A.....56, 61
 Reed, Robert.....237
 Rees, Samuel232
 Reno, Jesse L.....425
 Reno, Morgan L.....52
 Reynolds, Gov. John, 388, 603, 610 617.
 Reynolds, John F.....425, 426
 Reynolds, Joseph J., 425, 426, 429 433.
 Rhomberg, Joseph A.....159
 Rice, Byron A.....318
 Rice, Elliott W.....380
 Rice, Gen. Samuel A.....433
 Richards, Charles B., 481, 482, 483, 495, 505, 506, 507, 508, 526, 533, 535, 538, 540, 543.
 Richardson, David Nelson.....572
 Richman, Irving B.....458, 567
 Ridgway, Robert.....231, 235
 Rietveld, Jan247, 252
 Riley, Bennet428
 Robbins, Alden B.....57
 Robbins, Daniel W.....28
 Roberts, Benjamin S..358, 360, 363
 Roberts, Mrs. Benjamin S.....480
 Roberts, George E.....468
 Robertson, John.....476
 Robinson, Charles H.....161
 Robinson, I. K.....448, 449
 Robinson, Levi80
 Robinson, Moses W.....34, 37, 69
 Rock, Reuben C.....320
 Rodman, T. J.....425, 426
 Rolette, J.....608, 609
 Roop, Benjamin80
 Roop, Mrs. Katherine.....80
 Rorer, David626, 628
 Rosati, Joseph578
 Rosecrans, William S.....425, 426
 Rosekrans, S. B.....526
 Ross, W. R.....449
 Rossetti, William Michael.....152
 Roszell, Charles A. L.....576
 Roszelle, O. H. P.....200, 202, 206
 Rowe, H. D.....350
 Ruggles, George D.....428
 Rusch, Nicholas J.....206
 Russell, D. A.....425
 Russell, Mrs. Susan Smith, 80, 445, 446.
 Ryan, Enoch.....543
 Sackett, Delos B.....425
 St. John, O. H.....117
 Salter, William, 47, 57, 220, 290, 365, 384, 570.
 Sanders, J. H.....205
 Sanger, Eugene F.....28
 Satanta129
 Saulsbury, E. W.....526
 Saunders, Thomas J.....36, 69
 Saunderson, Robert G.....75
 Schaeffer, Charles Ashmead.118, 655
 Scarff, E. H.....261
 Schoff, Charles Eugene239
 Scholte, Henry Peter, 244, 245, 246, 247, 251, 252, 253, 257, 258, 307.
 Scholte, Johanna255
 Schoolcraft, Henry R.....605
 Schreiner, Theodore.....159

- Schumburgh, J. W. 353, 358
 Scott, Alpheus. 33, 37, 69, 634
 Scott, Col. John, 27, 232, 233, 402, 407
 410, 417, 421, 422.
 Scott, Dr. John 653
 Scott, Martin 391
 Scott, Miss Mary Avis 649
 Scott, Gen. Winfield, 74, 603, 608,
 610, 616.
 Searle, Mrs. C. P. 57
 Seely, Thomas 69
 Seerly, H. H. 644
 Sells, Elijah 78, 230
 Seward, William H. 219
 Seymour, Horatio 219
 Shaffer, J. M. 364
 Shambaugh, Benjamin F., 157, 234,
 311, 454, 641.
 Shanklin, Arnold. 476
 Shanklin, Joseph A. 410
 Shannon, Robert J. 656
 Sharp, Mrs. Abbie Gardner, 233, 492,
 494, 495, 546, 550, 551, 552, 566,
 567.
 Shaw, Alexander 204
 Shaw, Francis 466
 Shaw, Gov. Leslie M. 472, 654
 Shaw, Robert G. 467
 Shaw, Samuel 466
 Shaw, Col. William T., 24, 29, 72,
 401, 403, 405, 410, 411, 412, 413,
 416, 417, 418, 419, 421, 422, 423,
 465, 466.
 Sheldon, William B. 394, 396, 397
 Sheridan, Gen. P. H. 436
 Sherman, Gov. Buren R. . . 70, 90, 91
 Sherman, George B., 505, 524, 526, 538
 Sherman, Gen. William T., 381, 425,
 426.
 Shimek, B. 19
 Shipp, George 315
 Shippeys. 512, 519, 520, 521
 Simpson, Nathan 66
 Skiff, Harvey J. 69
 Slagle, Christian W. 239, 628
 Slaughter, William B. 384, 385
 Smith, Gen. A. J., 29, 76, 401, 403,
 404, 408, 409, 411, 412, 413, 416,
 418, 420, 423, 467.
 Smith, E. Kirby. 432
 Smith, George P. 514, 544, 545
 Smith, Guernsey 505, 518, 519, 535
 Smith, Jeremiah 388, 389
 Smith, John 331
 Smith, Joseph 283
 Smith, Lewis H. 297, 298
 Smith, R. A. 514, 524, 553, 566
 Smith, William F. 425
 Smith, Gen. William R. 391, 392, 395
 Smyth, Clement 594, 599
 Smyth, Robert 575
 Solomon, Daniel H. 33, 69, 70
 Spencer, A. C. 119
 Spencer, Joshua 509
 Spencer, Owen S. 514, 544
 Spickelmire, Thomas H. 28
 Springer, Francis, 32, 36, 69, 70, 71,
 624, 654.
 Spurrier, Frank 28
 Stafford, Brantley 216
 Stafford, Mrs. Elizabeth 480
 Stanton, Edwin M. 320
 Staples, G. M. 404, 405
 Stark, Horatio 102, 103, 104, 107
 Starr, Jedediah L. 27, 28
 Stebbins, C. 514
 Steele, Gen. Frederick 424-438
 Stephenson, J. W. 220
 Stevens, Orlando 274
 Stevens, Smith E. 487, 520
 Stewart, Joshua 547, 548
 Stewart, J. M. 569
 Stiles, Edward H. 624
 Stockdale, John M. 318
 Stokes, Montford 623
 Stone, Henry 114
 Stone, Mrs. H. E. 238
 Stone, Thomas J. 439
 Stone, Gov. William M. 317
 Stoneman, George 425
 Stoney, Orderly 475
 Story, Joseph 632
 Stratton, F. A., 483, 487, 515, 517,
 520.
 Street, Miss Ida M. 601, 647
 Street, Gen. Joseph M., 74, 224, 386,
 393, 601, 602, 605, 606, 610, 613, 614,
 615, 617, 618, 619, 620, 622, 623,
 646, 647.
 Street, William B., 74, 219, 602, 617,
 621, 622.
 Strong, Mrs. E. B. N. 539, 540, 546
 Strong, Richard P. 431
 Struthurs, Robert 655
 Stuart, Cohen 260
 Stull, O. W. H. 570
 Sturtevant, J. M. 54
 Sullivan, Gen. John 156
 Sullivan, T. J. 198, 199, 272
 Sully, Alfred 428
 Sumner, Charles 49, 234
 Sumner, Edwin V., 352, 353, 357, 358
 359, 361, 369, 375.
 Swanger, Miss Drusilla, 484, 501, 513
 540, 546, 547.
 Swazy, Mary 193

- Sweeney, J. H. 237
 Sweeney, Michael, 481, 507, 537, 545
 Sweeney, Miles 589
 Sykes, George 425
 Symmes, John Cleves..... 110
 Synhorst, Dirk 249
 Tallmadge, N. P. 562
 Tanner, H. S. 473
 Tappan, James C. 412, 416
 Tate, F. C. 119
 Taylor, Gen. Richard, 24, 402, 403
 406, 407.
 Taylor, Col. Zachary, 74, 99, 371
 375, 447, 616, 617.
 Terrill, A. W. 403, 404
 Tesson, Joseph 130
 Thatcher, J. M., 514, 528, 532, 533
 543.
 Thomas, Frank 484
 Thomas, George H. 76, 425, 426
 Thomas, J. B., 484, 513, 533, 546, 547
 Thomas, Willie 546
 Thompson, Andy 479
 Thompson, David 140, 141
 Thompson, Francis 69
 Thompson, Mrs. Kate 479
 Thompson, Thomas B. 28
 Thompson, Gen. William 317
 Tillinghast, B. F. 573
 Tilton, J. L. 119
 Todd, John 458
 Todd, J. E. 450
 Todhunter, Lewis 69
 Traer, James C. 69, 635, 636, 637
 Tredway, Alfred 319
 Trimble, H. H. 480
 Trowbridge, Samuel C., 69, 321, 350
 True, David S. 60
 Trumbull, Lyman 73
 Tubby, Josiah T. 204
 Tungate, Dennis 240
 Turner, Asa 53-62, 646
 Turner, F. J. 61
 Turner, Henry S. 355
 Turner, J. B. 53, 55
 Tuttle, C. R. 99
 Tuttle, J. M. 319
 Tyler, Pres. John 562
 Tyndall, John 13
 Updegraff, Thomas 197
 Upham, Warren 6, 20
 Utter, Joseph 160
 Van Antwerp, Verplanck, 252, 391
 Van Buren, Pres. Martin 560
 Vancleave, S. 514
 Van den Broeck, Fr. 590
 Van der Pol, G. 252
 Van Dorn, Earle 425
 Van Raalte, A. C. 244
 Van Stigt, K. 241
 Van Velzen, S. 244
 Van Vliet, Stewart 425
 Vasquez, Barony 104, 105, 107
 Vianney, John Baptist 583
 Viele, Philip 206
 Vineyard, J. R. 389
 Wahcoota 442
 Wakefield, George W. 236
 Walker, John G., 403, 404, 406, 407
 408, 409, 413.
 Wapello 229
 Wa-pellu-ka 304, 305
 Ward, William 427
 Ware, Eugene F. 160
 Waring, Col. George E. 652
 Warren, William A. 32, 69, 633
 Watts, Jackson 320
 Webster, Daniel 74, 334, 562
 Wentz, Augustus 379
 West, F. R. 310
 West, J. A. A. 404, 405
 Weston, John 28
 Wheeler, G. M. 116
 Wheeler, Loring 454, 457
 Wheelock, R. U., 495, 497, 498, 499
 509, 511, 514, 525, 543.
 Whipple, Amiel W. 425
 Whitcomb, Miss Mary R. 364, 656
 White, Alexander 332
 White, Bard. 654
 White, Caroline 447
 White, Charles A. 116, 117
 White, James 370, 371, 372
 White, John 551
 White, Massy 447
 Whiting, Charles Edwin 315
 Whitney, J. W. 115
 Wigny, A. 247
 Wilcox, Cadmus M. 425
 Wilkinson, Gen. James 98, 100
 Willard, W. O. 83
 Willett, George R. 655
 Williams, Elias H. 274
 Williams, Joseph 464, 644
 Williams, J. J. 70
 Williams, M. T. 160
 Williams, Nelson G. 319
 Williams, William, 232, 233, 313, 440
 490, 493, 495, 500, 503, 504, 507, 509
 510, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 528, 531
 532, 533, 534, 535, 538, 540, 541, 542
 543, 544, 545, 548, 550, 553, 565.
 Willson, S. 526
 Willson, W. C. 526
 Willson, Mrs. W. C. 538

- Wilson, George 617
 Wilson, James F., 33, 34, 69, 70, 73
 230, 628, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 639
 Wilson, Gen. William Duane ... 205
 Wilson, W. R. 514, 543
 Wiltse, Henry A. 439
 Winans, Joseph 442
 Winchell, H. V. 284
 Winchester, Sheldon G. 32, 69
 Wing, Austin E. 291, 293, 295
 Wing, A. L. 273
 Wise, Henry A. 562, 563
 Withrow, Thomas F. 309
 Witter, Amos 379
 Witter, F. M. 19
 Woodbridge, W. M. 563
 Woodbury, Levi 560
 Woods, James W. 41, 42
 Worthen, A. H. 115
 Wouters & Smeenk 258
 Wright, Ed 230
 Wright, Judge George G., 32, 69, 70
 230, 480, 575, 628, 654.
 Wright, Mrs. Hannah Mary Dib-
 ble 238
 Wright, Horatio G. 425, 426
 Wright, John E. R. 28
 Wright, John F. 28, 423
 Wright, Joseph J. B. 355
 Wyman, Edward 449
 Yost, John 408
 Young, James A. 33, 37, 69
 Young, Capt. William 652

ARTICLES.

- Another Chapter of Pioneer History.....439
 Apprehended Indian Troubles..135
 Autographs of Julien Dubuque.567
 Battle of Pleasant Hill ..23, 71, 401
 Blacks and Mulattoes.....145
 Boston Massacre 74
 Burial of a War Chief.....302
 Burlington Twice a Capital143
 Case of Mr. Loring Wheeler....454
 Census of 1836311
 Chapter of Indian History601
 Chapter of Pioneer History297
 Correspondence.....74, 235
 Crocker's Return From New Mexico153
 Des Moines River and Origin of Name554
 Dubuque Autograph, The.....649
 Earlier History67
 Early Iowa Philanthropist646
 Early References to Iowa152
 Early Schools and Teachers of Iowa445
 Echo From Spirit Lake.....232
 Error Corrected, An313
 Fifty Years Ago..... 62
 Five Books of History.....306
 Forgotten Census, A.....311
 Fort Croghan471
 Fort Des Moines (No. 1), Iowa..351
 Fort Madison 97
 Founding of Pella.....307
 Genesis of the Iowa Homestead Law.....148
 Geological Surveys of Iowa111
 Grant's Des Moines Address, 138, 179, 226.
 Grinnell Cyclone of 1882..... 81
 Hebard, Hon. Alfred..... 47
 Hendershott, Judge Henry B...624
 Historic Reunion..... 32
 Hitherto Unpublished 227
 How Pennsylvania Saved Her History.....314
 Important Acquisition.....228
 Indians Claim Damages.....130
 Institutional Beginnings in a Western State.....331
 Iowa Board of Education200
 Iowa Historical Building ..472, 569
 Iowa Missionary Patriarch, An. 53
 Iowa's Treasury Deficit.....631
 Is it a "Kitchen-Midden?"647
 John Brown's Last Visit to Ta-
 bor, Iowa.....458
 Lead and Zinc Mining in Iowa.. 63
 Letters of Col. Henry Dodge to Gen. G. W. Jones, 220, 290, 384, 560
 Loras, Rt. Rev. Mathias, First Bishop of Dubuque577
 Mahaska County's First School.213
 Matson, Dr. S. G.....450
 Mementos of the War of 1812...650
 Merritt, Darwin Robert.....462
 Murdock, Samuel.....271
 New Light on Early History....140
 New Publications157
 Noble, Reuben193
 Notable Deaths, 75, 158, 236, 315, 475, 572, 651.
 Old Forts in Iowa.....151
 Organizing the County of Iowa.224
 Origin and Signification of the Word Des Moines568
 Origin of the Name Iowa641
 Ownership of Aerolites284
 Parvin, Hon. Theodore S.....473
 Passenger-Pigeons230
 Pella—A Bit of Holland in America241
 Pioneer Bishop, A.....645
 Pioneer Law-Makers229
 Pleistocene Iowa 1
 Portrait of General Henry Dodge.....320
 Preservation of Historical Material.....155
 Primitive Man of Iowa, and How He Lived.....161
 Rare Iowa Book, A.....473
 Recollections of Slave Days...277
 Reminiscences of Gen. James C. Parrott.....364
 Reunion of 1882..... 69
 Shaw, Col. Wm. T.....465
 Slavery Legislation in Iowa...234
 Some Letters by Gov. Kirkwood.308
 Some Points in Indian History.124
 Song of Iowa469
 Spirit Lake Expedition, 481-553, 565
 Steele, Maj. Gen. Frederick424

Unpublished Letter by Gov. James Clarke	570	Valuable Historical Document, A. 155
Unpublished Message by Gov. Robert Lucas	208	Valuable Writing, A. 73
Valuable Donation	234	Value of Newspaper Files. 468
		Woes of Slaves. 312

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Autograph of Julien Dubuque ..	649	Laughlin, William K., portrait ..	541
Barkley, Alonzo J., portrait	23	Loras, John Mathias, portrait ..	582
Battle of Pleasant Hill, maps ...	414	Loras, Rt. Rev. Mathias, Bishop of Dubuque, portrait	577
Brown, John, portrait	458	Macy, Jesse, portrait	321
Calvin, Samuel, portrait	1	Map of Iowa portion of the Up- per Mississippi Valley—1720 ..	558
Carpenter, Cyrus C., portrait ...	481	Mason, Frank R., portrait	532
Carte du Canada par de L'isle— Paris 1703	555	Ma-tau-e-quah, portrait	302
Church, Mrs. L. J., portrait	546	Matson, Sylvester G., portrait ..	450
Church of St. Raphael, Dubuque ..	585	Maxwell, John N., portrait	525
Dodge, Henry, portrait	290, 384	Merritt, Darwin Robert, portrait ..	462
Donaghoe, Father V. J., portrait ..	592	Murdock, Samuel, portrait	271
Duncombe, John F., portrait ..	491	Noble, Reuben, portrait	193
Durham, Samuel W., portrait ..	439	Outline map of Drift Sheets of Iowa	19
Facsimile of letter of Pres. Lin- coln to Gen. Fred. Steele	432	Parker, Leonard F., portrait ..	179
Facsimile of Lincoln's accept- ance of his second election as President of the U. S.	72	Parrott, Gen. and Mrs. James C., portrait	364
Facsimile of military order by Gen. Washington	307	Perry, Theodore B., portrait ..	200
Facsimile of Gen. Grant's Des Moines address	184	Plan of Fort Madison, 1808	97
First school house in Iowa	445	Prairie chickens	645
Glaciated surface overlooking the Mississippi at Kingston, Iowa	7	Proposed Iowa Historical Build- ing	472
Granger, Judge Charles T., por- trait	416	Richards, Charles B., portrait ..	508
Granite Boulder, Nora Springs, Iowa	13	Robinson, Charles H., portrait ..	161
Grant, Pres. U. S., portrait	226	Scholte, Henry P., portrait	241
Grinnell cyclone	81, 84, 89, 93	Senex map of North America— London, 1710	556
Hall, James, portrait	115	Sharp, Mrs. Abbie Gardner, por- trait	550
Hendershott, Judge Henry B., portrait	624	Shaw, Col. William T., portrait ..	401
Hospers, Henry, portrait	259	Spirit Lake Monument	552
Kearny, Stephen Watts, portrait ..	351	Springer, Francis, portrait	32
Keyes, Charles R., portrait	111	Steele, Maj. Gen. Frederick, por- trait	424
		Torpedo boat "Ericsson" at sea ..	465
		Turner, Father Asa, portrait ..	53
		Waters smelter, near Dubuque ..	65
		White, Charles A., portrait	117



